Oracle

Primavera Unifier Essentials Modules Administration Guide

April 2025

Oracle Primavera Unifier Essentials Modules Administration Guide

Copyright © 1998, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Primary Author: Oracle Corporation

Contents

Introduction 13

Setting Up Data Structure 15

Creating Data Views 15

Grant Permissions for Data View Creation 16

Create and Publish Data Views and Metadata 16

View Data (Query Results) and Metadata (Columns) in the View 19

Export Data (Query Results) 20

View Data View Usage in Reports and Data Cubes 21

Edit Data Views 21

Delete Data Views 22

Review Database Table Structure 22

Creating Data Cubes 23

Defining a Data Cube 24

Defining Queries 25

Granting Permissions for Data Cube 26

Publishing Data Cube 26

Setting Up Shells 27

Shell Administration and Setup 27

Setting Permissions to Configure Shell Types in the Shell Manager 28

Configuring Shells 28

Update Standard Cost Sheet Columns 30

Setting Permissions to Administer Shell Templates 31

Accessing a Created Shell Template 31

Create a Shell Template Manually 32

Create a Shell Template by Copying a Template or Shell 38

Shell Cloning Window Selections 39

Cloning Window Selections for all Shell Templates and Shells (CBS codes) 39

Cloning Window Selections only for CBS Code Shell Templates and Shells 40

Shell Template Modules and Managers 40

Managers and Modules Available in all Shell Templates (CBS Codes) 40

Selections Available only in CBS Code Shell Templates 42

Document Manager Template 43

Manage Shell Templates 44

Adding View Forms in Shell Template 44

Setting Permissions to Create or Modify Shell Instances 44

Creating a Shell 45

Create a Shell Manually 45

Location Picker Behavior 50

Create a Shell by Copying a Template or Shell 50

Managing Member Companies 51
Adding a Member Company to a Shell 51
Viewing a Member Company Profile 52
Removing a Member Company from a Shell 52
Managing Shell Users and Groups 52
Add a User to a Shell 53
View or Edit a Shell User's Profile 54
Create and Manage Shell Groups 55
Grant Shell User Permissions through Shell Access Control 57
Generate and Print Access Information Report 57
Create Shells Using an Imported CSV File 57
Create Shells with Shell Creation Business Process 59
Gateway Integration Tab 60
CBS Type Shell 61
Managing Shells 63
Managing Cash Flow in Shell Templates 65
Cash Flow Curves 65
Cash Flow Curve Types 66
Creating a Project or Shell Cash Flow Curve Template 67
Project or Shell Cash Flow Properties (General Pane) 68
Project or Shell Cash Flow Properties (General Pane - More Options) 69
Project or Shell Cash Flow Properties (Curves Pane) 71
Project or Shell Cash Flow Properties Curves Pane and Curve Types 73
Baseline Curve 74
Adding a Baseline Curve Template for Cash Flows 74
Adding a Template for Baseline Curve for Cash Flow by Project or Shell 76
Adding a Template for Baseline Curve for Cash Flow by Summary CBS or CBS 80
Forecast Curve 86
Adding a Template for Forecast Curve for Cash Flow by Project or Shell 86
Adding a Template for Forecast Curve or Cash Flow by CBS Summary or CBS 91
Defining Global Cash Flow Views for Inclusion in Templates 103
Setting Default Cash Flow Views for Templates 104
Managing Cash Flow Views for Templates 104
Updating Shells 105
Updating Shell Formation - General Procedure 106
Updating Shells, Users 106
Updating Shells, Groups 109
Updating Shells - Setup Node, Business Process 111
Updating Shells - Setup Node, Dashboards 113
Conditions for Creating a Dashboard Setup Configuration Package 114
Updating Shells - Setup Node, Gates 117
Updating Shells - Rules Node 119
Updating Shells - Cost Manager Node, Cash Flow 122
Updating the Cash Flow Properties by using the ORACLE PROJECT TEMPLATE 134

Updating Shells - Cost Manager Node, Cost Sheet....136
Updating Shells - Cost Manager Node, Funding - Funding Sheet....137
Updating Shells - Cost Manager Node, Schedule of Values - General Spends....139
Updating Shells - Cost Manager Node, Schedule of Values - Payment Applications....140
Updating Shells - Document Manager Node....141
Updating Shells - Access Control Node....142
Updating Cost Sheet Columns in a Shell....143
Cost Column Shell Updating Rules....144
Updating Cost Sheet Snapshots in a Shell....145
Update Schedule of Values Structure....146
Updating Shells - Reports Node....147
Update Cash Flow Properties and Permissions....148
View Update history....149
Cancel a Shell Update Request....149
Updating Shell Templates....150
Access Control....150
Business Process and Workflow Setups....151
Dashboards....156
Gates....157
Rules....159
Cash Flow....160
Cost Sheet Columns....161
Cost Sheet Snapshots....162
General Spends (SOV Structure)....163
Payment Applications (SOV Structure)....164
Setting Up Shell Templates with Multiple Base Commit BPs with Multiple Payment Applications and SOVs....166
Document Manager....168
Reports (User-Defined Reports)....169
Defining Activity Sheet and System Activity Sheet Views for Inclusion in Templates....170
Setting Default Activity Sheet Views for Templates....171
Managing Activity Sheet Views for Templates....172
Setting Up View Forms in Shell Attributes....172
Dedicated Mailbox for Shells....173
User Permissions and Navigation....174
How to Set Up Gates....174
Example of a Gates Setup and Conditions....175
Define the Phase List....175
Create a Gates Setup....176
Delete a Gates Setup....176
Add Phases to the Gates Setup (Settings Tab)....176
Access Gate Configuration View....177
Configure Gate Elements....178

Change the Order of Phases....179
Define Gates Runs Schedule (Schedule Tab)....179
Activate or Deactivate a Gates Setup....180
Set User Permissions for Gates....180
Editing Multiple Shells at Once with Bulk Edit....181
About Shell Dashboards....182
Setting Shell Instance Dashboard Permissions....183
Creating a Shell Dashboard in a Template....183
Copy a Shell Dashboard....184
Modify Shell Instance Dashboard Properties....184
Delete a Shell Instance Dashboard....184
Find a Shell Instance Dashboard....185
Set User or Group Permission for a Shell Instance Dashboard....185
Setting Up Automatic Update of Shell Status....187
Create an Automatic Shell Status Update Setup....188
Choose the Order of Non-Active Statuses (Settings Tab)....188
Define Status Change Query and Trigger Conditions (Settings Tab)....189
Define Shell Status Update Schedule (Schedule Tab)....190
Activate or Deactivate an Auto-Update Status Setup....190
Set Permissions for Automatic Update of Shell Status....191
Setting Up Data Structure Setup Node....193
Working with System Modules....195
View Available Systems Modules....195
Working with Data Definitions....195
About Data Definition Properties....195
View Basic Data Definitions....197
View Cost Code Data Definitions....200
Update a Basic Data Definition....200
Update a Cost Code Data Definition....200
Update a Data Picker Data Definition....200
Adding and Managing Data Sets....201
Add Data Set Values to a Pull-down (Drop-down) Menu or Radio Button....201
Add Data Set Values to a Multi-select Input Data Definition....202
Import Data Set Values....203
Modify or Remove Data Set Values....204
Reorder Data Set Values....204
Row Numbering follows a Relative Numerical Progression....205
Working with Data Elements....205
Access Data Elements....206
Export Data Elements....206
View Data Element Usage....206
Configuring Dynamic Data Sets....206

How to Set Up a Dynamic Data Set....207
Access Dynamic Data Sets....208
View Dynamic Data Set Properties....208
Define the Value Set and Behavior Set Values....209
Import Dynamic Data Set Values....210
Delete a Dynamic Data Set Combination....211
Edit a Dynamic Data Set Combination....211
View Dynamic Data Set Usage....211
Setting Up Multiple Company Calendars....213
Setting Multiple Calendar Permissions....213
Creating Multiple Calendars....214
Modify, Delete, or Mark a Calendar as Default at Company Level....214
Setting Up Business Processes....217
Master Log - Business Processes Node....218
Importing Business Processes....220
Configuring Business Processes....220
Configure and Activate a BP....221
Configure a Query for a Query Based Data Element on a BP....227
Configure a BP Workflow (Workflow Tab)....229
Creating BP Log Views in Admin Mode....230
Configure Pickers in Admin Mode....232
Creating BP Mobile Log Views in Admin Mode....236
Customizing Email Subject Line....238
General Procedures for Setting Up Business Processes....239
Loading a Business Process....240
Setting Up Non-Workflow Business Processes....240
Basic Non-workflow Set Up in the General Tab....241
Selecting Oracle Analytics Server Custom Print (Format / Custom)....243
Set Up Creators and Editors of Non-Workflow Business Processes....244
Set up Record Properties for Non-Workflow Business Processes....245
Set up Permissions for Record Properties Tab (Non-Workflow)....250
Set up email notification for a non-workflow BP....250
Set up auto-creation for a non-workflow BP....251
Set up record and line item copy options....254
Set up View Forms for Non-Workflow Business Processes....255
Setting Up Workflow Business Processes....256
Business Process Node....257
Workflow Setup Node....259
Basic workflow setup in General tab....262
Selecting Oracle Analytics Server Custom Print (Format / Custom)....263
Designate additional editors for Business Process records....263
Set up Email Notification for a Workflow BP....264

Set up auto-creation for a workflow BP 266
Workflow Setup in Company-Level BPs or Project-Level BPs 269
Define the Business Process Workflow 270
Overall Workflow Settings 271
Settings for Standard Workflow Steps 271
About Completion Policies, Resolving Actions, and Their Statuses 281
Settings for Conditional Routing Steps 282
Settings for Auto-Create Steps 283
Settings for Sub-Workflows 284
Set up View Forms for Workflow Business Processes 284
Set up Record Properties for Workflow Business Processes 285
Set up Permissions for Record Properties Tab (Workflow) 290
Setting Up Business Processes with Oracle Integration 290
Creating, Adding, and Deleting Business Process Help Files 292
Setting Up Auto-Creation of Cash Flow Curves from Contracts 293
Setting up a Master Service Agreement Template 295
Setting Up a Base Commit Business Process 296
Setting Up a Multiple Base Commit BPs Manually with Multiple Payment Applications and SOVs 299
Setting Up a Request for Bid (RFB) Business Process 300
Set Up a Bid Management Account 300
Set Up the RFB 301
Generic Cost Business Processes 303
Business Process Functionality 303
Setting Up the Cost Manager 305
Cost Manager Overview 305
Cost Sheets 305
Funding Manager 306
Cash Flow 306
Schedule of Values (SOV) Sheet 306
About Currencies and Exchange Rates 307
Currencies 307
Exchange Rates 311
Managing Currencies and Exchange Rates 313
Importing and Exporting Exchange Rates 315
Setting Up Cost Sheets 317
How to Set Up the Cost Manager (Cost Sheets) 317
Configuring Cost Manager Permissions 318
Cost Sheet Template at Company Level 318
Create a Cost Sheet Template at Company Level 318
Define Cost Sheet Default View (General Block) at Company Level 319
Define Cost Sheet Options (Options Block) at Company Level 320
Define Cost Code Structure (Structure Block) at Company Level 321
Cost Sheet Columns at Company Level 322

Add a Cost Sheet Column at Company Level 323
Create a Formula in a Cost Sheet Column 326
Example Formula 327
Cost Sheet Template at Shell Level 327
Create a Cost Sheet Template at Shell Level 328
View Cost Sheet Properties at Shell Level 328
Define Cost Sheet Options at Shell Level 328
Cost Sheet Columns at Shell Level 329
Defining Cost Sheet Views for Inclusion in Templates 330
Columns Tab in the New View Window 330
Filters Tab in the New View Window 332
Group By Tab in the New View Window 333
Sort By Tab in the New View Window 333
Conditional Formatting Tab in the New View Window 333
Condition Options 335
Managing Cost Sheet Views 335
Project or Shell Cost Sheet Column Data Sources 336
Adding Cost Rows (CBS Codes) 337
About the CBS Detail Window 338
Create a Summary Row (Classic view) 339
Import Cost Rows (CBS Codes) 339
Creating Worksheet Templates 341
Create a Worksheet Template 341
Open the Worksheet Template 341
Create a Worksheet Column 342
Create a Worksheet in a Shell Template 342
Delete a Worksheet 343
Managing Cost Templates 343
View or Edit Cost Template Properties 344
Delete a Cost Template 345
Edit Cost Templates Log Columns 345
Move a Column (Project Cost Sheet) 346
Delete a Column (Project Cost Sheet) 346
Hide Cost Sheet Columns (Project Cost Sheet) 346
Edit a Cost Row 347
View or Edit CBS Details 347
Creating a Project or Shell Cost Sheet 348
Add Cost Sheet Columns and Rows 348
Add CBS Breakdown 349
Modify cost sheet default view 349
Setting Up the Company Cost Sheet 350
Create a Company Cost Sheet 350
Add Company Cost Sheet Columns 350
Company Cost Sheet Data Sources 350
Deleting Cost Sheets 351
Setting Up the Funding Manager 352

How to set up the Funding Manager....352
Creating a Company Funding Sheet....353
Add Columns to the Company Funding Sheet....353
Add Rows (Funds) to the Company Funding Sheet....357
Creating a Project or Shell Funding Sheet Template....357
Add a Column to the Funding Template (or Project/Shell Funding Sheet)....358
Add a Funding Column to Project or Shell Cost Sheet....361
Add Rows to the Funding Template....362
Creating a Project/Shell Funding Sheet....363
Add Columns to the Project/Shell Funding Sheet....363
Add Project or Shell Funds (Rows)....364
Defining Fund Assignment Options for Project/Shell Funding....364
Set Up Funding Assignment Options....364
Set Fund Assignment Status and Order....368
Set Fund Assignment Order at the CBS Level....368
Set Fund Assignment Order at the SOV Level....369
Setting Up Schedule of Values (SOV)....370
How to Set Up SOV....371
Creating an SOV Template....372
Add SOV Columns....374
Deleting Schedule of Values....376
Setting Up Cash Flow....376
How to Set Up Cash Flow....378
Grant Yourself Permissions to Configure Cash Flow....378
Create a Cash Flow Distribution Profile....379
Delete a Distribution Profile....380
Edit a Distribution Profile....380
Creating Cash Flow Data Sources....381
Delete a Cash Flow Data Source....382
Edit a Cash Flow Data Source....382
Distributing Cost Data....383
Cash Flow Curve Templates....384
Create Roll-up Templates....386
Setting Up the Rules Engine....386
About Rules....387
About Control Sources and Levels....387
Control Source....387
Rule Levels....388
Access a Rule or Rule Template....389
Creating Rules and Rules Templates....389
Create a Rule Template....389
Select CBS Codes or Summary Codes....392
Create a Project or Shell Rule....394
Create a Company Rule....394

Validating and Activating Rules 395
Validate a rule 395
Activate or Inactivate a rule 395
Manage Rules 396
Setting Up the Document Manager 397
Document and Folder Properties 397
Permissions 398
Categories 398
Setting Document Manager Administration and User Permissions 398
Working with Folder Structure Templates 399
Lock and Unlock the First-level Folder Structure 401
Configuring Document Manager 402
Creating Document Manager Log Views in Admin Mode 402
Setting up the Portfolio Manager 405
Grant Yourself Permissions 406
Create Period Structures 407
Configuring the Portfolio Manager 409
Delete Columns from a Sheet 416
Grant User Permissions 417
Templates (Shell Attribute Form) 417
Shell 417
Cash Flow 418
Setting Up the User-Defined Reports 421
Creating and Setting Up a UDR Template 421
UDR Data Types 421
Accessing UDR Templates 423
Creating a UDR Template 425
General Tab (All Reports) 427
Data Elements Tab (Tabular Report) 429
Data Elements Tab (Cross Tab Report) 430
Data Elements Tab (Summary Report) 431
Data Elements Tab (Alert Report) 433
Data Elements 433
Query Tab (All Reports) 434
Layout Tab (All Reports) 434
Layout Tab (Page Setup Setting) 435
Layout Tab (Title Page, Header, Footer, Summary Page Settings) 435
Layout Tab (Cross Tab Setting) 436
Layout Tab (Group By Setting) 437
Projects Tab (Program-Level Reports, All Types) 437
Shells Tab (Shell-level Reports, All Types) 437
Permission Tab (All Reports) 438

Schedule Tab (All Reports) 438
Add and Manage Data Elements (Columns) to the Report 440
Manage Report Column (Data Element) Properties 442
Set Auto Range 443
Grant Report Edit or Run Permissions to Other Users 444
Define Report Queries (Query Condition) 444
Set up Title Page, Header, Footer, and Summary Page 445
Schedule Report Runs 446
Report Run Times 447
Enable a Report for Web Services Integration 448
Access Control Permissions for UDRs 448
Creating User-Defined Project, Shell, Program, and Company Reports 450
Accessing User-Defined Reports (UDRs) 450
Create a UDR from a report template 451
Editing or Deleting User-Defined Reports 451
Importing User-Defined Reports into Project or Shell Templates 452
Configuration Package Management 455
Accessing Configuration Package Management Node 455
Comparing Configuration Packages and Viewing Design References 456

Introduction

The *Unifier Essentials Modules Setup Administration Guide* explains how to set up the modules that are used in the Administration (Admin) or User mode of operation.

Access to Oracle Primavera Unifier Essentials functionality is granted through permissions. The ability to utilize a specific function in the system depends on permissions settings granted by the Company Administrator, set in **Admin** mode.

The system has two modes of operation:

- **Admin** (Administration) **mode**

  Company administrators work in **Admin** mode to set up, for example, company, program, and project/shell properties, user permissions, templates for major features, data structures, and configure and set up business process (BP) workflows.
- **User mode**

  Users spend most of their time in **User** mode. User mode lets users perform the day-to-day activities; collaborate through business processes and Mailbox; maintain, for example, the Cost Manager, Activity Sheets, and the Document Manager; and run reports.

  The *Unifier Essentials User Guide* explains how to use the options that are available in **User** mode.

You can switch between modes using the mode icons (**User** mode and **Admin** mode). These options are not available for the **Home** page.

> **Note**: Refer to the *Unifier Essentials General Administration Guide* for information about the "Security Considerations" and "Permission-Based Security."

Setting Up Data Structure

In This Section

Creating Data Views 15
Creating Data Cubes 23

Creating Data Views

Data views use SQL queries that are defined against system tables and business process (BP)tables. Data views are used in custom reports, user-defined reports (UDRs), and shell dashboards.

Notes:

- You can create UDRs at company and project/shell levels.
- Avoid using double quotation marks for column aliases in SQL queries. Using double quotation marks can cause errors in running UDRs and dashboards if they use a data view that has column aliases.

Data views must contain project_id in the SQL query for the data view to be displayed in a project/shell-level UDR data type list.

The system includes an **Explain Plan** option that you can use to evaluate your data views. Running the Explain Plan provides important feedback that can help you modify the SQL query to reduce or eliminate performance issues.

Before you begin: Define your reporting requirements first. Collaboration between business users and technical development teams helps identify the data you must collect and how to present that data so report recipients will have an easy-to-read, useful report.

Step 1: Set permissions for data view creation. See ***Grant Permissions for Data View Creation*** (on page 16).

Step 2: Create data views. See ***Create and Publish Data Views and Metadata*** (on page 16).

- Data views must be published (as indicated by the Publish Date) before you can use them as data sources in UDRs, data cubes, or custom reports.
- Use the **Explain Plan** feature to evaluate the SQL performance and potential issues of data views that you design.

> **Note**: For translation information, see the *Unifier Essentials General Administration Guide*.

Step 3: View data and metadata. See ***View Data (Query Results) and Metadata (Columns) in the View*** (on page 19).

Step 4: Export data. See ***Export Data (Query Results)*** (on page 20).

Grant Permissions for Data View Creation

To grant permission for data view creation:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
3) On the right pane, expand **Administration Mode Access**, expand **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Data Views**.

   The Module Permission Settings window opens. Here you can add, modify, or remove permission settings.
4) Click the **Add** button.
5) In the **Permissions Setting for Data Views** window, click the **Add Users/Groups** button.
6) In the **Users/Groups** window, select the intended users or groups and click the **Add** button.
7) To return to the Permissions Settings for Data Views window, click **OK**.
8) In the **Select Users/Group** section of the window, select the users or groups, and then select the applicable level of access for the user or group in the **Permissions Settings** section.
   - **View:** Allows users and groups to see the data view settings.
   - **Create/Modify:** Allows users and groups to define or change data view settings. This setting includes View permission.
9) Click the **OK** button.
10) Click **Apply** to save changes and keep the window open, or click **OK** to save changes and close the window.

Create and Publish Data Views and Metadata

After you create a data view, you must publish it to be able to use it in user-defined reports, data cubes, or custom reports.

Note: If you intend to use data views in user-defined reports, be aware that the data views must contain project_id in the SQL query for the data view to show up in a project/shell-level UDR data type list.

Depending on the data elements you choose, you might need to publish the metadata associated with the data view. For example, if the selected data element has a data definition type of pull-down Menu, you will have to publish the metadata to see the actual label of the pull-down rather than the value. In the case where a data element is defined as *Actual Value?* based on a Yes/No data element, with 0= No and 1=Yes, if *Actual Value?* is used in the data view, you must publish the metadata of *Actual Value?* to get the Yes or No value rather than 0 or 1.

To create data views:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Data Views**.
   The User-Defined Data Views log opens.
3) From the toolbar, click **New**.
   In the Create a Data View window that opens, the Prefix is auto-populated with **Unifier**_.
4) Enter the name of the data view, the label, an optional description, and the SQL query for the data view.
   For more information on how to create SQL queries used in the creation and management of data views, consult the Oracle Consulting Services team.
5) Click **OK**.

Notes:

- When creating data views, the column naming convention must follow the Oracle DB guidelines. Do not use the Oracle-reserved words such as "(", ")" and so forth to name the column. For details, refer to Oracle DB guidelines.
- Avoid using double quotation marks for column aliases in SQL queries. Using double quotation marks can cause errors in running UDRs and dashboards if they use a data view that has column aliases.

To check the data view for potential issues:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Data Views**.
   The User-Defined Data Views log opens.
3) Select the applicable data view.
4) From the toolbar, click **Explain Plan**, and select **Run Explain Plan**.
5) Review the output.
6) If an entry in the **Operation** column is highlighted in yellow, hover over the highlighted entry to view additional information.
7) When you are done reviewing suggestions, click **Close**.

After you run an Explain Plan, the system displays an icon in the Performance Alert column of the User-Defined Data Views log if potential issues were identified.

To publish data views:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Data Views**.
   The User-Defined Data Views log opens.
3) Select an unpublished data view.
4) From the toolbar, click **Status**, and select **Published**.
5) Click **OK**.

To publish metadata:

You can associate metadata with its data set for both labels and values. Data views tend to contain technical shorthand from system and SQL abbreviations. While clear to the technical person who wrote the data view, report consumers will appreciate seeing the same field labels and field value selections that they see in their business processes and managers.

For example, in your data view you might include the data element "year_pd," which represents a pull down menu with selections for different years assigned to its data set. In your user-defined report, you might want to see the label "Year" instead of "year_pd"; and you might want to query on meaningful values, such as 1999, 2001, 2002, and so on, instead of the numeric values of the data definition, 1,2,3, and so on.

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Data Views**.
   The User-Defined Data Views log opens.
3) Select a published data view.
4) From the toolbar, click **Metadata**.
5) In the **Metadata for <data view>** window, double-click the **Definition** field for each data element and select the data definition for the selected element.
   The data definitions available for selection are filtered by the data elements used.
6) Double-click the **Label** field for each element you want to use in the UDR, and rename it to whatever you want to see in the report.
7) Click **Publish Metadata**.

Notes:

- The SQL definition will consist of the SQL query used to populate the report with specific data based on the desired output.
- If using the data view as a Main view in a Project-level report, you must have a column named **project_id**. If using the data view in a Program-level report, you must have a column named **program_id**.

For example, a Project-level data view for a company registry might be:

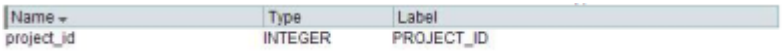
```
SELECT    pu.PID as PROJECT_ID,
          p.PROJECTNUMBER as PROJECTNUMBER,
```

```
        c.COMPANYNAME as COMPANY_NAME,
        c.SHORTNAME as COMPANY_SHORT_NAME,
        c.DESCRIPTION as COMPANY_DESCRIPTION,
        c.CONTACTNAME as COMPANY_CONTACT_NAME,
        u.FULLNAME as USER_FULL_NAME,
        u.USERID as USER_ID,
        u.USERNAME as USER_NAME,
        u.EMAIL as USER_EMAIL
FROM    SYS_USER_INFO_VIEW u,
        SYS_COMPANY_INFO c,
        SYS_PROJECT_INFO p,
        SYS_PROJECTUSER pu
WHERE   c.COMPANYID = p.COMPANYID
  AND   p.PID = pu.PID
  AND   u.userid = pu.userid
```

View Data (Query Results) and Metadata (Columns) in the View

The **Data** button will return the query results of the view (essentially, a preview of the report results, without any user entered parameters).

The **Metadata** button will return all the columns in the view. The Metadata button will return the definition of the columns: names, type and labels of the columns used in the view. For example:



Name	Type	Label
project_id	INTEGER	PROJECT_ID

To view query results:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Data Views**.
   The User-Defined Data Views log opens.
3) Select a view.
4) From the toolbar, click **Data**.
   The results window will display the query results.

To view columns:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Data Views**.
   The User-Defined Data Views log opens.
3) Select a view.
4) From the toolbar, click **Metadata**.

The results window will return all the columns in the view.

If the Data View is in Draft status, the metadata that you see will be based on the last Published data. If the Data View has not been published before, no data is displayed.

You can delete a Data View that was included in the configuration package, indirectly.

> **Note:** Although deletion of a Data View is possible, if a Data View has been used in a UDR, custom Oracle Analytics Server report, or Data Cube that was included in a configuration package, the configuration package creation will fail because of the missing data views.

Export Data (Query Results)

The results of the data query can be exported as CSV or SQL files.

To export data as CSV:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Data Views**.
   The User-Defined Data Views log opens.
3) Select a view.
4) From the toolbar, click **Data**.
5) In the results window, click the **Export As CSV** button.

Depending on your browser, the file will either download automatically or you will be prompted to download it.

The CSV file will contain the data that is displayed on the results log. By default, the first 100 lines will be displayed. You can click the Display drop-down (in the upper-right corner of the results log) and choose 200 to display the first 200 lines. When you click Export As CSV, the CSV file will contain the 100 (or 200) lines displayed in the window.

To export data as SQL:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Data Views**.
   The User-Defined Data Views log opens.
3) Select a view.
4) From the toolbar, click **Data**.
5) In the results window, click the **Export As SQL** button.

Depending on your browser, the file will be downloaded automatically, or you will be prompted to download the file manually.

This will export your SQL script to create the table required for the data view and the data itself.

> **Notes on working with the Oracle Database:**
>
> - Only the 100 or 200 rows will be exported at a time. You cannot

export the entire result of the view (for example, if there are more than 200 rows) in one click. You must export in groups of 200 rows at the maximum and then manually combine the exported results.

- SQL export files have the .sql extension and work best with the Oracle database as the field types used in the creation of the data view are of Oracle type (for example, VARCHAR). If the exported SQL file is to be used in a database other than Oracle, you must manually modify that file to replace the field types with the types that work with the non-Oracle database.
- Unifier Essentials uses a field type called TIMESTAMP for all date or time fields, so you must modify the session date format to match the timestamp used in Unifier Essentials. For example, you can run the following statement for an Oracle database: ALTER SESSION SET NLS_DATE_FORMAT = 'YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS';
- If you are building multiple data views based on other data views, any changes to a data view (for example, adding a new data element) in the lower hierarchy require that the dependent views to be changed to Draft, in order to refresh, and the data views must be republished, to incorporate the changes. For example, if Dataview 2 is based on Dataview 1, and you add a new field to Dataview 1 and then republish it. You must then change Dataview 2 to Draft and then republish it so that it will contain the change you made in Dataview 1.
- Additional cleaning of the data (in case of export to SQL file) might be needed if there are (‘) apostrophes in the values of some fields, or if there are ampersands (&). This will result in inconsistent values between the results in Unifier Essentials and the result in the local database after import.

View Data View Usage in Reports and Data Cubes

To view reports and data cubes in which a Data View is used:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Data Views**.
   The User-Defined Data Views log opens.
3) Select a view.
4) From the toolbar, click **Usage**.
   The Usage window opens, listing the reports and data cubes in which the data view is used.

Edit Data Views

Data views must be in draft mode to edit.

To edit data views:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Data Views**.

The User-Defined Data Views log opens.

3) Select a view.
4) From the toolbar, click **Status**, and select **Draft**.
5) Click the **Open** button to access the SQL statement.
6) Edit the SQL statement and click **Apply** or **OK** to save changes.
7) Select the data view again, click **Status** and select **Publish** to make the data view available for use in user defined reports, data cubes, and custom reports.

Delete Data Views

To delete Data Views:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Data Views**.
   The User-Defined Data Views log opens.
3) Select a view.
4) From the toolbar, click **Delete**.
   You will receive a confirmation message that you want to delete the selected Data View.

Notes:

- You cannot delete Published Data Views. You must change the Status to Draft to be able to delete a Data View.
- Although deletion of a data view in Draft status is possible, if a Data View has been used in a UDR, custom Oracle Analytics Server report, or Data Cube that was included in a configuration package, the configuration package creation will fail because of the missing data views.

Review Database Table Structure

Before building your SQL statement, review the database table structure.

You can find the database table name in two ways:

1) **Using Entity Reference (ER) Views**
   a. Sign in as a Company Administrator.
   b. Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
   c. In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **ER Views**.
   d. Open **Business Processes View**.
   e. Use your browser search function and search for a BP you want to report against (for example, Invoices).
      The name of the table appears under the BP Name, in blue (for example, `UNIFIER_UXUEINV`). The word "unifier" is the prefix and common to all BP tables. The UI is the ID of the Invoices BP).

2) **Using BP IDs**
   a. Sign in as a Company Administrator.
   b. Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
   c. In the left Navigator, select **uDesigner**, and then select **Business Processes**.
   d. Locate the BPs that you want to use in the report and find the IDs (first column).
   e. Add your deployment prefix and add an underscore (_) to get the table name (for example, `UNIFIER_UXUEINV`).

> **Note**: To access the Line Items of a BP, add `_LINEITEM` to the table name (for example, `UNIFIER_UXUEINV_LINEITEM`).

The following lists the column names:

- Field Name
- Definition
- SQL Type
- Label
- Description

Creating Data Cubes

Data cubes comprise data that you can use to render a variety of charts (bar, area, column, line, and table) in a custom data block of a shell dashboard. In this way you can visually compare aspects of your data set.

Data cubes are either company level or shell level. The data source for data cubes can be from a business process or a manager attribute form, or from a data base query. The system does not limit the number of data cubes you can create.

To learn how to create a data cube, see the following:

- ***Granting Permissions for Data Cube*** (on page 26) to create a data cube
- ***Defining a Data Cube*** (on page 24) a new data cube, which includes:
  - Selecting the data source for the data cube
  - Completing the data cube properties
- Publishing the data cube
- ***Granting Permissions for Data Cube*** (on page 26) so they can view the data cube composition in Data Cube Definitions

Defining a Data Cube

To define a data cube:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Data Cube Definitions**. The Data Cubes log opens.
3) Click **New**, and then select **Shell Data Cube** or **Company Data Cube**. The Create Data Cube window opens.
4) Select **Data Type** or **Data View**.
   - A data type comprises business process and manager attribute forms
   - A data view comprises results from a data base query

   > **Note**: When creating data cubes, data views are only seen when you select Data View as the source. This is different from UDR creation when data views are listed with data types.

5) Click **OK**. The Data Cube window opens.
6) Complete the General tab.

   Name: enter a unique name for the data cube

   Description: this field is optional

   Data Type: this read-only field is automatically completed with the data type selection

   Type: this read-only field is automatically completed with the level selection
7) Click the **Data Source** tab. On this tab you can add the data sources you want to include in the data cube, for example, a business process, query-based tab, workflow, or shell.
8) Click the **Add** button. The Data Sources window opens listing all available data sources for this data cube.
9) Select at least one data source. You cannot move to the next tab or save the data cube without a data source selection. You can add as many data sources as are available.
10) Click the **Data Elements** tab.
11) Select at least one data element. You cannot save the data cube without a data element selection. You can add as many data elements as are available.

    The selected data elements are arranged in the Data Elements pane in a grid.
    - **Data Source:** The data element data source.
    - **Label:** The data element label. You can modify this label.
    - **Name:** The data element name.
    - **Type:** The data element type.
    - **Group:** Click to define whether the data element can be used as a Grouping element when the data cube is used.
    - **Summary:** Click to define whether the data element can be used as a Summary type.

    On this pane you have the option to add functions. To do so, click **Add Functions**. Select a function type: Formula, Date Difference, Date Add, Date Function.

- For **Formula** click **Create**. Create a formula and click **OK**. The data source available for the formula are based on the data sources you selected in the Data Sources tab.
- For **Date Difference** enter a column heading name, specify the dates, and whether to show partial days. Click **OK**.
- For **Date Add** enter a column heading name, specify the date and the add function. Click **OK**.
- For **Date Function** enter a column heading name and specify the date. Click **OK**.

To modify a data element, select the data element and click the **Modify** button.

To remove a data element, select the data element and click the **Remove** button.

Use the **Move Up** or **Move Down** buttons to reorder the listed data elements.

12) Click the Query tab if you want to add one or more queries to the data cube. See ***Define Report Queries (Query Condition)*** (on page 444).

Data Cubes and Configuration Package

Data Cubes are used for creating Shell dashboards.

You can pick and choose which Data Cubes to transfer by including the needed Data Cubes in the Component List and creating a Configuration Package by using the list.

The Data Cubes log contains the following columns:

- Name
- Description
- Type
- Source
- Last Modified
- Published Date
- Last Published By

When the configuration package is created, the system will check to ensure that the Data Cubes that have been included are in Publish status or not. If the Data Cubes that have been included are not in Publish status, an error message is displayed at the time of creating the configuration package.

Defining Queries

To define queries for data cubes:

1) Click the **Queries** tab.
2) Build a query. See ***Define Report Queries (Query Condition)*** (on page 444) for details on creating queries.
3) When you have finished working with the Data Cube window tabs, click **OK**.

Granting Permissions for Data Cube

To grant permission for data cube creation, modification, or viewing:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and select **Access Control**.
3) In the right pane, expand **Administration Mode Access**, expand **Data Structure Setup**, and select **Data Cube Definitions**.
4) In the **Module Permission Settings** window, click **Add**.
5) In the **Permission/Access Control** window, click **Add Users/Groups**.
6) In the upper section of the **Users/Groups Picker** window, select the intended users or groups and click **Add**.
7) Click **OK** to return to the **Permission Settings** window.
8) To assign permissions to user or groups in the **Permission Settings** window:
   a. In the upper section, users or groups selected in the previous steps display.
   b. In the lower section, select the appropriate level of access for the users or groups selected in the upper section.
      - **Create/Modify**: You must have **Create/View** permission to create or define or change data cubes. This setting includes **View** permission.
      - **View**: You can use this setting to allow users and groups to see the data cubes.
   c. Click **OK**.
9) Perform any of the following actions:
   - Click **Apply** to save changes and keep the window open.
   - Click **OK** to save changes and close the window.

Publishing Data Cube

You must publish data cubes to make them available for use in the configurable dashboard.

To publish data cubes:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Data Cube Definitions**. The Data Cubes log opens.
3) Select a data cube and click the **Publish** button.

> **Note**: You can modify a published data cube, but you must republish it to make the changes available to users.

Setting Up Shells

A shell is where users can organize business information in one place to make managing it easy. You can use a shell to organize the information about projects, or facilities, in one place. A shell includes functions and features that are necessary for managing the information about projects, or facilities, within that shell. A shell is not required to function like a project.

> **Note:** When your Site Administrator publishes updates that affect organization-level single-instance shells, the shells default to using the Base Currency specified for your environment. This ensures that the cost data that rolls up to the top level is displayed in the correct currency.

In This Section

Shell Administration and Setup 27
Setting Permissions to Configure Shell Types in the Shell Manager 28
Configuring Shells 28
Update Standard Cost Sheet Columns 30
Setting Permissions to Administer Shell Templates 31
Accessing a Created Shell Template 31
Setting Permissions to Create or Modify Shell Instances 44
Creating a Shell 45
Gateway Integration Tab 60
Managing Shells 63
Managing Cash Flow in Shell Templates 65
Updating Shells 105
Updating Shell Templates 150
Setting Up View Forms in Shell Attributes 172
Dedicated Mailbox for Shells 173
User Permissions and Navigation 174
How to Set Up Gates 174
Editing Multiple Shells at Once with Bulk Edit 181
About Shell Dashboards 182

Shell Administration and Setup

Shell setup involves setting up permissions at several points during configuring and creating shells, so the users can have access to various aspects of working with the shell.

Shell administration and setup involves the following steps:

1) Setting permissions for configuring the shells, in the Shell Manager.

2) Configuring the shells, in the Shell Manager.
3) Setting permissions for administering the shell templates that can be used to create shells.
4) Creating shell templates.
5) Setting permissions for adding or modifying shells.
6) Creating shells for use.

Setting Permissions to Configure Shell Types in the Shell Manager

After shells are created, for the Users or Groups to be able to access various aspects of working with shells, you (the administrator) need to grant access, or permissions, to the Users or Groups at several points during the shell setup, or alternatively attain all the permissions from the shell template. When a shell is created, the permissions that have been set at the template level will be copied over.

To set up permissions to configure shell types in the Shell Manager:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
3) On the right pane, expand **Administration Mode Access**, expand **Configuration**, expand **All**, and then select **Shell Manager**.

   For more information, see **Edit User or Group Permissions Using Access Control** in the *Unifier Essentials General Administration Guide*.
4) Click **OK**.

Configuring Shells

Configuring a shell consists of activating it and organizing it into a hierarchy.

As the administrator, you can change hierarchy rules and status of each shell type. You can also configure the project numbering and the status of each project/shell type. As part of the numbering scheme, you can enable and disable automatic numbering and you can update the format and starting number. The system implements the new settings for records created *after* the change is implemented and ensures that unique labeling is maintained. If you change the value of Format or Start, the system cannot guarantee that the selected sequence is available due to possible conflicts with existing data and might alter the selected information to prevent a conflict. Changing this information might also create gaps in the numbering sequence.

Example: If you specify a Format of ABC and a Start of 0001, and records ABC0001 through ABC0015 have been created, and you then change the Format to DEF and the Start to 0001, the system starts generating new records with DEF0001. If you change the Format to back to the original ABC and a Start of 0001, the system will begin the sequencing of new records using ABC0016.

To configure the shell types in the Shell Manager:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.

2) In the left Navigator, select **Configuration**, and then select **Shell Manager**.
3) Double-click the applicable shell type.

   The <shell name>-General Configuration window opens.
4) On the **General** tab, complete the following fields:
   - **Enable Automatic Numbering:** To allow automatic numbering of projects based on the specified **Format** and **Start** values, select this option.
     - **Format:** If you enable automatic numbering, specify the format of the numbering schema. By default, **Format** is blank.
     - **Start:** If you enable automatic numbering, specify the starting number. Start determines the starting number of the numeric schema. By default, **Start** is 0001.
   - **Cost Codes:** This read-only field displays the type of cost code specified for the shell type.
     - **WBS:** Standard Cost Manager
     - **Generic:** Generic Cost Manager
   - **Status:** Select the applicable status, **Active** or **Inactive**. Users cannot access shell types that have an **Inactive** status. The default is **Inactive**.

     Note: If a project/shell is open and visible when its corresponding shell type is changed to Inactive, you cannot create a new shell of the applicable type but existing shells are not affected.
5) Click the **Organize** tab.

   On this tab you can specify the sub-shell types that are allowed under the selected shell type. For example, assume you have configured a shell called Region, which has the sub-shell types Properties and Buildings. Also, Properties has Buildings as a sub-shell. The system performs validation during shell configuration, and manages the relationships among the shells that you configure. The table below shows the relationships among the shells described above.

   To add sub-shell types from the list of imported shells, click **Add** and select the applicable types. You can only add shells that have an Active status.
6) Select the **Active** checkbox for the sub-shell types you want to activate.

   You can deactivate sub-shell types that you do not want users to use for sub-shell instance creation. You can deactivate a sub-shell type even if sub-shell instances have been created with that type.

   Note: You can remove a sub-shell type from the list by clicking **Remove**, if an instance of the sub-shell type is not created under the shell.
7) When you are done, click **Save**.
8) Complete the configuration steps for each shell type.

Shells->	Parent	Child	Grandchild
Sub-shells that are allowed			
Parent	No	No	No
Child	Yes	No	No
Grandchild	Yes	Yes	No

Update Standard Cost Sheet Columns

To update columns in your cost manager sheets, you can push columns from the Cost Sheet Columns log to cost sheets in each shell and shell template.

> **Note:** You might want to perform this task if you are using formula-based columns that are based on BPs and you change the name of the BP; the formulas for the columns are not automatically updated when you change the name of the BP. For example, if your Project Cost Sheet includes a column such as **Contract & PO** that displays **Agreement (Approved) + Change Order – Contract (Approved)** when you hover over the column heading and you subsequently update the BP name from **Change Order - Contract** to **Change Order**, the information displayed in the hover label is not updated. You can use the following process to update the applicable columns in your cost sheets. You can also manually update the hover label by right-clicking the column name, selecting **Properties**, clicking **Select** in the **Formula** section, and making the applicable changes.

A cost sheet must exist in the destination shell. Pushing a column from a template will not create a cost sheet that can receive the column.

To add or update cost sheet columns from a template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to Admin mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**.
3) Open the shell-type template to update.
4) In the left Navigator for the selected shell template, select **Cost Manager**, select **Cost Sheet**, and open the **Cost Sheet** template.
5) From the toolbar, click **Menu Options**, select **Columns**, and then select **Manage Columns**.
   The Cost Sheet Column window opens.
6) If applicable, drag and drop the listed columns to the order that you want to use.
7) Select the column, or columns, that you want to use in the update.
8) From the toolbar, click **Update Shells**, and choose one of the following:

- **Shells**: You can use this option to select one or more shells to update. When the **Update Shells** window opens, it lists all shells in the project. You can use Search or Find on Page to isolate the shells you want to update. The find window contains data elements from the Find form that was created. After you have isolated the shells to update, from the toolbar, click **Update Shell(s)**, and select either **Selected Shell(s)** or **All Filtered Shells**.
- **All Shells**: You can use this option to update all shells of that shell type.
- **History**: You can view the update history from past updates or cancel a request before the update begins.

An Alert window opens letting you know that you are about to push changes to the selected shells; there is no undo for the update.

9) If you want to proceed with the update, click **Yes**; otherwise, click **No** to cancel.

Setting Permissions to Administer Shell Templates

To set Shell Template administration access:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
3) On the right pane, expand **Administration Mode Access**, expand **Templates**, expand **Shells**, and select the **[shell node]**.

   For more information, see **Edit User or Group Permissions Using Access Control** in the *Unifier Essentials General Administration Guide*.
4) Click **OK**.

Accessing a Created Shell Template

From the **Shells** node under **Templates**, you can access the shell type templates that are created. You can also designate a specific shell as the default shell that should be used when projects/shells are created.

One node is created under **Shells** for each shell type that is imported and that has an active configuration status.

> **Note:** Single-instance shells are not listed under **Shells** as there can only be one instance created for those shell types, and there is no need of a template.

To access shell templates:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**.
3) Expand the **Shells** node.

Shell templates are grouped by shell types. One node is created for each shell type imported. For example, Buildings, Linear Assets, Projects, and so on.

4) Select one of the shell type nodes, for example **Projects**, to view the log for the shell type.

   The applicable log opens. The log lists any project templates that have been created for that shell type.

5) To designate a shell as the default, click the *gear menu* (⚙), and select **Mark as Default**.

   The **Default** column displays **Yes** for the applicable template. If you want to clear the **Default** label, select **Reset Default** from the *gear menu*.

Create a Shell Template Manually

The following procedure describes how to create a shell template.

To create a shell template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and select the **[shell type]**.

   The <shell> Templates log opens. The log lists any shell templates that have been created under that particular shell type.

3) From the toolbar, click **Create**, and then select **Manual**.

   The <shell> templates Details window opens.

4) On the **General** tab, complete the fields as described in the table below.

> **Note:** The General tab that you see will depend on the Shell Attributes form. Required fields are marked with an asterisk (*).

5) On the **Currency** tab, click the **Add** button.

   The New Currency window opens.

> **Note**: The **Base Currency** shown at the top of the window is the Base Currency set up for your company. For example, if yours company is based in the U.S., the Base Currency will likely be United States Dollar (USD). If your company does business internationally, you may make other currencies available for shell use.

   a. Complete the **New Currency** window:
      - To access the Currency Picker dialog box, click the **Select** icon in the **Currency Name** section.
      - Select a currency from the list and click **Select**. The available currencies were defined at the time your company was set up. (The currency list is maintained in the **Exchange Rates** sub-node of **Standards & Libraries**.) Contact your Company Administrator if you need additional currencies.

   b. If the currency you selected is different from the company Base Currency, complete the following:
      - **Rate**: Enter an exchange rate to use for conversion calculations.

- If **Float** is selected, the rate comes from the company active exchange rate set (the **Exchange Rates** sub-node of **Standards & Libraries**).
- A **Peg rate** is locked at the rate set. (Only an administrator can change the Peg rate, or Peg to Float or Hedge.)
- If the **Hedge** selection is **Yes**, the **Hedge rate** is used. Otherwise, the Float rate will be used. If an amount is entered for the Rate, then the hedge rate is used until the amount specified is reached (by spends) and then the system will revert back to the active exchange rate.

c. If applicable, enter information in the **Comments** box.

d. Click **Save** to save and exit the New Currency window.

e. The first currency that you add is selected as the default currency for the shell. If you add multiple currencies, you can select a different **Default Currency** from the drop-down list. This will be used as the default shell currency. After you have selected a shell currency and saved the template or shell, it cannot be changed. The selections are generated from the Currencies list you defined.

> **Note**: You cannot modify this default currency after you save the changes to the template Details window.

6) On the **Images** tab, click the **Browse (+)** button to locate and upload any applicable graphics from your computer.

   You can upload an image to display on the landing page of the shell in both Administrator and User modes.

7) On the **Options** tab, complete the applicable fields.

   You can select the phase of the shell on this tab. The phases available are based on the Phase data definition.

   Within the Shell Details, the user can select which attributes forms to use for the Document Manager, for both folders and documents.

   From the **Options** tab, the user can define which attribute form (**Document Manager Attribute Form**) to use for the document/folder. By default , the "DMS Attributes" folder properties attribute form, which is system-defined in Document Manager, can be selected, and the corresponding **Document Manager Attribute Form** is used to determine the DMS structure. The user will have an option to choose other attributes forms as well. Only the active DM configuration forms will be available for selection.

   In case a previous active **Document Manager** configuration (in a shell) is marked as inactive, the DMS structure keeps that attribute form structure. When you open the shell details, the **Document Manager Attribute** is defaulted to system-defined attribute form because the previous configuration has been marked as inactive. The **Document Manager Attribute Form User** will show the previous DM attribute form that is kept by the shell. If you click **OK**, the system displays a message, informing you of this change.

In case a previous active **Document Manager** configuration (in a shell) is deleted because the associate folder attribute form was deleted, the DMS structure is defaulted to the system-defined attribute form of a supported DMS structure for the shells. When you open the shell details, the **Document Manager Attribute** is defaulted to system-defined attribute form because the previous configuration has been deleted. The **Document Manager Attribute Form Used** will show the system defined DM attribute form that is kept by the shell. If you click **OK**, the system displays a message, informing you of this change.

Project/Shell Creation BP behavior

While creating Project/Shell creation BP records, the shell template that has been selected via the shell picker keeps the folder properties attribute form that is mentioned in the respective templates and have the DMS structure accordingly.

Company behavior

The Company Workspace Document Manager is defaulted to the DMS attribute, which is system-defined.

The **Options** tab also lets you select the entity that provides electronic signature technology (**DocuSign** or **Acrobat Sign**). For Projects/Shells, the value for the **E-Signature Type** drop-down list is: **Default**. For more information, see **Selecting and Configuring a Default System for E-Signatures** in the *Unifier Essentials General Administration Guide*.

> **Note**: If a value (E-Signature Type) has been determined in the **Acrobat Sign** or **DocuSign** functional nodes under the **Integration** grouping node, the value of the E-Signature Type drop-down list (Standards tab) will be read-only.

You can select a different value from the E-Signature Type drop-down list.

The Company Administrator can use the **Acrobat Sign** or **DocuSign** functional nodes under the **Integration** grouping node to change the default value. This change does not impact the value of the E-Signature Type in the project, and the values will remain as:

- Company Default
- DocuSign
- Acrobat Sign

8) Complete the **Links** tab to add links to the shell.

   These links are displayed on the shell landing page in User mode. Use links to provide users with access to useful websites, your company's website, an intranet, or other destinations. Click **Add** and enter the name and URL for the links you want to add to the landing page.

9) On the **Calendar** tab, create a shell calendar.

   Each shell can have its own calendar. You can use the:

   - Specified shell calendar to override the company calendar.
   - Company calendar for the shell.
   - Company calendar (marked as default calendar) for the shell if there is no shell calendar, or if the shell calendar is not being used.

Shell calendars can be based on Standard Calendars created at the Company level, or Custom Calendars created for the specific shell. The shell calendar you create applies only to the shell for which you create that calendar. The calendar selected affects shell durations and due dates. For example, companies can have multiple projects in different countries that have different working and non-working days. These working and non-working days must be considered when determining such time-driven factors as business process workflow due dates and activity dates.

> **Note**: Unless otherwise specified, the default calendar for a shell is the Company calendar that is marked as default at the Company level.

a. Open the Calendar tab of the shell or Template window. The calendar you create in this tab is known as the Project/Shell Calendar.
b. You can select a company-level Standard Calendar, or use a Custom Calendar for your shell. The calendar that you select displays in the Calendar tab.
    - To use a Standard Calendar as the shell calendar, click the Standard Calendar radio button and select a calendar from the drop-down list.
    - To use a Custom Calendar as the shell calendar, click the Custom Calendar radio button and click Copy. You can copy a previously-created Standard Calendar and use it as the project calendar.
c. You can modify the displayed calendar. You can specify the working and non-working days for the calendar. Browse to the month and year using the pull-down menus at the top of the calendar. Saturdays and Sundays are set as non-working days by default. Do one of the following:
    - To set a particular date as a non-working day (for example, a holiday), click the date on the calendar and select **Non Working**. The date will appear grayed out, and will not be used in date calculations.
    - To set a non-working day as a working day, click a grayed cell and select **Working**.
    - To set a particular day of the week (for example, every Saturday) as a non-working day, click the day at the top of the calendar (for example, "Sat"), then click **Non Working**. All Saturdays in the calendar will be changed to non-working days (gray).
    - To set a particular day of the week as a working day, click the day at the top of the calendar, then click **Working**.
    - If you only want to set the day of the week in a particular month as working or non-working days, select each day individually and click **Working** or **Non Working**.

> **Note**: If you have marked the day of the week as a non-working day throughout the calendar by selecting the day at the top of the calendar (for example "Sat"), then you will not be able to mark individual days (that is, individual Saturdays in this example) as working days. To be able to include both working and non-working instances of a day of the week on the calendar, you must select them individually.

d. Click **OK**. When you click OK, the calendar displayed in the Calendar tab is the shell calendar.

10) When you are ready to save information and exit the window, click **Save**.

In this field	Do this
Description	Enter a description of the shell type template.
Administrator	Select an administrator for the template.
Location	Disabled for template creation.
Status	You can activate the shell immediately, or place it On-hold and activate later. A template that is On-hold or Inactive cannot be used to create a shell. It is good practice to leave a shell or template On-hold until you have completed the setup. Shell Administrators/Users with "modify shell status" rights are the only ones who can change the status. The Shell Administrator will receive email notification when the status of a shell changes. The change of shell status could occur due to a manual change, bulk update, through Web Services or a CSV file, or through automatic update. Status definitions for **shells** are: ▸ **Active:** Active, in-progress shell. All shell actions in User and Admin mode are available. ▸ **On-hold:** The initial shell status. On-hold shells appear on the shells log. Shell administration functionality is available to shell administrators for

In this field	Do this
	setup and maintenance for users with permissions to perform that function. Users cannot create records in a shell that is On-Hold. If a user attempts to access a shell that is On-Hold, the system displays an alert message stating that the shell is On-Hold. ▸ **View-Only:** For end users, View-Only shells can be viewed, printed, exported, and included in reports. They cannot be modified. When a shell is View-Only, the status overrides (but does not modify) access control permissions, granting only View permissions. The shell reverts to the access control permissions when the shell is made Active. View-Only shells can roll up to UDRs and dashboards. Business process records cannot be auto-created in View-Only shells. Data rolls up to dashboards on a View-Only shell from child shells in the hierarchy, and rolls up to a parent shell from a View-Only shell. No updates can occur to View-Only projects through Integration, Mobile, or through reverse auto-population. View-Only shells cannot be updated through templates. Consolidate line item functionality is disabled for View-Only shells. Users can navigate through the shell hierarchy using View-Only shell instances. View-Only shells have only view, export, and print permissions available. Tasks and Drafts are not available for View-Only shells. Messages are available, but users cannot add comments. Mailbox is available for viewing, but users cannot send, edit or delete messages for View-Only shells. When a shell becomes View-only, all scheduled jobs associated with it are canceled. When the status of the shell changes back to Active, you must restart any scheduled jobs. Administrators can perform all

In this field	Do this
	actions on View-Only shells. ▸ **Inactive:** Used to suspend shell usage. Inactive shells are visible from Admin mode under Sponsored Shell log only, but **not** visible under the Shells node (that is, only Sponsor Company can access the shell), or in User mode logs and selections. Only System and Shell Administrators (users with Modify Status rights) can reactivate the shell. **Note:** "Late" tasks in an inactive shell may still show up in users' tasks logs. Though they can access the task, no transactions can be performed in the inactive shell.
Auto-update Status Setup	The selections on the drop-down list are defined automatic status update setups. These setups are defined at the Company level for use in specific shells. For more information, see ***Setting Up Automatic Update of Shell Status***. If you decide not to use the automatic status update, you can deactivate it by deselecting a setup (by literally selecting the word "Select").
Shell Number	Unique number that identifies the shell.
GeoCoding	Details for mapping. This field appears if geocoding was set up for the shell.

Note: After a currency is selected and saved, it cannot be modified. The remove option is made available so that you can remove the additional currencies and unsaved changes.

Create a Shell Template by Copying a Template or Shell

You can create a Shell Template by copying from an existing shell template or an existing shell. The **Copy From Shell Template** and **Copy From Shell** pages list all templates and shells, respectively, that are designated as **Active**, **On-hold**, or **View-Only**.

To create a shell template by copying an existing shell or shell template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select a shell type.

3) From the **Create** menu, select **From Template** or **From Shell**.

   You can use the **Search** and **Find on Page** options to look for a specific shell or template in the list.

4) In the **Select Modules** pane, select the modules to include in the new template.

   The modules available depend on the cost code type of the shell or shell template (CBS). See ***Shell Cloning Window Selections*** (on page 39) for the lists of available modules by cost code type.

5) After you are done selecting the modules to include, click **Done**.

6) In the template **Details** window, update the applicable tabs and fields.

   Most properties are copied from the original shell or template with the following exceptions:

   - **Currency:** On the Currency tab, specify the Shell Currency.
   - **Image:** On the Images tab, specify the Shell Image (optional).

   The status is set to On-Hold.

7) Click **Save**. Click **Yes** to confirm.

Shell Cloning Window Selections

In a shell log, when you click the **Copy** button, the cloning window lists optional calendar, module, manager, sheet, and structure selections. You must select an item to include it in the new shell. See ***Create a Shell by Copying a Template or Shell*** (on page 50).

Cloning Window Selections for all Shell Templates and Shells (CBS codes)

The following is a list of selections:

- **User/Groups:** This is not an optional selection; users and groups in a template or shell are always included by default.
- **BP Setup:** You have the option to copy all, or none, of the business processes and their setups that are in the template or shell.

  Templates do not allow record creation of multiple-record business processes, but they do allow record creation of single-record business processes under the **General** sub-node located under the **Information** node. If you added a single-record business process into the template or shell, and created a record, that record with all of its data is cloned when you select this option.
- **Custom Calendars:** Custom calendars provide a means to address variations in work schedules, holidays, and other non-working days. You can add custom calendars to a shell detail form on the Calendar tab.
- **Dashboard Setup:** Shells and templates may have multiple dashboards, each governed by unique permission settings. For more information, see ***Creating a Shell Dashboard in a Template*** (on page 183).
- **Document Folder Structure:** Folder templates help standardize document organization in the Document Manager.

- **Gates Setup:** Gates provide a means of automating when a project moves to the next phase. For more information, see ***How to Set Up Gates*** (on page 174).
- **User Defined Reports:** You can create multiple user-defined report templates and include them in the new shell during cloning.

Cloning Window Selections only for CBS Code Shell Templates and Shells

- **Cash Flow**: Cash flow is the distribution of cost over time— in project management terms, it is the movement of cash into or out of a project measured during a specific time period.
- **Commitment Funding Sheet**: A funding sheet tracks project funding —where it comes from and how it is being spent. You can create one funding sheet per template or shell. See ***Setting Up the Funding Manager*** (on page 352).
- **Cost Sheet**: The cost sheet provides detailed tracking of the project's budget and costs. You can create one cost sheet per template or shell. See ***Setting Up Cost Sheets*** (on page 317).
- **Schedule of Values**: The schedule of values summarizes all cost information related to a particular commitment business process. See ***Setting Up Schedule of Values (SOV)*** (on page 370).
- **Rules**: Project cost or funding rules impose conditions on project transactions per rule queries. See ***Creating Rules and Rules Templates*** (on page 389).

Shell Template Modules and Managers

In shell templates you can prepare modules and managers to make standardized templates, which ensure project uniformity and greatly reduce the potential for errors. You can have different templates for different project models. For example, you can have one template for "cookie-cutter" projects that do not change, and you can have another template for projects that might incur substantial changes. The system will copy any prep-work when you use the template to create a new shell, a process called cloning. Manager and module availability can differ depending upon CBS code specification. See ***Create a Shell by Copying a Template or Shell*** (on page 50).

Managers and Modules Available in all Shell Templates (CBS Codes)

The following is a list and description of the managers and modules that are available in all shell templates:

Member Companies

To make Partner Companies that you added at the company level available in your projects, you add them in Member Companies. Member Companies added to a shell template automatically copy to a shell during cloning. For more information, see ***Managing Member Companies*** (on page 51).

Access Control

For modules and managers included in a shell template, you can assign user-mode permissions. Permissions set in a template will automatically copy to a shell during cloning. Keep in mind, records created in user mode may require permission assignment in user mode.

User Administration

Users and groups added to a template are copied by default from the template to a new shell during cloning.

Users

Users added to a template automatically copy to the shell during cloning. Users added to shell templates cannot be deleted, only inactivated.

Groups

Groups added to a template, and any users added to these groups, automatically copy to the shell during cloning.

Setup

Business Process

You have the option to copy all, or none, of the business processes and their setups that were added to a template.

If you added a single-record business process to a template, and created a record, that record with all of its data will be copied during cloning.

Dashboards

You can define dashboards in a template and opt to include them when you clone a new shell from the template. For more information, see ***Creating a Shell Dashboard in a Template*** (on page 183).

Gates

Gates provide a means of automating when a project moves to the next phase. You can define gates in a template and opt to include them when you clone a new shell from the template. For more information, see ***How to Set Up Gates*** (on page 174).

Activity Manager

This is where you can set up and manage activities that must completed on a schedule.

Information

This is where single-record business processes exist. When you clone a template, any single-record business processes are copied as well.

Document Manager

You can create a folder structure for the Document Manager that can be used across shells. These can be created from Folder Structure Templates, or folders can be added manually. Unlike Folder Structure Templates, you can also assign users folder-level permissions (if they are in the shell template), and you can import folders and folder properties.

Reports

You can create one or more user-defined report templates, which will be used for shell-level user-defined reports. You can import user-defined reports into shell templates from shell templates in other companies and Unifier Essentials environments.

Selections Available only in CBS Code Shell Templates

Cost Manager

- Cash Flow

  Cash flow is the distribution of cost over time - in project management terms, it is the movement of cash into or out of a project measured during a specific time period.
- Cost Sheet

  The cost sheet provides detailed accounting of the project's budget and costs. You can create one cost sheet per template or shell. See ***Setting Up Cost Sheets*** (on page 317). Set up the standard cost sheet template and copy it into the shell template.
- Funding

  The Funding Manager helps you to keep track of where project funding comes from and how it is being spent. You can create one funding sheet per template or shell. See ***Setting Up the Funding Manager*** (on page 352).
- Schedule of values (SOV)

  The SOV sheet summarizes all cost information related to a particular commitment business process. This is where you define structures for General Spends or Payment Applications.

  You can define a General Spends SOV structure by copying from an SOV template in the Templates log.

  For Payment Application SOV, the structure is copied from the line item grid structure of the Payment Application Business Process. This means that you must first complete the Business Process (BP) setup for the Payment Application BP before you can create the structure. See ***Setting Up Schedule of Values (SOV)*** (on page 370).

Rules

You can define shell-level cost or funding rules. See ***Creating Rules and Rules Templates*** (on page 389).

Activity Manager

- Custom Calendars

  The system lets you create Custom Calendars to be used by the Activity Sheet.

Shell Templates

If the Data Element (DE) "uuu_int_schedule_type" *is not included* in the attribute form, then:

- The template that has the option "Enable P6 sources" selected is not included when you want to create a Cost Sheet by clicking **New**, selecting **Cost Sheet**, and then selecting **Copy from Template**.
- The cost sheet that has the option "Enable P6 sources" selected is not included when you want to create a Cost Sheet by copying a cost sheet from a Shell instance.

If the DE "uuu_int_schedule_type" is included in the attribute form, then:

When you add a Cost Sheet to the template (using a standalone template or by Copy from other Shell instances), you can only select a "Tree" structure cost sheet.

Notes:

- You can select any Cost Sheet irrespective of whether the option "Enable P6 Sources" is selected or not.
- After you create a Cost Sheet , the option "Enable P6 Sources" is available for edit.
- After you add columns to the Cost Sheet using "P6 Data Sources" you cannot clear the property.
- If you remove the columns using P6 Data Sources, you can deselect the "Enable P6 Sources" option.

The value for the DE "uuu_int_schedule_type" remains blank because the DE is read-only.

Document Manager Template

Use the Document Manager template to create folders, perform actions, update shells, and find folders.

- **Create Folder**: Create folders in the template.
- **Actions**: Perform the following actions (Export, Import, Index Report, Move, Copy, Delete, Permissions) on a folder.
- **Update Shell Templates:** Use this drop-down menu to update the permissions, or the Structure & Permissions for a particular shell template or all shell templates. You can also view the update history.
- **Update Shells:** Use this drop-down menu to update the permissions, or the Structure & Permissions for a particular shell or all shells. You can also view the update history.
- **Delete**: Delete a log item.
- **Find on Page**: Find folders by filtering on the various columns.
- **Expand/Collapse:** To open or close all sub items in the log.

Note: The Comment, Lock, Ref and BP columns are not displayed in the document template log.

Manage Shell Templates

To open the shell template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**.
3) Select a shell type. The shell templates log opens.
4) Select a shell template from the log and click **Open**.

To edit shell template properties:

1) From the shell template home page, click the three dots in the upper-right corner and select **Details**. The template Details window opens.
2) Click the tabs to view or edit shell template properties.

Adding View Forms in Shell Template

You (the project administrator) can set up the View forms in shell templates. For details, see ***Setting Up View Forms in Shell Attributes***.

When you create shells using shell templates, the **View Forms** tab information will be copied into the created shell. In addition:

- All the View forms that are added in the template will be copied into the created shell.
- All the users or groups, who are a part of the viewers list in the View forms, will become the members of the newly created shell.

Setting Permissions to Create or Modify Shell Instances

To set shell instance access:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
3) On the right pane, expand **Administration Mode Access**, expand **Company Sponsored Shells**, and then select the **[shell node]**.
4) See **Edit User or Group Permissions Using Access Control** in the *Unifier Essentials General Administration Guide*, and select these permissions depending on what access needs to be granted:
   - **Create**: Allows the creation of new shell instances.
   - **Modify Status**: Allows the modification of the status of shell instances.
   - **Modify Properties**: Allows the modification of shell instance properties.
   - **Configure User Dashboard**: Allows the configuration of the shell dashboard in **User** mode. This is the dashboard listed as **My Dashboard** in the **View Dashboard** (drop-down list) that displays for the end-user in a shell instance.
   - **Hide Audit Log:** Prevents the user from viewing the Audit Log for the Shell Attribute Form, which ensures that the user is not aware of what changes are made to the shell, when they are made, and by whom.
5) Click **OK**.

Creating a Shell

There are multiple ways to create a shell.

- Manually, from scratch
- Copying from a shell template
- Copying from an existing shell
- Importing via a CSV file
- Using a shell creation business process

When you create a shell from a shell template or by copying another shell, any shell dashboard that exists in the source template, the system copies the dashboard into the destination shell.

Create a Shell Manually

To create a shell manually:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, and then select the applicable type from the functional nodes list.
3) From the **Create** menu, select **Manual**.

   The **Details** window opens.
4) On the **General** tab, complete the fields as described in the table below.

> **Note:** The table only lists the required fields that are common across most shells. Required fields are marked with an asterisk (*) and will vary depending on the shell type.

5) On the **Currency** tab, click the **Add** (+) button to add a default currency for the shell.

> **Note:** You cannot modify this default currency after you save the changes to the Details window. When you click **Apply** to save changes, you will receive a confirmation warning that reads: "You are about to create a new <Shell Type Name>. The default currency of this <Shell Type Name> is <Currency Name> (<Currency Code>). After the <Shell Type Name> has been created, this default currency cannot be changed. Are you sure you want to continue?" If you click **Yes**, you will not be able to change the default currency.

6) On the **Images** tab, click the **Browse** (+) button to locate and upload any applicable graphics from your computer.

   You can upload an image to display on the landing page of the shell in both Administrator (Admin) and User modes.
7) Click the **Options** tab, and complete the fields.

   You can specify a phase of the shell, select a time zone for background jobs, and configure email notification. (For information on this mailbox, see Dedicated Mailbox for Shells.)

8) Complete the **Links** tab to add links to the shell.

   These links are displayed on the shell landing page in User mode. Use links to provide users with access to useful websites, your company's website, an intranet, or other destinations.

   Click **Add** and enter the name and URL for the links you want to add to the landing page.

9) Click the **Calendar** tab, and select one of the following options:
   - **Standard Calendar:** This option lets you use a standard calendar for your shell. You can select the Company Calendar (Default) or other listed calendars.
   - **Custom Calendar:** This option lets you use a custom calendar for your shell. You can use Copy to select a calendar or create a custom calendar.

10) If applicable, click the **Gateway Integration** tab, and enter the **Project ID** of the Source Project.

11) When you are ready to save information and exit the window, click **Save**.

In this field	Do this
Administrator	Select an administrator for the shell.
Location	The Location picker lets you change the location of a shell and is accessible when you set up a shell or modify the shell details. See ***Location Picker Behavior*** (on page 50) for details. Use the Location Picker to select where the shell instance will reside. In the Location picker: ▸ Find searches the current level ▸ Open shows the next level of shells ▸ Select completes the action ▸ Location Picker will allow breadcrumbs to display through the hierarchy ▸ Work systematically from the top of the hierarchy to the bottom ▸ There must be an instance of a single shell to connect to You can use the Location picker to reorganize the shell hierarchy. The shell can move across tabs, or laterally along the hierarchy. When you move a shell instance, all the shell data moves with the shell. If an auto-populated business process moves with the shell instance, the auto-populated data moves with the business process. Data for the business

In this field	Do this
	process will be collected from the new shell location. In addition, if a child shell has been designed with linked elements, field values on the Shell Attribute Form or single-record BPs will be automatically updated to reflect changes when the shell is moved.

Status	You can activate the shell immediately, or place it On-hold and activate it later. A shell that is On-hold or Inactive cannot be used. It is good practice to leave a shell On-hold until you have completed the setup. Shell Administrators/Users with "modify shell status" rights are the only ones who can change the status.
	Status definitions for **shells** are:
	▸ **Active**: The default status of the shell when the shell is created in the user interface:
	  ▸ manually
	  ▸ from a template
	  ▸ from a shell
	It defaults to the status specified by the user if the shell is created by an import from a shell or template in Unifier Essentials; otherwise, it is set as **Active**.
	It is the status for any active, in-progress shell. All shell actions in User and Admin mode are available. It is also the default shell status if it is created using REST services when no value is provided in the request.
	▸ **On-hold:** On-hold shells appear on the shells log. Shell administration functionality is available to shell administrators for setup and maintenance for users with permissions to perform that function. Users cannot create records in a shell that is On-Hold. If a user attempts to access a shell that is On-Hold, the system displays an alert message stating that the shell is On-Hold.
	▸ **View-Only:** For end users, View-Only

In this field	Do this
	shells can be viewed, printed, exported, and included in reports. They cannot be modified. When a shell is View-Only, the status overrides (but does not modify) access control permissions, granting only View permissions. The shell reverts to the access control permissions when the shell is made Active. View-Only shells can roll up to UDRs and dashboards. Business process records cannot be auto-created in View-Only shells. Data rolls up to dashboards on a View-Only shell from child shells in the hierarchy and rolls up to a parent shell from a View-Only shell. No updates can occur to View-Only projects through Integration, Mobile, or through reverse auto-population. View-Only shells cannot be updated through templates. Consolidate line item functionality is disabled for View-Only shells. Users can navigate through the shell hierarchy using View-Only shell instances. View-Only shells have only view, export, and print permissions available. Tasks and Drafts are not available for View-Only shells. Messages are available, but users cannot add comments. Mailbox is available for viewing, but users cannot send, edit or delete messages for View-Only shells. When a shell becomes View-only, all scheduled jobs associated with it are canceled. When the status of the shell changes back to Active, you must restart any scheduled jobs. Administrators can perform all actions on View-Only shells. ▸ **Inactive:** Used to suspend shell usage. Inactive shells are visible from Admin mode under Sponsored Shell log only, but *not* visible under the Shells node (that is, only Sponsor Company can access the shell), or in User Mode logs and selections. Only System and Shell Administrators

In this field	Do this
	(users with Modify Status rights) can reactivate the shell. **Note:** "Late" tasks in an inactive shell may still show up in users' tasks logs. Though they can access the task, no transactions can be performed in the inactive shell.
Currency Name	Select the currency you want to use for the cost functions in this project. If the currency you select is other than the company Base Currency, complete the following fields.
Rate	Enter an exchange rate to use for conversion calculations. From the drop-down list select one of the following: ▸ If **Float** is selected, the rate is updated automatically from the **Co. Currency** tab (this tab is located in the **Exchange Rates** sub-node of the **Standards & Libraries** node). ▸ A **Peg rate** is locked at the company rate on the day the rate is set. (Only a Project Administrator can manually modify the Peg rate to a value other than the company peg rate.).
Enable Hedge	If you select this checkbox, the Hedge rate is used for conversion calculations. Otherwise, the Float rate will be used.
Rate	(Optional) If an amount is entered for the Rate, the hedge rate is used until the amount specified is reached (by spends) and then the system will revert back to the normal rate.
Amount	(Optional) If **Float** is specified, the system will retrieve the rate, based on today's date and time. If **Peg Rate** is specified, the field will be editable.
Comments	(Optional) Add any comments that might be necessary to explain the default currency.

Location Picker Behavior

The Location Picker opens when you click the **Select** button for **Location**.

You can use this Location picker to select a shell instance. The multiple instance shells are listed under the single shell instances, which are represented as tabs. You can select a tab on which the shell is listed on the organization configuration.

When this picker is first opened, it displays the instance of single shell. You can select an instance by highlighting it and clicking the **Select** button. You can expand or hide the single shell instances, and you can use the toolbar to filter or search for a shell instance.

Create a Shell by Copying a Template or Shell

You can create shells using the shell templates you created. You can also create shells by copying from existing shells. The **Copy From Shell Template** and **Copy From Shell** pages list all templates and shells, respectively, that are designated as **Active**, **On-hold**, or **View-Only**. You can verify the shell properties, make changes as necessary, update status, or activate as necessary. The status of shells created using this method is set to **Active** by default.

> **Note**: As Shell Administrator, you can receive email notification of the successful creation of a shell. Also, you can set your User Preferences to control whether you receive these notifications.

Creating a shell from a shell template or another shell, copies shell dashboards in the source template or shell to the destination shell. You can choose to copy any existing Custom Calendars from the template or from an existing shell. The system also copies the restrictions defined on the **Record Properties** tab of the **Business Process Setup** window from the selected shell or shell template to the new shell. For example, if the **Record Properties** tab is used to prevent users from downloading attachments, this restriction carries forward.

To create a shell from a shell template or existing shell:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, and then select the applicable type from the list of functional nodes.
3) From the **Create** menu, select **From Template** or **From Shell**.
4) In the **Copy from Shell Template** or **Copy from Shell** window, select the applicable template or shell.

   You can use the Search and Find on Page options to look for a specific shell or template in the list.
5) In the **Select Modules** pane, select the modules to include in the new shell. Users and Groups are selected by default and copied along with the shell properties.

   For more information about the modules available for selection in the type of shell you are cloning, see ***Shell Cloning Window Selections*** (on page 39).

> **Note**: When you copy a shell or template, you also copy existing setups in the modules you selected. If you select BP Setup when you copy a template, you will copy any existing business process setups, including those for any single-record business processes (SRBPs). SRBP setups and record data are copied along with everything else.

6) After you are done select the modules to include, click **Done**.
7) In the **Details** window, update the applicable tabs and fields.

   Most properties are copied from the original template or shell with the following exceptions:
   - **Number:** On the General tab, enter a Number for the shell template. If automatic numbering is specified, this field is read-only.
   - **Currency**: On the Currency tab, specify the Shell Currency.
   - **Image**: On the Options tab, specify the Shell Image (optional).
8) When you finish completing the shell details, click **Save**.
9) When the confirmation message appears, click **Yes** to create the shell.

Managing Member Companies

If your company has set up Partner Companies, those companies can become eligible to be added to shells. When added to a shell, these companies become Member Companies, and their users can participate in shells with any permission level you set for them.

> **Note:** The list of eligible Partner Companies is maintained on the Partner Companies page. To view the list of Partner Companies, go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode; in the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Partner Companies**.

Adding a Member Company to a Shell

Active Partner Companies and their associated users (users with a unique user name and status of Active or On Hold) can be added to shells and assigned permissions, just like Sponsor Company users.

To add a Member Company to a shell:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell instance]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Member Companies**.
4) If no Member Companies have been assigned to the shell, click **Add** below the **Add your first member company** line; otherwise, click **Add** + .
5) From the list of **Partner Companies**, locate and select the applicable companies, and then click **Add**.

   The company is added to the list of Member Companies.

Viewing a Member Company Profile

To view a Member Company profile:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell instance]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Member Companies**.
4) From the list of **Member Companies**, locate and select a company.

   The view-only pane on the right displays basic profile information for the selected company. This information is maintained by the Partner Company's administrator.

Removing a Member Company from a Shell

You can remove a Member Company from the shell's Member Companies list. When a Member Company is removed from a shell, users belonging to the Member Company will be automatically inactivated for that shell.

To remove a member company:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell instance]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Member Companies**.
4) From the list of **Member Companies**, locate and select a company.
5) Click the **Remove** button.
6) When the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Remove**.

   The system removes the selected company from the list and deactivates any users who have been added to the shell.

Managing Shell Users and Groups

The User Administration grouping node (Admin mode) lets you manage the following:

- **Partner Companies**
- **Company Users**
- **Partner Users**
- **Groups**
- **Task Reassignment**
  - **Active User Tasks**
  - **Inactive User Tasks**
- **Integration Users**
- **Access Control**

This section discusses adding groups and users to shells, managing shell groups, audit log, and managing shell permission levels.

For more information about integration users, refer to the *Unifier Essentials Integration Interface Guide*.

Add a User to a Shell

After you have created a shell, you will need to add users to the list of approved shell users. Shell users can be from your own sponsor company, or from approved member companies.

When adding users from your company to the shell:

- To add users from your own (Sponsor) company, the user must be either **Active** or **On-Hold** at the company level. When added, the user will automatically be **Active** for the shell.
- Users who are inactive at the company level cannot be added to a shell.

When adding users from a Partner Company to the shell:

- To add a user from a Partner Company, the company must first be added to the Member Companies list for the shell. The user must be either **Active** or **On-Hold** at the company level. When added, the user will automatically be **Active** for the shell.
- The user does not need to be listed in the Partner Users log at the company level to be added to a company. If the user is listed in the Partner Users log, the user must be **Active** or **On-Hold**. If the user is not already in the Partner Users log, they will be automatically added to the list of Partner Users with a status of **Active**.

To add users to a shell:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell instance]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Users**. The Users log opens. The log lists all users that are already part of the shell.
4) Click **New**. The **User/Group Picker** opens.

> **Note**: If a User Attribute form has been imported, the shell user log will reflect the design of any designed Partner Log included in that form. For more information, see **Importing User Attribute Form** in the *Unifier Essentials General Administration Guide*.

5) Click the **List Names from** drop-down list at the top of the picker window and choose the company from which to add the new shell user.

   This list includes your sponsor company plus any member companies that have been added to the shell. You can click the Member Companies node under the shell to view the list of available member companies.

> **Note**: By default, new users will have a status of **Active**. You can change the status or other user detail information selecting the user from the list and clicking **Open**.

6) Select one or more users to add to the shell. You can press the **Shift** or **Ctrl** keys to select multiple users at once.
7) Click the **Add** button. You can continue to select and add names to the **Selected Users** portion of the picker window.
8) Click **OK** to add the users to the shell. The new users are listed in the Users log.

To add a user to a shell template:

1) Open the shell template.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Users**.
3) Follow the steps above to add a sponsor company or member company user to the template.

View or Edit a Shell User's Profile

You can edit a shell user's details. These procedures apply to sponsor company users and member company users.

To view or edit a shell user profile:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell instance]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Users**. The Users log opens.
4) Select a user from the list and click **Open**. The Edit Shell User window opens. The window has the following tabs: General, Groups, Permissions and Custom.

> **Note**: If a User Administration design has been imported by your Administrator, the content of this profile can vary.

5) In the **General** tab, review the contact information for the user as it will appear in the Shell Directory. By default, the shell address (as defined in the shell details) displays as the contact address. You can edit this information as necessary.

   You can also modify the user's shell status:

   - **Active**: User is listed in Shell Directory, in User/Group Picker, User can log in and participate in the shell. New users are Active by default.
   - **Inactive**: If you deactivate a shell user, the user's name will not appear anywhere for selection on any shell-related functions. The user will not be able to access the shell. Inactivating a user at the shell level does not affect their status on other shells.

- **On-Hold**: User can be added to a shell, or assigned as a participant in a business process workflow but cannot log in.

6) Select the **Show user on the Shell Directory** option, if you want the user's information to be viewable in the Shell Directory.
7) In the **Groups** tab, you can add or remove the shell users to a shell-level group the same way that you add company users to company groups. Click the **Add** button to add a group to the user's list, or select a group and click Remove to remove the user from the group.
8) In the **Permissions** tab, you can assign shell-related permissions to the user, by module and mode.
9) In the **Custom** tab, you can view available custom attributes that may have been added to the user form.

Create and Manage Shell Groups

Groups are a way to aggregate users together so that adding new team members to the shell and assigning permissions can be done quickly and efficiently. For example, groups can be members of the same shell team, or they can be users who share the same access privileges, or both. At the company level, groups can span shells. At the shell level, all members of a group are members of a given shell. Different members of a shell may have different access to functionality, depending on their role on the shell.

For example, a Finance person might require access to cost modules and reports dealing with finances, but not RFIs or Transmittals and their associated reports. An Executive might require access to Summary financial information and not the cost BPs.

As users are added to a Group, they will inherit the Group's permissions. If they are in more than one group, the highest level of permissions granted in any group for a module will prevail.

When adding users to the group, you can choose eligible users from the sponsor company and any partner company users. The company short name will be listed in the User Picker window next to each user.

Company level groups cannot be copied into a shell.

To create a group:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell instance]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Groups**. The Groups log opens.
4) Click **New**. The Groups window opens.
5) Complete the **General** tab:
   - Group Name: Enter a name for the group
   - Manager: Click Select and select a user from the User Picker window. This is the person who will be responsible for administering the group.
   - Description: Enter an optional description for the group.
6) Click the **Members** tab. This is where you add and manage group membership.
   a. Click **Add**.

b. From the User/Group Picker, select the users to add to the group and click **Add.**
c. Click **Ok**.

7) Click the **Permissions** tab. In this tab, you manage group permission settings. If a user is a member of the group, the user will inherit all group permissions.

   Granting permissions to the group is similar to granting permissions to individual users. Choose the shell-related permissions for the group that will apply to all members assigned to this group. Choose permissions by module and mode.

8) In the **Custom** tab, you can view available custom attributes that may have been added to the group form.

To edit group information:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell instance]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Groups**. The Groups log opens.
4) Select a group and click **Open**, or double-click the selected group. The Groups window opens.
5) Make changes as necessary and click **OK**.

Groups and Audit Log

The **Audit Log** provides the following information about any action that has been taken on the **Groups**:

- **Date**
- **Event**
- **Action**
- **Field**
- **Old Value**
- **New Value**
- **User Name**
- **Proxy User**
- **Attachment**

To access the **Audit Log** for the **Groups** functional node:

1) Go to the shell tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Groups**.
3) In the **Groups** log, select a group (select a record).
4) From the toolbar, click **View**, and then select **Audit Log** to open the **Audit Log**.

The **Audit Log** captures all the actions that have taken place on that selected record.

When you (the Admin) add a user to a group by using a *user data picker*, the user's name will be seen in the **Audit Log**. The **Action** column of the **Audit Log** will include the nature of the action (Member Added), indicating that a user was added by way of the **<data picker label>** *user data picker*. The **Old Value** column will remain empty (null), and the **New Value** column will include the name of the user that was added, followed by a colon (:), followed by the name of the company that the user belongs to **<firstname lastname:Company Name>**.

Grant Shell User Permissions through Shell Access Control

After you have created a shell, assign permissions to the people who need to access the shell. You can use Access Control to grant multiple Users or Groups permission simultaneously, rather than editing the properties for each User or Group individually.

To view or change a shell's access control:

Do either of the following:

- Got to the project/shell tab and switch to **Admin** mode, and select **Access Control** in the left Navigator.
- Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, open the **[shell type]**, open the **[shell instance]**, and then select **Access Control** in the left Navigator.

The system displays a copy of the Navigator menu in the right pane of the window. In this right pane, you may click different modules of the Navigator menu to set permissions for those functions.

Generate and Print Access Information Report

You can generate and print an Access Information summary of user and group access (permission settings). The report will display all user and group permissions.

To generate the Access Information report:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, open the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell instance]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Access Control**.
4) Click the **Access Information** button. The Access Information window opens. It may take several moments to generate the report.

To print the Access Information report:

1) Generate the **Access Information** report.
2) Click the **Print** button. (When the report is complete, the **Print** button becomes available.)

Create Shells Using an Imported CSV File

You can create shells by importing a shell template as a CSV file. The status of shells created using this method defaults to the value provided by the user in the import file; otherwise, it is set as **Active**.

To create shells using an imported CSV file:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, and then select a shell type.
3) From the toolbar, click **Actions**, select **Export Template**, and then select **Shell Creation Template**.
4) Complete the shell creation template CSV file. Some hints:
   - The shell location must have a leading /. Be sure to use the true shell name as entered in the Shell Manager configuration.
   - Shell statuses are Active—which includes On-hold and View-Only—or Inactive. Use initial capitalization.
   - Administrators must be valid users. You might enter the user's full name (for example, Henry James) or the system user name (for example, *hjames*) depending on the configuration.
   - If using currency override, be sure the currency is active in Exchange rates and the CSV file contains a valid currency code.

   Note: You cannot modify the BP Data Picker alone if it has an associated Line Item Data Picker value. You must provide both the BP Data Picker value and BP Line Item Data Picker value to modify any one of them.
5) From the toolbar, click **Actions**, select **Import**, and then select **From Template**.
6) Select the modules to include in the shell.
7) Select the template from the listed templates and click **OK.**
8) Browse for the CSV file and open it.
9) Click **OK**.

Reasons for a Shell Creation business process CSV failing to import

- Any incorrect rows will cause the CSV upload to fail and an error message will display the incorrect row number.
- Incorrect shell location used (this has to be set up before importing a CSV).
- Invalid shell name or number.
- The location on the imported CSV file is not a valid parent location.
- The sub-shell of the type that you are importing was not configured under the parent location specified.
- Currency override used an invalid currency code or the currency was not active in Exchange rates.

Notes:

- If shell creation fails, the user who attempted to import the CSV will get an email notification of the import failure.
- When creating a shell through CSV, the Document Manager Attribute Form that is associated with the template, or shell instance, will be copied over to the newly created shell.

Create Shells with Shell Creation Business Process

Before you begin, review these conditions for successful shell creation from the Shell Creation business process (BP):

- Shell Creation BP must be configured and set up
- Shell template must be created
- Shell hierarchies must be correctly configured in Shell Manager
- Shell number must be unique
- Shell override currency, if it is to be used, must be active in Exchange Rates

The Shell Creation BP can synchronously auto-create a multiple-instance CBS or generic shell anywhere in or across a shell hierarchy. The BP uses a shell location picker to assign where the shell will reside in the hierarchy and a shell picker to select a template. This means shell organization must be correctly configured in the Shell Manager and the shell template must be created. Shells created using this method are set to **Active** by default if the shell status is not specified when the shell is created.

The Shell Creation BP designer can define the BP as company level or shell level. The designer may use workflow to support review and approval processes, or elect to design the BP without workflow. At run time, the system passes select information captured in the BP form to the newly created shell, thus avoiding redundant data entry. Reaching terminal status triggers the synchronous shell creation process. If the Shell Creation BP includes a Shell Data Picker, the picker is populated and any auto-population and reverse-auto-population occurs. If the source contains a Line Item Data Picker and the Shell Attribute form of the destination contains the same Line Item Data Picker, the value is copied during creation; if the destination has any Query conditions that are not met, the value of the Line Item Data Picker is not copied.

Notification

The system will send an email notification upon successful shell auto-creation, provided notification is set up in business process setup, the system has a valid email address for anyone selected to receive notification, and those selected subscribe to email notification in user preferences. If auto-creation fails, the system will immediately send an alert to those selected to receive notification.

There are two types of Shell Creation BPs: simple and line item.

- Simple-type

  The simple-type Shell Creation BP creates one shell per record. Reaching a terminal record status triggers the synchronous shell auto-creation process. The BP designer has the option to either define workflow or not. The designer can define integration; in Unifier Essentials, you can obtain the business process import template from the business process log.

  It is important to note that the CSV import template must be correctly completed or the system will reject the CSV file in its entirety and not create any shells. When the system rejects a CSV file, it creates an error file that tells you which line item is in error and why it is in error. To ensure a successful upload of the Shell Creation BP CSV file, retain the column headings in the same order as exported, and complete all required fields.
- Line Item-type

  The line item-type Shell Creation BP creates a shell for each line item. Use the upper form to create the parent shell and each line item to create a child shell. Auto-creation happens when:
  - Record terminal status is reached
  - Line item status is met
  - A line item passes validation

  At run time, when the system processes a line item-type Shell Creation BP record, it will create a shell from each line item that passes validation. For example, if there are 10 line items in the shell creation record, but only five pass validation, the system will create five shells. Shell creation line items can be consolidated, provided consolidation is configured.

CSV Import or RESTful Services (Create Shell)

When you create a shell instance by using CSV import or RESTful Services (Create Shell), the system copies into the created shell:

- The **View Forms** tab information from the selected shell template.
- The forms added in the shell template, along with users and groups who are part of the viewers list.

Gateway Integration Tab

All existing projects that have integration entries for P6 will show in the **Gateway Integration** tab, in the shell **Details**. The system will look for P6 or the Oracle Primavera Cloud project ID from the **Gateway Integration** tab. Users can import P6 data in XML format to Unifier Essentials into the System Activity Sheet through the Gateway services and proceed to update its data, as needed, in Unifier Essentials.

If you must integrate with a schedule with the same Oracle Primavera Cloud project ID for a cash flow, you must get the same Oracle Primavera Cloud project ID from the linked projects in the **Primavera Cloud Integration** tab and navigate to the **Gateway Integration** tab to manually add the Oracle Primavera Cloud project ID for the schedule data.

The **Gateway Integration** tab in shell template attribute window is used to map multiple P6 projects with the respective Unifier Essentials shell.

The **Gateway Integration** tab in shell template attribute window has the following options:

- **Add**
- **Remove**
- **Apply**
- **OK**
- **Cancel**

The **Gateway Integration** tab in shell template attribute window has the following columns:

- **Project ID**

  An alphanumeric field that can be populated using **Add**. The **Project ID** cannot be modified or removed from this tab.
- **Project Name**
- **Schedule Type**

While you create the mapping, you are required to enter only the Project ID (marked as mandatory field). Unifier Essentials populates the other columns (**Project Name** and **Schedule Type**) when you run project synchronization.

When you add projects, using this tab, to create an Activity Sheet:

- You cannot modify, or remove, a Project ID.
- If the **Link Multiple Projects** option is not disabled, then the system uses synchronization in multiple P6 projects.

If the user decides to change the existing mapping setup (Activity Sheet), Unifier Essentials replaces the existing Activity Sheet with P6 projects after the next synchronization.

If a user tries to remove (**Remove**) a project that is mapped to an Activity Sheet, Unifier Essentials cannot process the change because the schedule for the project is present in the Activity Sheet.

You can integrate multiple P6 projects into one Unifier Essentials project.

- When you integrate (Project ID mapping) a P6 project into a Unifier Essentials project through the **General** tab of the Shell Attribute form, Unifier Essentials updates the **Schedule Type** field in **General** tab. The **General** tab is mostly used for one-to-one integration (one P6 project mapped to one Unifier Essentials project).
- When you integrate (Project ID mapping) multiple P6 projects into one Unifier Essentials project through the **Gateway Integration** tab of the Shell Attribute form, Unifier Essentials does not update the **Schedule Type** field in the **General** tab. In the **Gateway Integration** tab, the **Schedule Type** column is updated. The **Gateway Integration** tab is mostly used for many-to-one integration (many P6 projects mapped to one Unifier Essentials project).

CBS Type Shell

Updating a CBS type shell

In a CBS type shell, when a user opens the shell details, the user can click the **Gateway Integration** tab to add only one P6-related project (click the plus sign symbol: **Add Project ID**).

Click the more menu option (the three horizontal dots icon next to **My Dashboard**) to open the drop-down list and click **Details** to open the shell **Details** window.

If there is an Activity Sheet available, and the user decides to add a schedule for the project, Unifier Essentials will display a message informing the user that the existing schedule in the Activity Sheet will be replaced with the added schedule for project. If the user selects **Yes**, the new schedule will be included in the **Gateway Integration** tab and the Add External Project ID option is disabled.

Use the *gear menu* (⚙) to delete the added, or existing, schedule for a project.

After the user adds a new schedule for the project and clicks Save, the shell dashboard page opens and displays the new schedule project information in the **Details** block. This lets the user proceed with the data synchronization.

To synchronize data:

- Click the **Activity Sheet** sub-node. The **Activity Sheets** log opens.
- Click the **Get Data** icon. The **Get Data** window opens.
- Click inside the **Project** field and add the schedule for project.
- From the **Activity Sheets** log (on the right panel), click the **History** tab, and click the **Refresh** icon.
- From the **Activity Sheets** log (on the left panel), click the activity sheet to open it.

The **Activity Sheet** log lists all the activities for the added schedule for project.

A user can use the following tabs of the **Activity Sheet** log (on the right panel) to see more information:

- **General**
- **Assignments**
- **Audit Log**

The user can click on **Assignments** tab, click the *gear menu (* ⚙) of resource, and perform the following:

- **View Assignment Spread**
- **Assign CBS**
- **Assign Rate Source**

The user can click an activity (in the **Activity Sheet** log), and select the following options:

- **View Activity Spread**
- **Assign CBS**

The user cannot add a column to the **WBS Sheet** (**WBS Sheet** sub-node, from the left Navigator). The same limitation (inability to add column) applies to the **Cost Sheet** (in the left Navigator, select **Financial Reporting**, and then select **Cost Sheet**).

Creating a CBS type shell

When creating a CBS type shell (go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode; in the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, and then select **Projects**), a user can use the **Gateway Integration** tab to add a single source project ID (click **Add**).

Managing Shells

You can verify the shell properties, make changes as necessary, update the status, or activate as necessary. Oracle recommends that you keep the information up to date to reflect the ongoing status and progress of the shell.

You can also modify shell information in a shell type template and then update one or more existing shells by "pushing" the information from the template to the shells (see ***Updating Shells*** (on page 105)).

To open a shell:

Click the tab for the shell. The shell landing page opens.

To edit an existing shell:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and double-click the **[shell instance]** in the log. The corresponding dashboard opens.
3) Click the more menu option (the three horizontal dots icon next to **My Dashboard**) to open the drop-down list, and click **Details** to open the shell **Details** window.
4) Modify the shell information as necessary.

   Depending on your permissions, you can modify any of the shell properties any time during the shell duration, except for the shell currency. (After a shell is set up, the shell currency is locked.) For example, if you want to assign newly defined global views to the project/shell so that they are available to all users, go to the **System Information** section on the **General** tab, click **Select** next to the **Shell Templates** field, select the applicable template, and click **Select**.

   The Location picker lets you change the location of a shell and is accessible when you set up a shell or modify the shell details. See ***Location Picker Behavior*** (on page 50) for details.

   Use the Location Picker to select where the shell instance will reside. In the Location picker:

   - Find searches the current level
   - Open shows the next level of shells
   - Select completes the action
   - Location Picker will display breadcrumbs through the hierarchy
   - Work systematically from the top of the hierarchy to the bottom
   - There must be an instance of a single shell to connect to

> **Note:** You can use the Location picker to reorganize the shell hierarchy. The shell can move across tabs, or laterally along the hierarchy. When you move a shell instance, all the shell data moves with the shell. If an auto-populated business process moves with the shell instance, the auto-populated data moves with the business process. Data for the business process will be collected from the new shell location. In addition, if a child Shell Attribute Form or a single-record BP in a child shell has been designed with linked elements, the child shell attribute data and BP data will be automatically changed to reflect the new parent shell's current attribute values.

5) Click **Save** to save your changes and exit the **Details** window.

To deactivate an existing shell:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, select the shell instance, and double-click the applicable shell in the log. The shell window opens.
3) Click the more menu option (the three horizontal dots icon next to **My Dashboard**) to open the drop-down list and click **Details** to open the shell **Details** window.
4) On the **General** tab, go to the **Status** field and select **Inactive**.

> **Note:** If you deactivate a single instance shell, you cannot access that shell again to activate it. The shell will persist, but not be accessible.

5) Click **Save** to save your changes and exit the **Details** window.

To copy the customized user attributes from the company-level directory:

You can copy (bulk) any customized user attributes from the company-level directory and paste them into the shell.

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, and then select **Projects** to open the **Projects** log.
3) From the toolbar, click **Actions**, select **Export**, select **Export Users**, and select one of the following options:
   - **All Shells**
   - **Selected Shells**
4) Follow the prompts.

After your selection, the system will download (bulk) an Excel sheet (CSV file) with all the existing users. To copy the company-level directory values under the **Copy Attributes** column for the shell, click **Yes**.

If you do not click **Yes**, no values will be copied from the company-level directory.

To complete the importing of the values:

1) From the toolbar, click **Actions**, select **Import**, and then select **Import Users**.
2) Use the file selection window to select the updated CSV file.

3) Proceed with importing the values by uploading the Excel sheet (CSV file). The system will update (bulk) the user attributes data elements and their values.

When you create a project/shell using the **Create** option and **Manual** suboption, you must either add users manually or through a CSV file. After creating the project/shell, you can import the information. If you add a user manually, the **Copy Attributes from Company Workspace** option (which is available in the **General** tab the **Users** or **Groups** sub-node of the **User Administration** node for the **[shell]**) lets you import the values in the **Copy Attributes** column of the CSV file.

If you copy user attributes values from a shell template, the shell template attributes for the Users are also copied over.

By default, the system adds the project administrator to any newly created, or copied, shell. In this scenario, the additional attributes will not be copied.

Managing Cash Flow in Shell Templates

As a company administrator or shell administrator, you can work with the following features:

- **Cash Flow**
- **Cost Sheet**
- **Schedule of Values (SOV)**
- **Funding Sheet**

Cash Flow Curves

Cash flow curves are graphical presentations of the expenditures or spends. Cash flow curves let you:

- Pull data from cost sheets or business process records.
- Record cash flow history by way of using snapshots.
- Generate cash flow curve reports.

The cash flow management steps (**Baseline**, **Actuals** or Spends, and **Forecast**) can be displayed as C*ash flow curves* in the system.

The following lists the cash flow curves types:

1) **Detail Curves**: Cost per period.
2) **Rollup Curves**: Each period includes sum of all previous periods.
3) **Summary Curves**: Each project/shell cash flow has a system defined project/shell summary curve.

Cash Flow Curves and Data Sources, Types, Distribution Profiles, Detail curve templates, and Roll up curve templates Options

A cash flow curve requires a data source which your administrator can create in the **Standards & Libraries** node.

Data Sources

Used to identify cash flow curves and Roll up data to the company worksheets. Multiple data sources can be defined per curve type, depending upon business needs. Example: “Original baseline and Current baseline” data sources can be defined for type “Baseline”. For roll ups, curves are summarized across data sources.

Curve Types

Used with pre-defined categories of cash flow curves for:

- **Baseline**
- **Forecast**
- **Actual (or Spends)**
- **Portfolio Budget**
- **Derived**
- **Custom**

Each curve type has its own logic to address different business requirements.

Distribution Profiles

Used to distribute data automatically in the cash flow worksheet.

Detail curve templates

Cash flow curves can be created either manually or from a template.

Cash flow templates are created in Company Workspace from project templates and are used to create cash flow worksheets.

Roll up curve templates

Used to create curves that roll up cash flow data from projects/shells.

Cash Flow Curve Types

The following explains each of the cash flow curves types in detail.

Detail Curves

The Detail Curves are referred to a family of curves that can be defined at the project/shell level, or at the company level.

Each curve, within the family, is based on a data source (one curve per unique data source).

A cash flow curve of type *Detail Curves* is a curve that is used to monitor the movement of cash at different detail levels in a project/shell.

The cash flow (Detail Curves) levels in a project/shell are:

- **Project/Shell**

- **Commitment**
- **CBS**
- **Summary CBS**

As mentioned earlier, you can specify the following cash flow types for each detail level in a project.

> **Note:** The first three cash flow types in the list below are the *three most common*, *and important*, standard cash flow types.

- **Baseline**

  Depicts the project budget that is spread over the duration of the project. Users can define multiple baselines for a project.
- **Actuals** (Spends)

  Depicts the expenditures (spends) that have actually incurred.
- **Forecast**

  Depicts the projection of the future costs, based on current expenditures (Actuals or Spends).
- **Estimate**

Roll up Cashflow Curve (Rollup Curves)

A **Roll up Cashflow** curve includes a group of curves with **Active** status summarized by data source across all projects/shells in a company.

A **Roll up Cashflow** curve facilitates the aggregation of cash flow data source (from projects/shells and **CBS**) to the company cash flow worksheets.

> **Note:** A **Roll up Cashflow** curve can only be created at company levels.

You can compare curves side-by-side, in the cash flow worksheet, to view cash flow distribution over time.

Summary Curves or Summary Cash Flow Curves

A summary cash flow curve is designed to present a consolidated view of cash flows, and each project/shell cash flow has a system-defined project/shell summary curve. A summary cash flow curve:

- Uses the detail cash flow curves to compare the movement of curves against the previous snapshots, and in the process show differences among curves with respect to time and schedule.
- Displays Variance and Forecast analyses, similar to the detail cash flow curves.

Creating a Project or Shell Cash Flow Curve Template

There are two types of cash flow templates:

- **Company level templates:** Created in the Company Workspace (**Admin** mode).
- **Project or shell level templates:** Created in a project/shell.

When creating curves from templates, only the properties of the curve are copied; data and permissions are not copied.

You can pre-set curve options, except, for example, the business process records and cost sheet columns, which are set at run time.

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select **Projects**, open the applicable **[project]**, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cash Flow**.
3) From the toolbar, click **+Create**.
4) Enter information in the **General** tab of the **New Cash Flow Worksheet** window.

   For more details, see ***Project or Shell Cash Flow Properties (General Pane)*** (on page 68).

Project or Shell Cash Flow Properties (General Pane)

The following explains the fields under the **General** block. The next topic explains the fields under the **General** block: **More Options**.

> **Note:** The red asterisk by a field indicates that the field is required.

Under the **General** block, you can manage the following cash flow properties:

- **Name:** Enter a unique name for the curve in the Name field.
- **Description:** (Optional) Enter a brief description in the Description field.
- **Detail Level:** Select a detail level option from the Detail Level box. The selected option determines the level-of-data the cash flow curves will display. Choose one:
  - **Project/Shell:** Choose this to track cash flow for the entire project/shell. For example, Baseline and Actuals curves might chart the budget and cash outlay across the entire project.
  - **Summary CBS:** Choose this option to track cash flow by summary CBS codes. To select this option, the cost sheet used in the project/shell must be a tree structure. If you select this option, the system sets the **Summary CBS Level** to **1** by default. You can select another level, based on what is available in the Cost Sheet.
  - **CBS:** Choose this to track cash flow within a project/shell at the CBS code level. This lets you track cash flow across the project for specific CBS codes, or for all CBS codes.
  - **Business Process (Commitments):** Choose this option to track cash flow associated with a particular commitment record and its line items. This includes, for example, a base contract and optionally their referenced Change Commits. Select a business process.

    Items listed are the project/shell level business processes of type "Base Commit." When creating a template, choose the one that is likely to be used in the projects/shells the template will be used in. When creating the curve in a project/shell from the template, you may need to verify that the business process chosen here is active in the project/shell or pick another from the list.
- **Select Base Commit Record:** This is selectable in a project/shell, but not in a template. Click the **Select** button. Choose the commitment record from the list of available records in the project/shell. Each commitment record can be selected only once.

You can set up the automatic creation of a cash flow curve when a Base Commit record is created and completed or reaches a particular step. This is done in the BP Setup for the business process.

- **Select your reference element:** The worksheet will display the reference elements. By default, the **Record No.** will display as the **Number**. You can click the drop-down list and choose an element to display for the **Name** field (Contract No., Contract Terms, or Title).
- **Rollup cashflow data to company/program?**
  - **Yes:** The curve will roll up to company cash flow the next time the curves are refreshed.
  - **No:** The curve will not roll up to company cash flow the next time the curves are refreshed.
- **Time Scale:** If you edit the time scale, the period close settings will be reset, and you will need to enter new ones for the new time scale.

  The time scale determines the scale and format in which the data is shown on the cash flow worksheet.

  By Month or Year: The default is Month.

  Format: Choose the format that you want the month and year displayed on the graphs. The default is M YYYY.

To save your changes, click **Save & Close**. You can continue adding curves that will make up the detail curves. To discard your changes, or close the **Cash Flow Properties** window, click **Cancel.**

Project or Shell Cash Flow Properties (General Pane - More Options)

The following explains the fields under the **General** block: **More Options**.

> **Note**: The red asterisk next to a field box indicates that the field is a required field. You will not be able to save your changes without entering a value in that field.

When you click **More Options**, the **More Options** window opens which contains the following tabs on the left pane. Each tab provides additional options for the cash flow which are described below.

Period Close Settings tab

This tab lets you set the option: **Enable auto snapshot**

The **Period Close Settings** tab lets you choose some automatic settings that will happen at the end of each period (month or year, as chosen in the Time Scale field).

When you select the **Enable auto snapshot** option, you determine when the system must take an automatic snapshot of the data.

If you selected Month for Time Scale:

You can choose a specific date each month to automatically take a snapshot, or you can specify a particular day (such as the first Monday of the month).

If you selected Year for Time Scale:

You can specify the exact date to take the snapshot each year (or a particular day such as the first Monday of January).

After an auto snapshot is taken, the curve will be refreshed immediately. Actuals (Spends) will resume after the auto snapshot is complete.

Examples of using the options: **Enable auto snapshot**, **Cutoff spends**, and **Resume Spends**

Company A wants to take an auto snapshot of its cash flow data every time period. Company A would choose a particular date (such as the 3rd of the month for Month, or January 3 for Year). The system would take the snapshot and refresh the cash flow curve. They do not select the Cut off spends option.

Company B regularly reviews and revises forecast projections during fixed days every time period. Because it does not want new Spends records to hit the cash flow worksheet during this period, they choose the **Cut off spends** option. This option requires that you select the Enable auto snapshot first. The company sets this option so that an auto snapshot is taken of their changes just before spends are resumed. Snapshots can then be used for comparison of previous forecasts with the current month. Any spends records that came in during the forecast period are not lost; the **Resume Spends** option determines whether those spends records will be included in the previous month's cash flow or pushed to the next time period.

Cutoff spends

This option is applicable for Actuals (Spends) type curves.

Selecting this option will temporarily stop spends business processes (for example, Invoices) from hitting the cash flow worksheet during analysis periods.

The **Enable auto snapshot** option must be selected first. Actuals (Spends) will resume after the auto snapshot is complete.

If no value is specified, the last date of the current month is presumed.

The system marks the time of the **Cutoff spends** date at the beginning of the day. For example, on June 30, the data can become locked at the beginning of the day and not at the end of the day, therefore, preventing the user from making any last minute changes before the start of the next month.

Apply Spends to

The selections under this period close settings option let you apply spends to an effective date or before/after a **Cutoff spends** date.

By default, **Cutoff spends** will resume immediately after an auto-snapshot is taken.

Note: If there is a gap between the Cutoff spends date and the **Enable auto snapshot** date, any spends that came during that period are not lost.

For example, if a **Cutoff spends** date is October 26 and the Enable auto snapshot on date is November 2, (and the Time Scale is monthly) that defines the freeze period. Any spends that come in on October 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, and November 1 will not hit the cash flow sheet during the freeze period. After the Enable auto snapshot on date is reached, spends will be included back in October for spends (Oct 27-31) or November for spends (Nov 1-2), and the effective date will be retained.

The same month/year as the effective date

The text of the options under **Apply Spends to** change based on the selection that you made for the Time Scale (By: Month or By: Year).

If this option is chosen, spends data is included back in the current period after the freeze period is lifted. The final output is similar to the case where no period close settings are applied because the effective date is retained. Spends for Oct 26-31 will be included in October and Nov. 1-2 spends will be included for November.

For example, if the cutoff date is the 26th of October and the snapshot date is the 2nd of November, the freeze period is Oct 26 - Nov 2. Any spends that come in on Oct 27, 28, 29, 30, 31 and Nov 1 and 2 will not show on the cash flow sheet during the freeze period. After the auto snapshot date is reached, these spends will be included back in either Oct for spends (Oct 27-31) or Nov for spends (Nov 1-2) and the effective date will be retained.

The next month/year if after the cutoff date

After the freeze period is lifted, spends data from the cutoff date to the end of the month will be included in the next month/year. Spends for Oct 26-31 will be included in November and Nov 1-2 spends will be included for November.

The previous month/year if on or before the cutoff date

After the freeze period is lifted, spends data from the start of the month up to the cutoff date will be included in the previous month/year. Spends for Oct 26-31 will be included in September and Nov 1-2 spends will be included for November.

During the **Cutoff spends** period, even if automatic refresh of the curve occurs as set in the **Schedule** tab, spends data will not hit the cash flow sheet until spends are resumed again.

Summary tab

This tab lets you automatically add the selected curve to a selected summary curve. This tab contains a list of available summary curves to choose from.

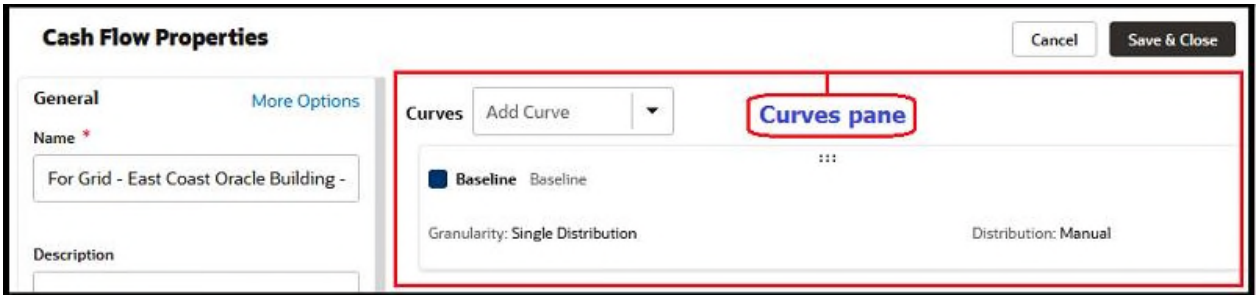
Decimal Options tab

This tab provides two options:

- **Decimal Options**: To specify the number of decimal places supported for amounts throughout the cash flow, select this option.
- **Use Currency Decimal Precision**: To ensure that the cash flow preserves the number of decimals used within areas such as Base Currency, Project Currency, and Transaction Currency, select this option.

Project or Shell Cash Flow Properties (Curves Pane)

As shown in the screen capture below, the **Cash Flow Properties** window **Curves** pane contains the **Curves** drop-down list, which lets you add or remove curves.



After you add a curve, the system adds an interactive image representation of the added curve to the **Curves** pane.

The following explains the elements of the **Curves** pane.

Curves

Click the **Curves** drop-down list to open a list that contains the list of available curves.

These curves, or data sources, have been defined by the Administrator in the **Standards & Libraries** module. (Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode; in the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, then select **Cash Flow**, and then select **Data Sources**.)

The **Cashflow Datasources** window, where the Administrator edits the list of data sources, contains a list of data sources that are categorized by name, curve type and color. For example, the name of a data source can be **Actuals** which is assigned to a **Spends** curve type, or the name of a data source can be **Original Budget** which is assigned to a **Portfolio Budget** curve type.

Different names can be assigned to on curve type. That is to state, depending on the curve type, the curve setup options will differ. The admin can define one curve for every data source.

For more information, see the *Unifier Essentials Modules Administration Guide*.

> **Note:** The **Portfolio Budget** curve is linked to scenarios in the **Portfolio Manager**. The Project Manager must create this curve. After it is created, the curve shows the initial budget projections.

The list of available curves include:

- **Baseline** curve
- **Actual** (Spends) curve
- **Forecast** curve
- **Derived** curve
- **Portfolio** Budget curve
- **Custom** curve

When you open a curve, you can view the data in the transaction currency, if the transaction currency is different than the project currency.

If a curve, or data source, is available within the **Curves** pane (interactive image representation of the added curve), double-click anywhere on the image to open the curve window. In this window, you can see the curve type information as well as information related to the curve, as described in the following table. If you make any changes, click **Update** to save your changes; otherwise, click **Cancel** to discard your changes or close the window.

Curve Type	Description
Granularity	▸ Single distribution of sum of Base Commit and all changes ▸ By individual record (base commit and all changes separately) ▸ By line items within each individual record
Distribution Method	▸ Manual entry of values for each cash flow period ▸ Manual dates and manual profile selection ▸ Business process dates and default profile selection
Select change orders you want to include	▸ List of Business Processes and corresponding statuses are presented. Manual entry of values for each cash flow period ▸ Manual dates and manual profile selection ▸ Business process dates and default profile selection ▸ You have the option to add methods to the distribution method or remove methods from the distribution method.
Variance	Your options are **Inflow** or **Outflow**. See the following topics for details about **Variance** values.

To add a curve:

1) Click the **Curves** drop-down list.
2) Select a data source, or curve, from the list (for example, select **Forecast**) to open the data source window.
3) Enter values in the fields and click **Add**, when finished.

Project or Shell Cash Flow Properties Curves Pane and Curve Types

This topic provides details about adding curves to the cash flow.

You can construct cash flow curves by:

- **Project/Shell**
- **Summary CBS** (Summary CBS Code) If you select this option, the system sets the **Summary CBS Level** to **1** by default. You can select another level, based on what is available in the Cost Sheet.
- **CBS** (CBS Code)

- **Commitment** (a specific commitment BP and record)

The following topics explains the process for adding the following curves to a cash flow worksheet, for comparison:

- **Baseline** curve
- **Forecast** curve

> **Notes**: The procedures that follow:
>
> - Assume that you have created your data sources.
> - Describe how to add a curve type to an *existing* cash flow (using the **Detail Level** column of the **Cash Flow** log for the project/shell) that does not have a curve.

Baseline Curve

Add a **Baseline** curve for cash flow template by:

- **Project/Shell**
- **Summary CBS or CBS**

> **Note**: The following procedures assume that you have created your data sources.

Adding a Baseline Curve Template for Cash Flows

To add a Baseline curve for cash flow template:

1) Go to your shell template and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cash Flow**.
3) From the toolbar, click **+ Create**.
4) In the **General** pane of the **Cash Flow Properties** window (or the **Cash Flow Properties** worksheet), select the *Project/Shell* option from the **Detail Level** drop-down list.

   You have the option to filter by either *CBS Codes* or *Summary CBS Codes*.
5) In the **Curves** pane of the **Cash Flow Properties** window **Curves** pane, select *Baseline* from the **Curves** drop-down list.
6) In the **Baseline** window, complete the fields using the information in the tables below.
7) When finished click **Save & Close** to save your work and open the cash flow worksheet that you have added.

Set up the following curve properties in the template:

Property	Description
Cost	**Note**: You can choose the cost column when creating a curve in a project/shell but not in templates. Select *one* of the following options: ▸ **Manual:** Lets you manually enter amounts for each period. This option will be available if you have chosen **Manual** in the **Distribution** drop-down list. You can enter cost information in the **Total** field on the worksheet. ▸ **Distribute amount from Cost Sheet Column:** Lets you use the default distribution profile. This option will be available if you have chosen **Auto by default profile** in the **Distribution** drop-down list. Examples of column: Approved Budget Revisions, Approved Commitment Changes, Approved Contracts, and so forth.
Schedule	Define the range of dates (what dates to start the curve and end the curve) to use to plot the cash flow data. Select *one* of the following options for each date: ▸ **Manual**: Select this option to manually enter the date in the cash flow worksheet. ▸ **Use dates from Activity Sheet**: Select an activity sheet (from the **Select Activity Sheet** window). After you select using dates from an activity sheet, you must determine the values for the **Project Type**, **From Date**, and **To Date**fields.
Project Type	If you set **Schedule** to **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, select the project as either *Baseline* or *Current*.
From Date	If you set **Schedule** to **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, select the start date to use for plotting the cash flow curve.
To Date	If you set **Schedule** to **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, select the end date to use for plotting the cash flow curve.

Property	Description

Distribution	Distribution profiles are used to distribute data automatically in the cash flow worksheet. This option lets you select a distribution profile to use as the default distribution profile for the curve.
	Select *one* of the following options for how to distribute the data automatically between cash flow time periods:
	▸ **Manual:** Lets you enter values into each field manually.
	▸ **Company Level:** Lets you select a pre-determined method for distribution. Your options are:
	  ▸ Linear
	  ▸ S curve
	  ▸ Front Loaded
	  ▸ Back Loaded
	▸ **Project Level:** Lets you select from a list of available project levels.
	The distribution profiles are defined in the:
	▸ Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, select **Cash Flow**, and then select **Distribution Profiles**.
	or
	▸ Go to the shell tab and switch to **User** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Financial Analysis**, and then select **Cash Flow**. From the toolbar, click **Actions**, and then select **Manage Distribution Profiles**.
	
	The default profile is used for the initial display and calculations in the cash flow worksheet. You can change the distribution profile from the worksheet. If you do this, the default profile will automatically update to reflect the current selection.
	When you build a **Baseline** curve for individual line items, the Schedule of Value (SOV) type influences the distribution options.
	▸ If the SOV lists individual line items by CBS, you can distribute cost for each line item individually.
	▸ If the SOV groups line items, you cannot distribute cost for each line item individually.

Adding a Template for Baseline Curve for Cash Flow by Project or Shell

To add a template for a Baseline curve for cash flow by project/shell:

1) Go to your shell template and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cash Flow**.
3) From the toolbar, click **+ Create**.

4) In the **General** pane of the **Cash Flow Properties** window (or the **Cash Flow Properties** worksheet), select the *Project/Shell* option from the **Detail Level** drop-down list.

   You can opt to filter for CBS Codes, or filter Summary CBS Codes.

5) In the **Curves** pane of the **Cash Flow Properties** window, select *Baseline* from the **Curves** drop-down list.

6) In the **Baseline** window, complete the fields using the information in the tables below.

7) When finished click **Save & Close** to save your work and open the cash flow worksheet template that you have added.

Set up the following curve properties:

Property	Description
Cost	**Note**: You can choose the cost column when creating a curve in a project/shell but not in templates. Select *one* of the following options: ▸ **Manual:** Select this option to set up manual entry for amounts each period. This option is available if you have chosen **Manual** in the **Distribution** drop-down list. Users can enter cost information in the **Total** field on the worksheet. ▸ **Distribute amount from Cost Sheet Column**: Select this option to set up a default distribution profile. This option is available if you have chosen **Auto** profile in the **Distribution** drop-down list. Examples of column: *Approved Budget Revisions, Approved Commitment Changes, Approved Contracts*, and so forth.

Property	Description
Schedule	Define the range of dates (what dates to start the curve and end the curve) to use to plot the cash flow data. Select *one* of the following options for each date: ▸ **Manual**: Select this option to manually enter the date in the cash flow worksheet. ▸ **Use dates from Activity Sheet**: Select an activity sheet (from the **Select Activity Sheet** window). After you select using dates from an activity sheet, you must determine the values for the **Project Type**, **From Date**, and **To Date**fields.
Project Type	If you set **Schedule** to **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, select the project as either *Baseline* or *Current*.
From Date	If you set **Schedule** to **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, select the start date to use for plotting the cash flow curve.
To Date	If you set **Schedule** to **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, select the end date to use for plotting the cash flow curve.

Property	Description
Distribution	Distribution profiles are used to distribute data automatically in the cash flow worksheet. This option lets you select a distribution profile to use as the default distribution profile for the curve. Select *one* of the following options for how to distribute the data automatically between cash flow time periods: ▸ **Manual**: Select this option to set up manual field entries. ▸ **Company Level**: Select this option to set up a pre-determined method for distribution. Your options are: Linear, S curve, Front Loaded, Back Loaded. ▸ **Project Level**: Select this option to set up a list of available project levels. The distribution profiles are defined in the: ▸ Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, select **Cash Flow**, and then select **Distribution Profiles**. or ▸ Go to the shell tab and switch to **User** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Financial Analysis**, and then select **Cash Flow**. From the toolbar, click **Actions**, and then select **Manage Distribution Profiles**. The default profile is used for the initial display and calculations in the cash flow worksheet. You can change the distribution profile from the worksheet. If you do this, the default profile will automatically update to reflect the current selection. When you build a **Baseline** curve for individual line items, the Schedule of Value (SOV) type influences the distribution options. ▸ If the SOV lists individual line items by CBS, you can distribute cost for each line item individually. ▸ If the SOV groups line items, you cannot distribute cost for each line item individually.

Property	Description
Variance	For **Project/Shell**, typically, the **Variance** is set to **Inflow** for a **Baseline** type curve. Your choices are: ▸ **Inflow** ▸ **Outflow** The value will be used to calculate variances against the **Outflow** type curves.

Adding a Template for Baseline Curve for Cash Flow by Summary CBS or CBS

To add a template for Baseline curve for cash flow by Summary CBS or CBS:

1) Go to your shell template and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cash Flow**.
3) From the toolbar, click **+ Create**.
4) In the **General** pane of the **Cash Flow Properties** window (or the **Cash Flow Properties** worksheet), select any of the following options from the **Detail Level** drop-down list:
   - *Summary CBS* (for summary CBS codes)
   - *CBS* (for cash flow by individual CBS codes)
5) In the **Curves** pane of **Cash Flow Properties** window, select *Baseline* from the **Curves** drop-down list.
6) In the **Baseline** window, complete the fields using the information in the tables below.

   You can cost-load a schedule sheet by assigning roles and resources to project-related activities. When you associate a CBS code with an activity in the schedule sheet, the system can distribute its cost over a period of time based on activity dates and the calendar. You will be able to view this distributed cost along with other cash flow curves related to the project.

   You can create another Baseline curve by selecting a cost sheet as the source for cost or create a Forecast, Spends, and Custom curve. In all these cases, the list of CBS codes will be from the cost sheet and will not be filtered by the schedule sheet.

   The cash flow will pull distribution data (Linear, S-Curve, On Start and Finish) from a schedule sheet.
7) When finished click **Save & Close** to save your work and open the cash flow worksheet that you have added.

Cash Flow Properties Template Setup For a Baseline Curve by Summary CBS

When you select the **Summary CBS** option in the **Detail Level** drop-down list (**General** pane) and in the **Curves** pane you add **Baseline** curve (from the **Curves** drop-down list), proceed to set up the following parameters:

Property	Description
Cost	**Note**: You can choose the cost column when creating a curve in a project/shell but not in templates. Select your cost source as *one* of the following options: ▸ **Manual:** Select this option if you want to manually enter amounts for each period. You can enter cost information in the **Total** field on the worksheet. This option is available if you select *Manual* in the **Distribution** drop-down list. ▸ **Distribute amount from Cost Sheet Column:** Select this option if you want to use the default distribution profile. This option is available if you select *Auto* in the **Distribution** drop-down list. For example, columns such as *Approved Budget Revisions*, *Approved Commitment Changes*, *Approved Contracts*.
Schedule	Define the range of dates to use to plot the cash flow data. These are the dates you specify to start the curve and end the curve. Select *one* of the following options for each date: ▸ **Manual**: Select this option if you want to manually enter the date in the cash flow worksheet. ▸ **Use dates from Activity Sheet**: Select this option if you want to select dates from an activity sheet. Select a specific sheet in the **Select Activity Sheet** window, and proceed to specify the **Project Type**, **From Date**, **To Date,** and **Periods for Cost Distribution**.
Project Type	If you set **Schedule** to **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, select the project as either *Baseline* or *Current*.
From Date	If you set **Schedule** to **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, select the start date to use for plotting the cash flow curve.
To Date	If you set **Schedule** to **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, select the end date to use for plotting the cash flow curve.

Property	Description
Distribution	Distribution profiles are used to distribute data automatically in the cash flow worksheet. Select a distribution profile to use as the default distribution profile for the curve. Select any of the following options: ▸ **Manual**: Select this option if you want to enter values in each field manually. ▸ **Auto:** Select this option if you want to specify a default distribution profile for initial display and calculations in the cash flow worksheet. If you change the distribution profile from the worksheet, the default profile is also updated to reflect the current selection. To specify a default distribution profile: 1. Click the **CBS Profile Distribution** button. 2. In the **Distribute by default profile CBS** window: a. Select a predetermined distribution method (at the **Company Level** or **Project Level**)from the **Set Profile** drop-down list. The distribution profiles for this field are defined in the following locations: ▪ Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, select **Cash Flow**, and then select **Distribution Profiles**. or ▪ Go to the shell tab and switch to **User** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Financial Analysis**, and then select **Cash Flow**. From the toolbar, click **Actions**, and then select **Manage Distribution Profiles**. b. Select one or more WBS codes from the list, and click **Update**.
Variance	For **CBS**, typically, the **Variance** is set to **Inflow** for a **Baseline** type curve. This value is used to calculate variances against the **Outflow** type curves. Your choices are: ▸ *Inflow* ▸ *Outflow*

Cash Flow Properties Template Setup For a Baseline Curve by CBS

When you select the **CBS** option in the **Detail Level** drop-down list (**General** pane) and in the **Curves** pane you add **Baseline** curve (from the **Curves** drop-down list), proceed to set up the following parameters:

Property	Description
Bring Baseline Data From Distribution	Specify the source of your baseline data. Select any of the following options: ▸ **General**: Select this option if you want to bring baseline data from a general CBS code. ▸ **Activity Sheet**: Select this option if you want to use cost and dates information from an activity sheet. Proceed to specify the **Sheet Name**, **Project Type**, **Cost**, and **Schedule & Distribution**. **Note:** Cash flow worksheet data will not show accurate amounts when multiple CBS Codes are associated with a single resource. If you assign a resource to multiple activities with multiple CBS codes in the Activity Sheet and the cash flow curve has *Baseline* selected as the **Project Type**, the curve data will be incorrect.
Data Type	This field displays if you chose to **Bring Baseline Data From** a *P6 Summary Sheet*. Select any of the following values: ▸ **At Completion:** Select this option if you want to draw the Baseline curve using the At Completion Cost spread. ▸ **Planned:** Select this option if you want to draw the Baseline curve using the Planned Cost spread.
Sheet Name	If you set **Bring Baseline Data From Distribution** to **Activity Sheet**, select an activity sheet.
Schedule & Distribution	If you set **Bring Baseline Data From Distribution** to **Activity Sheet**, select a column for the Schedule & Distribution method.

Property	Description
Cost	**Note:** You can choose the cost column when creating a curve in a project/shell but not in templates. Select your cost source as *one* of the following options: ▸ **Manual**: Select this cost option if you want to manually enter amounts for each period. This option will be available if you selected the **Distribution** as *Manual*. This allows you enter cost information in the **Total** field on the worksheet. ▸ **From Activity Sheet Column**: This cost option displays if you chose to **Bring Baseline Data From** an *Activity Sheet*. Select a column from the Activity Sheet such as *At Completion Cost*, *Planned Cost*, or *Remaining Cost*, and so forth. ▸ **From Cost Sheet Column**: Select this cost option if you chose to **Bring Baseline Data From** an *Activity Sheet* and want to use a default distribution profile. This option is available if you selected the **Distribution** field value as *Auto*. From the drop-down list, select a column name such as *Approved Budget Revisions*, *Approved Commitment Changes*, *Approved Contracts*, and so forth.
Schedule	Define the range of dates to use for plotting the cash flow data. These are the dates you specify to start the curve and end the curve. Select *one* of the following options: ▸ **Manual**: Select this option if you want to manually enter the date in the cash flow worksheet. ▸ **Use dates from Activity Sheet**: Select this option if you want to use an activity sheet from the **Select Activity Sheet** window. When you select this option, you will need to also specify the **Project Type**, **From Date**, **To Date,** and **Periods for Cost Distribution**.
Project Type	If you set **Schedule** to **Use Dates from Activity Sheet**, select the project as either *Baseline* or *Current*.
From Date	If you set **Schedule** to **Use Dates from Activity Sheet**, select the start date to use for plotting the cash flow curve.
To Date	If you set **Schedule** as **Use dates from Schedule Sheet** or **Use Dates from Activity Sheet**, then select the end date to use for plotting the cash flow curve.

Property	Description
Distribution	Distribution profiles are used to distribute data automatically in the cash flow worksheet. This option lets you select a distribution profile to use as the default distribution profile for the curve. Select any of the following options: • **Manual**: Select this option if you want to enter values in each field manually. • **Auto:** Select this option if you want to specify a default distribution profile for initial display and calculations in the cash flow worksheet. If you change the distribution profile from the worksheet, the default profile is also updated to reflect the current selection. To specify a default distribution profile: 1. Click the **CBS Profile Distribution** button. 2. In the **Distribute by default profile CBS** window: a. Select a predetermined distribution method (at the **Company Level** or **Project Level**)from the **Set Profile** drop-down list. The distribution profiles for this field are defined in the following locations: ▪ Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, select **Cash Flow**, and then select **Distribution Profiles**. or ▪ Go to the shell tab and switch to **User** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Financial Analysis**, and then select **Cash Flow**. From the toolbar, click **Actions**, and then select **Manage Distribution Profiles**. b. Select one or more WBS codes from the list, and click **Update**.

Property	Description
Periods for Cost Distribution	This field displays only if you have selected the **Schedule** option as *Use Dates from Activity Sheet*, and **Distribution** as *Auto.* Select any of the following options to specify how to distribute the costs based on the activity schedule: ▸ **Consecutive Periods**: Select this option to distribute costs based on the profile from the earliest start to the latest finish dates across activities for each CBS or Summary CBS code. This is the default option for new or existing curves if you selected **Schedule** as *Use Dates from Activity Sheet*. ▸ **Exclude Gap Periods**: Select this option to distribute costs by honoring gaps between activities if there are multiple activities for the same CBS Code. ▸ **Honor Working Days**: Select this option to distribute costs based on the working days of activities.
Variance	For **CBS**, typically, the **Variance** is set to **Inflow** for a **Baseline** type curve. This value is used to calculate variances against the **Outflow** type curves. Your choices are: ▸ *Inflow* ▸ *Outflow*

Forecast Curve

As a part of cash flow management, forecasting is about calculating the future expenditures, based on the project schedules.

You can add a **Forecast** curve for cash flow by:

- **Project/Shell**
- **Summary CBS or CBS Commitment**

> **Notes**: The following procedures assume that you have created your data sources.

Adding a Template for Forecast Curve for Cash Flow by Project or Shell

To set up an Actuals (or "spends") curve for cash flow by project/shell:

1) Go to your shell template and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cash Flow**, the start point for all cash flow operations.
3) From the toolbar, click **+ Create**.
4) In the **General** pane of the **Cash Flow Properties** window or **New Cash Flow worksheet**, select *Project/Shell* from the **Detail Level** drop-down list.

5) In the **Curves** pane of the **Cash Flow Properties** window, select *Forecast* from the **Curves** drop-down list.
6) In the **Forecast** window, complete the fields using the information in the table below.
7) When finished click **Save & Close** to save the forecast curve template.

Set up the following parameters:

Property	Description
Cost	**Note**: The distribution method that you select determines the Cost options that are available. Select *one* of the following options: ▸ **Manual**: Select this option to setup manual entry of amounts for each period. This option is available if you have chosen **Manual** in the **Distribution** drop-down list. Users can then enter cost information in the **Total** field on the worksheet. ▸ **Distribute amount from Cost Sheet Column:** Select this option to setup a default distribution profile. This option is available if you have chosen **Auto** in the **Distribution** drop-down list. Examples of column: Approved Budget Revisions, Approved Commitment Changes, Approved Contracts, and so forth.
Schedule	This parameter lets you plot the cash flow data. You can select *one* of the following options: ▸ **Manual** ▸ **Use dates from Activity Sheet** Lets you select an activity sheet (from the **Select Activity Sheet** window). After you select **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, you must determine the values for the **Project Type**, **From Date**, and **To Date** fields.
Project Type	If you set **Schedule** to **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, select the project as either *Baseline* or *Current*.

Property	Description
From Date	If you set **Schedule** to **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, select the start date to use for plotting the cash flow curve.
To Date	If you set **Schedule** to **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, select the end date to use for plotting the cash flow curve.

Property	Description
Distribution	Distribution profiles are used to distribute data automatically in the cash flow worksheet. This option lets you select a distribution profile to use as the default distribution profile for the curve. Select *one* of the following options for how to distribute the data automatically between cash flow time periods: ▸ **Manual**: Select this option to set up manual field entries. ▸ **Company Level**: Select this option to set up a pre-determined method for distribution. Your options are: Linear, S curve, Front Loaded, Back Loaded. ▸ **Project Level**: Select this option to set up a list of available project levels. The distribution profiles are defined in the: ▸ Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, select **Cash Flow**, and then select **Distribution Profiles**. or ▸ Go to the shell tab and switch to **User** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Financial Analysis**, and then select **Cash Flow**. From the toolbar, click **Actions**, and then select **Manage Distribution Profiles**. The default profile is used for the initial display and calculations in the cash flow worksheet. You can change the distribution profile from the worksheet. If you do this, the default profile will automatically update to reflect the current selection. When you build a **Baseline** curve for individual line items, the Schedule of Value (SOV) type influences the distribution options. ▸ If the SOV lists individual line items by CBS, you can distribute cost for each line item individually. ▸ If the SOV groups line items, you cannot distribute cost for each line item individually.

Property	Description
Variance	Your choices are: ▸ **Inflow** ▸ **Outflow** For **CBS**, typically, the **Variance** is set to **Outflow** for an **Actuals** (Spends) type curve. The value will be used to calculate variances against the **Inflow** type curves.
Begin calculations at end of curve	Select this option if you want to automatically start the **Forecast** at the end of a selected **Actual** (or "spends") curve for each time period. Select **Begin calculations at end of curve**, click the drop-down list below, and select your desired option (for example, you can select **Actuals** (or "spends") curve, if this curve exists in the list).
Replace current period forecast with Actuals on cut off date	If you select this option and the period close settings have not been specified, the system replaces the **Forecast** curve with the **Actuals** (or "spends") curve at the end of the month. **Note**: The cumulative graph will not show the **Forecast** connected to **Actuals** (or "spends") until the system overwrites the **Forecast** with the **Actuals**.
Allow edit of current period forecast until replacement actuals	This option lets you reconfigure the Forecast until the date set to replace the Foretasted values with **Actuals** (or "spends"). **Note**: If the cutoff date is not specified, but the **Replace current period forecast with Actuals on cut off date** and **Allow edit of current period forecast until replacement by Actuals** options are selected, the system does not allow edits to the **Forecast** curve after the end of the month.

Property	Description
Distribute unassigned amounts from Spends	Your options for unassigned amounts are: ▸ **Using weighted average over all remaining periods** ▸ **Using weighted average over ___ next periods** You can enter the number of time periods (1 or more) not exceeding the number of periods remaining. The options above are available only if you have chosen to: ▸ Select a distribution profile to use as the default distribution profile for the curve. ▸ Select **Begin calculations at end of curve** option to automatically start the Forecast at the end of a selected Actual (or "spends") curve for each time period. If you use auto distribution for a Forecast Curve with Spends enabled and you want to use the same approach for rows that are manually overridden, select the **Allow distribution of unassigned amount for manual override rows** checkbox.
Select Baseline curve for comparison	Click the drop-down list and select a **Baseline** curve to compare with the **Forecast** curve.

Adding a Template for Forecast Curve or Cash Flow by CBS Summary or CBS

To add a Forecast curve for cash flow by Summary CBS or CBS template:

1) Go to your shell template and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cash Flow**, the start point for all cash flow operations.
3) From the toolbar, click **+ Create**.
4) In the **General** pane of the **Cash Flow Properties** window or **New Cash Flow worksheet**, select any of the following options from the **Detail Level** drop-down list:
   - *Summary CBS* (for summary CBS codes)
   - *CBS* (for cash flow by individual CBS codes)
5) In the **Curves** pane of the **Cash Flow Properties** window, select *Forecast* from the **Curves** drop-down list.

6) In the **Forecast** window, complete the fields using the information in the tables below.

Cash Flow Properties Template Setup For a Forecast Curve by Summary CBS

When you select the *Summary CBS* option in the **Detail Level** drop-down list (**General** pane) and in the **Curves** pane you add *Forecast* curve (from the **Curves** drop-down list), proceed to set up the following parameters:

Property	Description
Cost	**Note**: You can choose the cost column when creating a curve in a project/shell but not in templates. Select your cost source as *one* of the following options: ▸ **Manual:** Select this option if you want to manually enter amounts for each period. You can enter cost information in the **Total** field on the worksheet. This option is available if you select *Manual* in the **Distributio**n drop-down list. ▸ **Distribute amount from Cost Sheet Column**: Select this option if you want to use a default distribution profile. This option is available if you select *Auto* in the **Distribution** drop-down list. For example, columns such as *Approved Budget Revisions*, *Approved Commitment Changes*, *Approved Contracts*.

Property	Description
Schedule	Define the range of dates to use to plot the cash flow data. These are the dates you specify to start the curve and end the curve. Select *one* of the following options for each date: ▸ **Manual**: Select this option if you want to manually enter the date in the cash flow worksheet ▸ **Use dates from Activity Sheet**: Select this option if you want to select dates from an activity sheet. Select a specific sheet from the **Select Activity Sheet** window, and proceed to specify the **Project Type**, **From Date**, **To Date,** and **Periods for Cost Distribution** to plot the cash flow curve from the selected activity sheet.
Project Type	If you set **Schedule** to **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, select the project as either *Baseline* or *Current*.
From Date	If you set **Schedule** to **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, select the start date to use for plotting the cash flow curve. If the date is changed on the selected sheet, the change is reflected on the cash flow when the curve is next refreshed.
To Date	If you set **Schedule** to **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, select the end date to use for plotting the cash flow curve. If the date is changed on the selected sheet, the change is reflected on the cash flow when the curve is next refreshed.

Property	Description
Distribution	Distribution profiles are used to distribute data automatically in the cash flow worksheet. Select a distribution profile to use as the default distribution profile for the curve. Select any of the following options: ▸ **Manual**: Select this option if you want to enter values in each field manually. ▸ **Auto:** Select this option if you want to specify a default distribution profile for initial display and calculations in the cash flow worksheet. If you change the distribution profile from the worksheet, the default profile is also updated to reflect the current selection. To specify a default distribution profile: I. Click the **CBS Profile Distribution** button. 2. In the **Distribute by default profile CBS** window: a. Select a predetermined distribution method (at the **Company Level** or **Project Level**)from the **Set Profile** drop-down list. The distribution profiles for this field are defined in the following locations: ▪ Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, select **Cash Flow**, and then select **Distribution Profiles**. or ▪ Go to the shell tab and switch to **User** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Financial Analysis**, and then select **Cash Flow**. From the toolbar, click **Actions**, and then select **Manage Distribution Profiles**. b. Select one or more WBS codes from the list, and click **Update**.

Property	Description
Variance	For **Summary CBS**, typically, the **Variance** is set to **Inflow** for a **Baseline** type curve. This value is used to calculate variances against the **Outflow** type curves. Your choices are: ▸ *Inflow* ▸ *Outflow*
Begin calculations at end of curve	Select this option if you want to automatically start the Forecast at the end of a selected **Actual** (or "spends") curve for each time period.
Replace current period forecast with Actuals on cut off date	If you select this option and the period close settings have not been specified, the Forecast curve is replaced with the **Actuals** (or "spends") curve at the end of the month. **Note**: The cumulative graph will not show the **Forecast** connected to **Actuals** (or "spends") until the system overwrites the **Forecast** with the **Actuals**.
Allow edit of current period forecast until replacement actuals	Select this option if you want to reconfigure the Forecast until the date set to replace the Forecasted values with **Actuals** (or "spends"). **Note**: If the cutoff date is not specified, but the **Replace current period forecast with Actuals on cut off date** and **Allow edit of current period forecast until replacement by Actuals** options are selected, the system does not allow edits to the **Forecast** curve after the end of the month.

Property	Description
Distribute unassigned amounts from Spends	Your options for unassigned amounts are: ▸ *Using weighted average over all remaining periods* ▸ *Using weighted average over ___ next periods* You can enter the number of time periods (1 or more) not exceeding the number of periods remaining. The options above are available only if you: ▸ Selected a default distribution profile for the curve. ▸ Selected the **Begin calculations at end of curve** option. ▸ If you use auto distribution for a Forecast Curve with Spends enabled and you want to use the same approach for rows that are manually overridden, select the **Allow distribution of unassigned amount for manual override rows** checkbox.
Select Baseline curve for comparison	Select a **Baseline** curve from the drop-down list to compare with the **Forecast** curve.

Cash Flow Properties Template Setup For a Forecast Curve by CBS

When you select the *CBS* option in the **Detail Level** drop-down list (**General** pane) and in the **Curves** pane you add *Forecast* curve (from the **Curves** drop-down list), proceed to set up the following parameters:

Property	Description
Bring Forecast Data From	Specify the source of your baseline data. Select any of the following options: ▸ **General**: Select this option if you want to bring baseline data from a general CBS code. ▸ **Activity Sheet**: Select this option if you want to use cost and dates information from an activity sheet. Proceed to specify the **Sheet Name**, **Project Type**, **Cost**, and **Schedule & Distribution**. **Note:** Cash flow worksheet data will not show accurate amounts when multiple CBS Codes are associated with a single resource. If you assign a resource to multiple activities with multiple CBS codes in the Activity Sheet and the cash flow curve has *Baseline* selected as the **Project Type**, the curve data will be incorrect. ▸ (Required) Select your cost source from the Cost drop down list. Your options are: **From Activity Sheet Column**, **From Cost Sheet Column**. ▸ (Required) Select the schedule and distribution method from the **Schedule & Distribution** drop-down list.
Data Type	This field displays if you chose to **Bring Baseline Data From** a *P6 Summary Sheet*. Select any of the following values: ▸ *At Completion*: Select this option if you want to draw the Baseline curve using the At Completion Cost spread. ▸ *Planned*: Select this option if you want to draw the Baseline curve using the Planned Cost spread.
Sheet Name	If you set **Bring Baseline Data From** to **Activity Sheet**, select an activity sheet.

Property	Description
Project Type	If you set **Bring Baseline Data From** to **Activity Sheet**, select the project as either *Baseline* or *Current*.
Cost	**Note**: You can choose the cost column when creating a curve in a project/shell but not in templates. Select *one* of the following options: ▸ **Manual**: Select this cost option if you want to manually enter amounts for each period. This option will be available if you selected the **Distribution** as *Manual*. This allows you enter cost information in the **Total** field on the worksheet. ▸ **From Activity Sheet Column**: This cost option displays if you chose to **Bring Baseline Data From** an *Activity Sheet*. Select a column from the Activity Sheet such as *At Completion Cost*, *Planned Cost*, or *Remaining Cost*, and so forth. ▸ **From Cost Sheet Column:** This cost option displays if you chose to **Bring Baseline Data From** an *Activity Sheet.* and want to use a default distribution profile. This option is available if you selected the **Distribution** field value as *Auto*. From the drop-down list, select a column name such as *Approved Budget Revisions*, *Approved Commitment Changes*, *Approved Contracts*, and so forth.
Schedule & Distribution	If you set **Bring Baseline Data From** to **Activity Sheet**, select a column for the Schedule & Distribution method.

Property	Description
Schedule	Define the range of dates to use for plotting the cash flow data. These are the dates you specify to start the curve and end the curve. Select *one* of the following options: ▸ **Manual**: Select this option if you want to manually enter the date in the cash flow worksheet. ▸ **Use dates from Activity Sheet**: Select this option if you want to use an activity sheet from the **Select Activity Sheet** window. When you select this option, you will need to also specify the **Project Type**, **From Date**, **To Date,** and **Periods for Cost Distribution**.
From Date	If you set **Schedule** to **Use dates from Schedule Sheet** or **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, select the start date to use for plotting the cash flow curve.
To Date	If you set **Schedule** to **Use dates from Schedule Sheet** or **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, select the end date to use for plotting the cash flow curve.

Property	Description
Distribution	Distribution profiles are used to distribute data automatically in the cash flow worksheet. This option lets you select a distribution profile to use as the default distribution profile for the curve. ▸ **Manual**: Select this option if you want to enter values in each field manually. ▸ **Auto:** Select this option if you want to specify a default distribution profile for initial display and calculations in the cash flow worksheet. If you change the distribution profile from the worksheet, the default profile is also updated to reflect the current selection. To specify a default distribution profile: 1. Click the **CBS Profile Distribution** button. 2. In the **Distribute by default profile CBS** window: a. Select a predetermined distribution method (at the **Company Level** or **Project Level**)from the **Set Profile** drop-down list. The distribution profiles for this field are defined in the following locations: ▪ Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, select **Cash Flow**, and then select **Distribution Profiles**. or ▪ Go to the shell tab and switch to **User** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Financial Analysis**, and then select **Cash Flow**. From the toolbar, click **Actions**, and then select **Manage Distribution Profiles**. b. Select one or more WBS codes from the list, and click **Update**.

Property	Description
Periods for Cost Distribution	This field displays only if you have selected the **Schedule** option as *Use Dates from Activity Sheet*, and **Distribution** as *Auto.* Select any of the following options to specify how to distribute the costs based on the activity schedule: ▸ **Consecutive Periods**: Select this option to distribute costs based on the profile from the earliest start to the latest finish dates across activities for each CBS or Summary CBS code. This is the default option for new or existing curves if you selected **Schedule** as *Use Dates from Activity Sheet*. ▸ **Exclude Gap Periods**: Select this option to distribute costs by honoring gaps between activities if there are multiple activities for the same CBS Code. ▸ **Honor Working Days**: Select this option to distribute costs based on the working days of activities.
Variance	For **CBS**, typically, the **Variance** is set to **Inflow** for an **Actuals** (Spends) type curve. This value is used to calculate variances against the **Inflow** type curves. Your choices are: ▸ *Inflow* ▸ *Outflow*
Begin calculations at end of curve	Select this option if you want to automatically start the Forecast at the end of a selected **Actual** (or "spends") curve for each time period.

Property	Description
Replace current period forecast with Actuals on cut off date	If you select this option and the period close settings have not been specified, the Forecast curve is replaced with the **Actuals** (or "spends") curve at the end of the month. **Note**: The cumulative graph will not show the **Forecast** connected to **Actuals** (or "spends") until the system overwrites the **Forecast** with the **Actuals**.
Allow edit of current period forecast until replacement actuals	Select this option if you want to reconfigure the Forecast until the date set to replace the Forecasted values with **Actuals** (or "spends"). **Note**: If the cutoff date is not specified, but the **Replace current period forecast with Actuals on cut off date** and **Allow edit of current period forecast until replacement by Actuals** options are selected, the system does not allow edits to the **Forecast** curve after the end of the month.
Distribute unassigned amounts from Spends	Your options for unassigned amounts are: ▸ *Using weighted average over all remaining periods* ▸ *Using weighted average over ___ next periods* You can enter the number of time periods (1 or more) not exceeding the number of periods remaining. The above options are available only if you have selected: ▸ A default distribution profile for the curve ▸ The **Begin calculations at end of curve** option ▸ If you use auto distribution for a Forecast Curve with Spends enabled and you want to use the same approach for rows that are manually overridden, select the **Allow distribution of unassigned amount for manual override rows** checkbox.

Property	Description
Select Baseline curve for comparison	Select a **Baseline** curve from the drop-down list to compare with the **Forecast** curve.

Defining Global Cash Flow Views for Inclusion in Templates

You can define multiple global views for the Detail Level of type CBS, Project/Shell, Summary CBS, and Commitment in a Cash Flow template and push them to all or specific projects/shells so that they are listed in the View menu. This improves the ability of users on the same project and different projects to view Cash Flow information in a similar way even for different Cash Flow configurations. You can also define one of the views for each cash flow curve type as the default.

You can update these views at any time and push them to all or specific projects/shells as the need arises. While these global views cannot be changed by the users, they can use them as the basis for creating their own views.

To define a Cash Flow View for a template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open the applicable project.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cash Flow**.
5) In the **Cash Flow** log, select and open the applicable template.
6) From the **View** menu, select **Create New View**.
7) In the **Save View As** field of the **New View** window, enter a name for the new view.
8) To select the applicable curves for the view, use the **Curves**, **Inflow**, and **Outflow** tabs.
9) To use data elements (DEs) to refine the view, use the **Filters** tab.
   a. Click the **Add Filter** button.
   b. Choose a **Data Element**: This list includes all Cost Code Segments and CBS Attributes. It also includes specific fixed-column items such as From Date, To Date, Total, and Unassigned.
   c. Choose a **Condition**: This list displays a list of conditions that is based on the selected DE.
   d. Choose a **Value**: Depending on the type of DE, choose a value that the query condition must meet.

   You can add multiple filters to a view, and you can use the same DE multiple times. When adding multiple filters, you can use the **AND** and **OR** operators to specify that the view must match all listed filters or that it can match one or more of the listed filters. To add additional filters, click **Add Filter** again, repeat the preceding steps, and click the applicable operator that should apply. You can add up to 15 filters.
10) To save your changes, click **Save**.

Setting Default Cash Flow Views for Templates

After you have defined templates, you can specify one of the templates for each Detail Level of type CBS, Project/Shell, Summary CBS, and Commitment as the default for managing views.

To specify a default template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open the applicable project.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cash Flow**.
5) In the **Cash Flow** log, select the applicable template, click the *gear menu* (⚙), and select **Set as Default Template to Manage Views**.

   Depending on the type, the **Default** column displays the applicable statement, **Yes for CBS Detail Level**, **Yes for Project Detail Level**, **Yes for Summary CBS Detail Level**, or **Yes for Commitment Detail Level**.

   If another template was currently set as the default, the system removes the label from the **Default** column for that template.

To remove a default label:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open the applicable project.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cash Flow**.
5) In the **Cash Flow** log, select the applicable template, click the *gear menu* (⚙), and select **Reset Default**.

Managing Cash Flow Views for Templates

All shared views in a template that are set to Visible are displayed to those who have the applicable permissions when they access a cash flow curve that uses the template. If you update, hide (clear the Visible checkbox), or delete a view, these changes are automatically applied to the corresponding cash flow curves.

To update a Cash Flow View for a template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open the applicable project.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cash Flow**.
5) In the **Cash Flow** log, select and open the applicable template.
6) From the **View** menu, select **Manage Views**.
7) Use the **Manage Views** dialog box to:
   - Change the order of the views in the **View** menu for the projects/shells.
   - Make a view visible or hide it.
   - Delete a view.

The current Active View is marked with a green check mark.

8) To save your changes, click **Save**.

Updating Shells

The **Update Shells** function lets you quickly add or modify information in a shell. This will "push" the new information to the shells that you specify. By allowing data to be entered or modified once, this function helps to reduce set up time and ensure cross-shell uniformity.

Notes:

- If you want to change the shell templates provided with the product, copy the applicable template first, rename the copied version, and make your changes to the renamed version. Otherwise, subsequent updates to the system will overwrite your changes if the applicable template retains the original name. The names for the templates included with the product include DO NOT MODIFY to remind you to make copies instead of modifying the original templates.
- When your Site Administrator publishes updates that affect organization-level single-instance shells, the shells default to using the Base Currency specified for your environment. This ensures that the cost data that rolls up to the top level is displayed in the correct currency.

The Update Shells function is available for select modules in shell type templates.

To access the templates:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**.

Note: When you copy a Setup from a Shell template, all the fields in the shell details block are copied.

The modules that you can update are listed below.

- **Users**: users, group membership, permissions
- **Groups**: group names, permissions
- **Business Processes and BP Setups**: Business processes, setups
- **User-defined Reports**: Reports, report permissions
- **Access Control**: modules, users, groups, permissions
- **Cost Sheet**: Cost sheet columns, column access, and restrictions
- **SOV**: General and Payment Applications structures
- **Cash Flow**: Properties and permissions
- **Rules**: Cost or fund rules
- **Gates**: Active or Inactive setups

- **Shell Instance Dashboards**: dashboards created at the shell level, and are available for users to view (but not edit) with granted permissions

> **Note:** Although Commitment Funding Sheet is visible, it is not currently supported.

Each of these modules has an Update function where you can use Find to isolate the shells you want to update. The find window contains data elements from the Find form. This makes targeting shells with specific information possible. For example, if you add new users, to the company, and need to add them to many shells, but not every shell, you can add them to a shell template and use the Update Shells functional to add the users to only those shells that require them.

Shells with a status of Active or On-Hold can be updated with this functionality. Inactive or View-Only shells can only have their users or groups updated with this functionality. Users with create permission for the shell type template modules can do this operation.

> **Note**: You update shell information one module at a time. Any Active or On-hold shells can be updated in this way.

Updating Shell Formation - General Procedure

In general, the Update Shells feature works like this:

Step 1. In Admin mode, open a shell type template.

Step 2. Navigate to one of the modules listed above. Add or edit data.

Step 3. From the toolbar, click **Update Shells**. Select which information within the module to update and which of your active or on-hold shells to "push" the information to. New information will be added to the selected shells. Edited information will overwrite existing data.

You can also cancel a shell update before it reaches the In Process status.

Detailed instructions for updating specific types of shell information are found in the following sections.

Updating Shells, Users

You can add new users to multiple shells at once by adding them to a shell template through the **User Administration** node and **Users** sub-node.

When adding new users to a shell, you can assign individual permissions directly to the new user, or add the user to a group to apply group permissions.

The Update Shells process runs in the background. Depending on the number of records and shells you are updating, it can take a considerable amount of time to complete. The process is complete when the End Date column in the Update History window shows the complete date.

Notes:

- Users are identified by their unique User ID.
- Any **Active**, **Inactive** or **On-hold** users can be pushed.
- Users can be pushed to **Active**, **Inactive**, **On-Hold**, or **View Only** shells.
- If the user does not exist in the shell, the user will be added to the shell with the permission settings and group membership.
- If the user exists in the shell, the user information is updated (replaced) with the user information as entered in the shell template. This includes permission settings and group membership.
- If a group that the user was added to does not exist in the shell, the group will be added, and the user will be added to the group. Group permissions are not updated; this is done by updating groups.
- If the group exists, the user will be added to it. Group properties and permissions will not be affected.

To add or update users using Update Shells:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**.
3) Open the shell type template to update.
4) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Users**.
5) Add a user to the shell type template, or select a user to edit. Define user parameters and assign permissions.
6) Select one or more users in the Users log.
7) From the toolbar, click **Update Shells**, and choose one of the following:
   - **Shells**: You can use this option to select one or more shells to update. When the update window opens, it lists all shells in the project. You can use Find to isolate the shells you want to update. The find window contains data elements from the Find form that was designed. When you have isolated the shells to update, click the Update button and select either Selected Shell(s) or All Filtered Shells.
   - **All Shells**: You can use this option to update all shells of that shell type.
   - **History**: You can view the update history from past updates or cancel a request before the update begins.

   An Alert window opens letting you know that you are about to push changes to the selected shells; there is no undo for the update.
8) Click **Yes** if you want to proceed with the update, or **No** to cancel.

To delete users:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**.
3) Open the shell type template to update.

4) In the shell type template, navigate to **User Administration**, and then select **Users**.
5) If you are not an administrator or owner of an item in the template:
   a. Select the shell user for deletion.
   b. You can click on the **Usage** option, which downloads the usage report.
   c. The usage report lists all the references of the selected user in the template. You can check if the deletion would impact any area of the usage report.
   d. Select the **Delete** option.
   e. A confirmation message is displayed along with **Yes** and **No** options.
   f. If you choose **Yes**, then the item is deleted and all the user references are removed from the template.

   The system deletes the user even if the selected user is the only user under the **Assignee** section of any workflow BP. You must manually open the BP and save the user to move them to an **Inactive** status. You can also assign a new user in the workflow.
6) If the selected user is an owner of a document, cost sheet, work sheet, or User-defined report:
   a. Select a user ID and click on the **Delete** option.
   b. A confirmation message is displayed along with **Yes** and **No** options.
   c. If you choose **Yes**, then the system closes the message and automatically downloads the usage report without performing a deletion. You can refer to the usage report to understand the impact areas and take the necessary action.
7) If you select multiple users and all of them are owners of a document, cost sheet, work sheet, or User-defined report:
   a. Select the user IDs and click on the **Delete** option.
   b. A confirmation message is displayed along with **Yes** and **No** options.
   c. If you choose **Yes**, then the system closes the message and automatically downloads the usage report for all the selected users without performing a deletion. You can refer to the usage report to understand the impact areas and take the necessary action.
8) If you select multiple users and none of them are owners of any content in the template:
   a. Select the users and click on the **Delete** option.
   b. You can select all the users and click on the **Usage** option, which downloads the combined usage report for all the selected users.
   c. A confirmation message is displayed along with **Yes** and **No** options.
   d. If you choose **Yes**, then the system deletes all the selected users.
9) If you select multiple users and a few of them are owners of some elements in the template:
   a. Select the users and click on the **Usage** option.
   b. The system downloads the combined usage report for all the selected users.
   c. Select the **Delete** option.
   d. A confirmation message is displayed along with **Yes** and **No** options.
   e. If you choose **Yes**, then the system automatically downloads the usage report for the remaining users who are restricted from deletion.
   f. Another confirmation message is displayed along with **Yes** and **No** options.
   g. If you choose **Yes**, then the system deletes the selected users that are not owners.

You can refer to the usage report to further understand why some users cannot be deleted.

10) The push functionality and the copy shells work the same as they did previously. If a user is deleted and the record can no longer be selected, then a push cannot be performed. However, if a user is deleted and the shell template is copied to create a new template, then the deleted user would no longer be included. When a user is deleted and the shell is selected for download as part of a **Component List** in a **Configuration Package**, the deleted user is no longer part of the package. Any existing shells are not affected by the changes made and the deletions performed.

Updating Shells, Groups

You can add or update Group names and Group permissions by using the **Update Shells** option. That is to state, when you push Groups:

- Groups will be added or updated
- Groups Permission will be added or replaced

The update process runs in the background. Depending on the number of records and shells you are updating, it can take a considerable amount of time to complete. The process is complete when the **End Date** column in the **Update History** window shows the date that it was completed.

- Groups are identified by their unique Group Name.
- All group properties, including permission settings, will be added or updated in the shells that you selected.
- Groups can be pushed to **Active**, **Inactive**, **On-Hold**, or **View Only** shells.
- If the group does not exist, the group will be created with the permission settings. Group membership (user list) will not be updated in the shell.
- If a group of that name exists, the properties and permissions of that group will be replaced with the new group, but not the list of users.
- Users are not automatically added to the group; they need to be added by updating users (group membership).

To add or edit user groups using Update Shells:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**.
3) Open the shell template to update.
4) In the left Navigator for the template, click **User Administration**, and then select **Groups**.
5) Select one or more groups from the **Groups** log.
6) From the toolbar, click **Update Shells**, and choose one of the following:

- **Shells**: You can use this option to select one or more shells to update. When the update window opens, it lists all shells in the project. You can use Find to isolate the shells you want to update. The find window contains data elements from the Find form that was designed. When you have isolated the shells to update, click the Update button and select either Selected Shell(s) or All Filtered Shells.
- **All Shells**: You can use this option to update all shells of that shell type.
- **History**: You can view the update history from past updates or cancel a request before the update begins.

An Alert window opens letting you know that you are about to push changes to the selected shells; there is no undo for the update.

7) Click **Yes** if you want to proceed with the update, or **No** to cancel.

To delete user groups:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**.
3) Open the shell template to update.
4) In the left Navigator for the template, click **User Administration**, and then select **Groups**.
5) If you select a single group in the template:
   a. Select the shell group.
   b. You can click the **Usage** option, which downloads the usage report for the selected group. This behavior is dependent on the browser you are working in.
   c. The usage report lists all the references of the selected group in the template. You can check if the deletion would impact any area of the usage report.
   d. Select the **Delete** option.
   e. A confirmation message is displayed along with **Yes** and **No** options.
   f. If you choose **Yes**, the item is deleted and all references of the selected group are removed from the template.
   - The system deletes the group even if the selected group is the only assignee in any workflow BP. You must manually open the BP and save the group for it to move to an **Inactive** status. You can also assign a new user in the workflow.
   - The system should not allow the deletion of the **Project Administrators** group. If you select the **Project Administrators** group and click the **Delete** option, a confirmation message is displayed along with an **OK** option. Click the **OK** option to proceed further. You can select the **Project Administrators** group and click the **Usage** option to download the usage report for the group.
6) If you select other groups apart from **Project Administrators**:
   a. Select the shell groups.
   b. You can click the **Usage** option, which downloads the combined usage report for the selected groups. This behavior is dependent on the browser you are working in.
   c. The usage report lists all the references of the selected groups in the template. You can check if the deletion would impact any area of the usage report.
   d. Select the **Delete** option.
   e. A confirmation message is displayed along with **Yes** and **No** options.

f. If you choose **Yes**, the item is deleted and all references of the selected groups are removed from the template.

The system deletes the groups even if the selected group is the only group under the **Assignee** section of any workflow BP. You must manually open the BP and save the group for it to move to an **Inactive** status. You can also assign a new user in the workflow.

7) If you select multiple groups for deletion that include **Project Administrators**:
   a. Select multiple shell groups.
   b. You can click the **Usage** option, which downloads the combined usage report for the selected groups. This behavior is dependent on the browser you are working in.
   c. The usage report lists all the references of the selected groups in the template. You can check if the deletion would impact any area of the usage report.
   d. Select the **Delete** option.
   e. A confirmation message is displayed along with **Yes** and **No** options.
   f. If you choose **Yes**, the system displays another confirmation message along with **Yes** and **No** options. If you select **No**, the operation is aborted.
   g. If you choose **Yes**, the selected groups, apart from the **Project Administrators** group, are deleted. If you select **No**, the deletion is not performed.
8) The push functionality and the copy shells work the same as they did previously. If a group is deleted and the record can no longer be selected, a push cannot be performed. However, if a group is deleted and the shell template is copied to create a template, the deleted group would no longer be included.

Updating Shells - Setup Node, Business Process

You can add and update new business processes or add additional business process (BP) setups to existing business processes.

The Update Shell process runs in the background. Depending on the number of records and shells you are updating, it can take a considerable amount of time to complete. The process is complete when the End Date column in the Update History window shows the complete date.

The business process setup is identified by the unique combination of business process name, setup name, and workflow name.

If the business process name does not exist, it will be added to project with the BP Setup and permissions.

If the BP exists, but the BP Setup does not, it will be added to the BP.

If the BP and BP Setup exist, the Setup will be replaced with the new one.

Users and Groups that are part of a BP setup as assignees are added/updated, but not permissions. If a group is created, it will be empty. Users must be added to the group separately through user administration. If a group is created, it will be empty. Users must be added to the group separately through user administration.

BP-related permissions are added/updated.

To add or update business process setups using **Update Shells**:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.

2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**.
3) Open the shell type template to update.
4) In the shell type template, navigate to **Setup**, and then select **Business Processes**.
5) Add any new business processes, if applicable. (The BP must already have been imported into the system and configured at the company level.)

> **Note**: You can also add multiple Base Commit BPs with Payment Applications and corresponding SOVs.

6) To add or edit business process setups, select the BP to update in the **Business Processes** log. Click **Open**. The BP Setup log opens.
7) Create a setup or modify an existing setup. You may create as many setups as you want to make available in the shell(s).
8) Select one or more setups from the **BP Setup** log.
9) Click **Update Shells** and choose one of the following:
   - **Shells**: You can use this option to select one or more shells to update. When the update window opens, it lists all shells in the project. You can use Find to isolate the shells you want to update. The find window contains data elements from the Find form that was designed. When you have isolated the shells to update, click the Update button and select either Selected Shell(s) or All Filtered Shells.
   - **All Shells**: You can use this option to update all shells of that shell type.
   - **History**: You can view the update history from past updates or cancel a request before the update begins.

   An Alert window opens letting you know that you are about to push changes to the selected shells; there is no undo for the update.
10) Click **Yes** if you want to proceed with the update, or **No** to cancel.

Conditions for Creating a Business Process setup Configuration Package

When you include a *Workflow Business Process* setup for Configuration Package:

- If it is a first time export, you must include the BP design in the configuration package.
- For subsequent exports, you must include the latest BP design in the configuration package.

When you include a *non-Workflow Business Process* setup for Configuration Package:

- If it is a first time export, you must include the BP design in the configuration package.
- For subsequent exports, if you have included the Data Element used in the setup (for example, Auto Creation setup) in the configuration package, then:
  - If published, it will automatically be included in configuration package, by including the BP setup.
  - If not published, you must include the BP design as well.

At the time of import, the system transfers the setup information of the design object, irrespective of the Configuration status (Active/Inactive).

For best results, include your design object for Configuration Package after you change the configuration of your design.

Workflow Setup for Workflow Business Processes

You have the ability to delete (click **Delete** or select **Edit** and then select **Delete**) an inactive Workflow setup for Workflow Business Processes in a shell template so that they are not included when a particular BP setup is included in the component list for a configuration package.

Updating Record Properties tab in the BP Setups

In a shell template, if users or groups have access restrictions to the Audit log, Workflow Progress tab, and Record Properties tab of the BP, then when you push the BP setup to the shells (selected shells or all shells) those restrictions will be pushed as well. Also, if users or groups with access restrictions are not included in the shell, those users or groups will be added as the members of the shell.

The confirmation message (when pushing BP setup into projects/shells from template) will have additional information: "Users and groups permissions, in the Record Properties tab, are added to the shell and existing permissions will be updated."

Updating Shells - Setup Node, Dashboards

You can add new dashboards to shell instances, for users to view. You can assign the user View permission to the shell instance dashboards.

The Update process runs in the background. Depending on the number of shells you are updating, it can take a considerable amount of time to complete. The process is complete when the End Date column in the Update History window shows the complete date.

Notes:

- If granted View permission, users can view shell instance dashboards, but cannot modify them.
- If a user or group is added to shell instance dashboard permissions and that user or group does not exist in the shell, that user or group is added to the shell upon update.
- If a user has created **My Dashboard** in **User** mode for a shell, that dashboard is not overwritten by Update Shells.
- The default setting for the dashboard will be added or updated. Users and groups who have view permissions to the default dashboard will have the default setting updated.

To add or update shell instance dashboards using Update:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, open the **[shell type]**, and then open the **[shell instance]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Dashboards**. The **Dashboards** log opens.
4) Select one or more shell instance dashboards from the Dashboards log.
5) Click **Update Shells** and choose one of the following:

- **Shells**: You can use this option to select one or more shells to update. When the update window opens, it lists all shells in the project. You can use Find to isolate the shells you want to update. The find window contains data elements from the Find form that was designed. When you have isolated the shells to update, click the Update button and select either Selected Shell(s) or All Filtered Shells.
- **All Shells**: You can use this option to update all shells of that shell type.
- **History**: You can view the update history from past updates or cancel a request before the update begins.

  An Alert window opens letting you know that you are about to push changes to the selected shells; there is no undo for the update.

6) Click **Yes** if you want to proceed with the update, or **No** to cancel.

Conditions for Creating a Dashboard Setup Configuration Package

> **Note**: You must include the Data Cubes used in the Dashboard.

The first time that you export a Dashboard, you must include all design objects that form the Dashboard data source in the Configuration Package.

For subsequent exports, ensure that the design object that uses the Data Element that is specifically used in the setup is present in the Production Published Package. If this condition is met, the configuration package creation will be successful. If this condition is not met, the latest design will have to be included in the configuration package. When the data source is a business process, the setup must also be included in the configuration package; otherwise, the creation process will not complete.

Dashboards Components in the Configuration Package

The system includes the following components of a dashboard in the Configuration Package (.zip file):

Dashboards	Component	Field / Option
Dashboard	Log	Name
Dashboard	Log	Description
Dashboard	Log	Permissions
Dashboard	Tab Block	Tab Name
Dashboard	Tab Block	Tab Layout
Dashboard	Tab Block	Show option
Dashboard	Tab Block	Filters
Dashboard	Source Details / Analytics Block	Block Order

Dashboards	Component	Field / Option
Dashboard	Source Details / Analytics Block	Block Title
Dashboard	Source Details / Analytics Block	Source Name
Dashboard	Source Details / Analytics Block	Block Type
Dashboard	Analytics Block	URL The URL value will be blank in the Export package. Import process will plug in the default value based on the Unifier Configurator property.
Dashboard	Custom Block	Data Cube
Dashboard	Custom Block	Show Data From
Dashboard	Custom Block	Block Title
Dashboard	Custom Block	Display Type
Dashboard	Custom Block	Source Grouped By (If Group By option is a design object then that design should also be included in the Configuration Package)
Dashboard	Custom Block	Output Type
Dashboard	Custom Block	Report On
Dashboard	Custom Block	Summary Type
Dashboard	Custom Block	Show Result
Dashboard	Custom Block	Show Total
Dashboard	Custom Block	Decimal Places
Dashboard	Custom Block	Currency Format
Dashboard	Drilldown Block	Data Cube
Dashboard	Drilldown Block	Block Title

Dashboards	Component	Field / Option
Dashboard	Drilldown Block	Block Filter Elements (If filter elements are design objects, they must be included in the Configuration Package as well.)
Dashboard	Drilldown Block / Edit Drilldown Details	Title
Dashboard	Drilldown Block / Edit Drilldown Details	Show Data From
Dashboard	Drilldown Block / Edit Drilldown Details	Display Type
Dashboard	Drilldown Block / Edit Drilldown Details	Source Grouped By (If Group By option is a design object then that design must also be included in the Configuration Package.)
Dashboard	Drilldown Block / Edit Drilldown Details	Output Type
Dashboard	Drilldown Block / Edit Drilldown Details	Report On
Dashboard	Drilldown Block / Edit Drilldown Details	Summary Type
Dashboard	Drilldown Block / Edit Drilldown Details	Show Result
Dashboard	Drilldown Block / Edit Drilldown Details	Show Total
Dashboard	Drilldown Block / Edit Drilldown Details	Decimal Places
Dashboard	Drilldown Block / Edit Drilldown Details	Currency Format
Dashboard	Portlet Block	Name
Dashboard	Portlet Block	URL Use **Reset** to reset the URL. Use **Get Parameters t**o get parameters from the URL as populated by the user in URL text box. When received, use the **URL Parameter Mapping** menu (accordion) to pass the values to the parameters in URLs, by mapping those to fields from Shell Attribute Form, and

Dashboards	Component	Field / Option
		then format the values so that the URL can render in the dashboard during runtime, correctly.
Dashboard	Standard Block	Source Name
Dashboard	Standard Block	Data Type (If Data Type option is a design object then that design must also be included in the Configuration Package)
Dashboard	Standard Block	Report On
Dashboard	Standard Block	Block Title
Dashboard	Standard Block	Display Type
Dashboard	Standard Block	Show Result
Dashboard	Standard Block	Show Total
Dashboard	Standard Block	Decimal Places
Dashboard	Standard Block	Currency Format

Updating Shells - Setup Node, Gates

You can update shells with Active or Inactive Gates setups. The Update Shells process runs in the background. Depending on the number of records and shells you are updating, it can take a considerable amount of time to complete. The process is complete when the End Date column in the Update History window shows the complete date.

Important Information About Updating Gates (Project Phase Gates) Setups:

- The Gates setup update will completely overwrite any existing Gates setup, or will be added if it did not previously exist.
- Previously scheduled Gates Runs are overwritten by the new Gates setup. If the pushed setup is Active, new scheduled Gates Runs are scheduled according to the schedule in the new setup.
- Both Inactive and Active Gates setups can be pushed in the update.
- After the update, the Gates setup reflects the status of the template.
- After the update, the Current Phase in the Gates setup is reset to the First Phase.
- After the update, the Gates shells will not run the scheduled refresh if the shell is On-Hold. Gates scheduling will resume automatically when the shell becomes Active.

- If you have permission to create Gates setups, you can update Gates setups using Update Shell, even if you do not have permission to access the individual shells.
- The phase conditions that have been completed already will reset to incomplete, by the system.
- Users and groups specified in the Email Notification field are added if they do not exist.
- Newly-created groups are empty.
- Any conditions that had been previously checked to be ignored will not be checked again, and the information about the user who had checked the ignore option will be lost.
- If the Ignore checkbox has been used for any of the phase completion conditions, the project will not be set to where it was in the Phase Gates progress prior to the template update.

> **Note**: Post update, the next time that the system picks up the scheduled runs, the status of the gate phases may vary depending on the setup.

To update Gates setups using Update Shells:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, open the **[shell type]**, and then open the **[shell instance]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Gates**.
4) Select a Gates setup.
5) From the toolbar, click **Update Shells**, and select one of the following:
   - **Shells**: You can use this option to select one or more shells to update. When the update window opens, it lists all shells in the project. You can use Find to isolate the shells you want to update. The find window contains data elements from the Find form that was designed. When you have isolated the shells to update, click the Update button and select either Selected Shell(s) or All Filtered Shells.
   - **All Shells**: You can use this option to update all shells of that shell type.
   - **History**: You can view the update history from past updates or cancel a request before the update begins.

   An Alert window opens letting you know that you are about to push changes to the selected shells; there is no undo for the update.
6) Click **Yes** if you want to proceed with the update, or **No** to cancel.

Conditions for Creating Gates setup Configuration Package

The first time that you export the Gates setup, you must include the data sources for the query condition used in the Gates setup.

For subsequent exports, ensure that the design which uses the Data Element that is specifically used in the setup is present in the Production Published package. If this condition is met, the package creation will be successful. If this condition is not met, the latest design will have to be included in the package.

Gates Components in the Configuration Package

The system includes the following components of Gates in the Configuration Package (.zip file):

Gates Component	Field / Option
Log	Name
Log	Status
Gates / General tab	Name
Gates / General tab	Description
Gates / General tab	Status
Gates / Settings tab	Phase name
Gates / Settings tab / Phase Gate Configuration	All options
Gates / Settings tab / Gate Condition Elements	All Gate Condition Elements. The corresponding Data type selected for the gate condition should also be included in the Configuration Package.
Gates / Settings tab / Gate Conditions	All query conditions set up within the Gate condition
Gates / Settings tab	Advance to next Project ….option
Gates / Settings tab / Additional Information block	All options including Users and Groups
Gates / Settings tab	Reevaluate conditions on every Gates Run option
Gates / Schedule tab	All options including the users and groups set for email notifications.

Updating Shells - Rules Node

Rules can be updated in CBS code-based shells.

The Update Shells process runs in the background. Depending on the number of records and shells you are updating, it can take a considerable amount of time to complete. The process is complete when the End Date column in the Update History window shows the complete date.

Notes:

- Both active and inactive rules can be pushed.
- Rules are identified by the combination of rule name and the source.
- If the rule does not exist, it will be added.
- If a rule exists with the same name and source, that rule will be updated. This includes the status: for example, if the rule being pushed is active and the rule in the shell is inactive, the system will update the existing rule and activate it.
- It is possible to have more than one rule with the same name and source in a project/shell or template. If two or more rules exist with the same name and source as the rule being pushed, the update will not occur and will give an error.
- When the update process begins, the system will first attempt to validate each rule (equivalent to clicking the Validate button). This will occur whether the rule is active or inactive in the template. If the rule is validated successfully, the system will proceed with the update.
- If the rule fails validation, the rule will not be pushed. The attempt will be captured in the History.

To update rules using Update Shells:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**.
3) Open the shell template to update.
4) In the Shell Template, navigate to **Rules**.
5) Select one or more rules from the log.
6) From the toolbar, click **Update Shells**, and choose one of the following:
   - **Shells**: You can use this option to select one or more shells to update. When the update window opens, it lists all shells in the project. You can use Find to isolate the shells you want to update. The find window contains data elements from the Find form that was designed. When you have isolated the shells to update, click the Update button and select either Selected Shell(s) or All Filtered Shells.
   - **All Shells**: You can use this option to update all shells of that shell type.
   - **History**: You can view the update history from past updates or cancel a request before the update begins.

   An Alert window opens letting you know that you are about to push changes to the selected shells; there is no undo for the update.
7) Click **Yes** if you want to proceed with the update, or **No** to cancel.

Conditions for Creating a Rules setup Configuration Package

The first time that you package the Rules Setup information, you must include the following in the package:

- Design of the Business Processes used in the Rule definition.

- Corresponding designs.

The design for Configuration Package.

For subsequent exports, ensure that the design that uses the Data Element that is specifically used in the setup is present in the Production Published package. If this condition is met, the package creation will be successful. If this condition is not met, the latest design will have to be included in the package.

Importing of Rules based on Rule Status

> **Note**: For both Active and Inactive, the system does not check for the existence of the specific CBS codes in the Cost Sheet (Applicable where the Rule definition uses CBS codes).

Rules with Active Status

At the time of Import, ensure that:

- The Cost Sheet or Funding Sheet, used in Rules definition, exists either in the Package or in the destination server.
- The data source is present, as a column, in the Funding sheet.
- The cost sheet columns or the Funding Sheet columns used in Rule definition required for Rule Activation are present either in the package or in the destination server.

When CBS codes are used, ensure that the Cost Sheet used for Rules definition exists either in the Package or in the destination server.

Rules with Inactive Status

The system does not perform any checks at the time of import.

Rules Components in the Configuration Package

The system includes the following components of Rules in the Configuration Package (.zip file):

Component	Field / Option
Rule Properties / General	Name
Rule Properties / General	Description
Rule Properties / General	Control Source
Rule Properties / General	Rule Level
Rule Properties / General	Status
Rule Properties / General	Users / Groups who can override field. Users and groups will be part of the Configuration Package. (Applicable only for Rule level = Per selected CBS Codes and Per selected summary CBS codes)

Component	Field / Option
Rule Properties / General	Notify Users / Groups when overridden field. Users and groups will be part of the Configuration Package. (Applicable only for Rule level = Per selected CBS Codes and Per selected summary CBS codes)
Rule Properties / Rule	Limit expression formula: Formula string. The formula string contains BPs.
Rule Properties / Rule	Data Expression: Might be a formula using BP data sources.
Rule Properties / Rule	Message when condition not met.
Rule Properties / CBS Codes	CBS Codes (Applicable only for Rule level = Per selected CBS Codes and Per selected summary CBS codes)

Updating Shells - Cost Manager Node, Cash Flow

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells,** select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cash Flow**.

The Cash Flow module lets you generate and compare Baseline, Actuals (or “spends”), Portfolio, Forecast, and Custom curves in a project or CBS code-based Shell.

You can use a Cash Flow Curve template to create cash flow curves in CBS-code based Shells.

All Cash Flows defined in a shell template will be included in the Configuration Package.

You can select and include multiple items in the Configuration Package.

Conditions for Creating a Cash Flow Setup Configuration Package

Detail	Curve type	Component	Check
Project/Level Summary CBS CBS Commitment	Any	Cost = Distribute amount from cost sheet column ensure that the checks relevant to Cost Sheet are performed. If above conditions are not	Cost Sheet in the shell template.

Detail	Curve type	Component	Check
		met, you will see an error.	
Project/Level Summary CBS CBS Commitment	Any	Filter set to specific CBS Codes	When the Filter is set to specific CBS codes, ensure that the Cost Sheet in the Shell template has also been included.
Commitment	Any	Commitment Business Processes both Commitment and Change Orders	Commit Business Process selected must be included in the Configuration Package. If this condition is not met, throw an error.

Cash Flow Components in the Configuration Package

The system includes the following components of Cash Flow in the Configuration Package (.zip file):

- Cash Flow content - Detail Level: Project/Shell
- Cash Flow content - Detail Level: Summary CBS
- Cash Flow content - Detail Level: CBS
- Cash Flow content - Detail Level: Commitment

> **Note**: For "Additional checks required" see to Conditions for Creating a Cash Flow setup Configuration Package, in this topic.

Cash Flow content - Detail Level: Project/Shell

Component	Field / Option
Cash Flow Properties / General	All fields
Cash Flow Properties / Curves	All Curves

Component	Field / Option
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Baseline	All fields including the selected options for Distribution, Cost, and Schedule. 1 - If Distribution = Auto by default profile, the Distribution Profile will be included in the Configuration Package. 2 - If Cost = Distribute amount from cost sheet column, all the cost sheet columns available for selection will be included in the Configuration Package. In addition to this, the value selected for this field will also be included in the Configuration Package. Additional checks required. Note that Cost Sheet must always be included in the Package. 3 - If Schedule = Use dates from Activity Sheet; the activity sheet selected in the field should be included in the Package. Additional checks required. DEs selected in the From Date and To Date fields will also be included in the Configuration Package in addition to the possible values of the activity sheet DEs.
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Forecast / General	All fields including the selected options for Distribution, Cost and Schedule. Behavior to be the same as the one outlined in Cash Flow / Curves / Baseline
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Forecast / Options	All options selected for the Forecast Curve will be included in the Configuration Package

Component	Field / Option
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Portfolio Budget	All fields selected for the Forecast Curve will be included in the Configuration Package 1 - Additional checks might be needed for Portfolio Manager related Configuration. 2 - Currency is a required field for Portfolio Budget curve. The default value is set to the Project Currency. However, this currency might differ from the Project Currency. It could be any of the Active and Future currencies listed in the Exchange Rate table. Therefore, if the currency differs from the Project Currency then in addition to the Currency value specified in this field, the currency and its exchange rate information will also be included in the Configuration Package. Rules for creating Currencies and Exchange Rates - Currency will get created if it does not exist - Currency attributes such as Code, Name, Symbol, and so on, will not be updated by means of Package import. - Currency tab content will get updated upon every import. If exchange rates defined for currencies in the source shell template do not exist in the destination environment, a new exchange rate record will get created for that currency and that exchange rate will be set to Active. - The Effective date will be set to the Package Import Date. - The Peg rate will be brought over from the source environment. - The float rate will be brought over if the rate does not exist in the destination environment.
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Actuals	All fields selected for the Forecast Curve will be included in the Configuration Package. Additional checks required.

Component	Field / Option
Cash Flow Properties / Filter	Selected Filter options If Filter = Select Summary CBS OR Select CBS codes, the selected CBS codes will be included as part of Filter options.
Cash Flow Properties / Options	The selected option, Decimal Options or Use Currency Decimal Precision, will be included in the Configuration Package.
Cash Flow Properties / Schedule	All options set in the Schedule tab will be included in the Configuration Package.
Cash Flow Properties / Summary	Not applicable in templates
Cash Flow / Permissions	Users and Groups
Cash Flow / Filters	Filters defined for the curves will also be included in the Package

Cash Flow content - Detail Level: Summary CBS

Component	Field / Option
Cash Flow Properties / General	All fields
Cash Flow Properties / Curves	All Curves

Component	Field / Option
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Baseline	All fields including the selected options for Distribution, Cost and Schedule. 1- If Distribution = Auto by default profile per summary CBS, the Distribution Profile for the corresponding Summary CBS code will be included in the Configuration Package. Additional checks required. 2- If Cost = Distribute amount from cost sheet column, all the cost sheet columns available for selection will be included in the Configuration Package. In addition to this, the value selected for this field will also be included in the Configuration Package. Additional checks required. Note that Cost Sheet must always be included in the Package 3- If Schedule = Use dates from Activity Sheet; the activity sheet selected in the field should be included in the Package. Additional checks required. DEs selected in the From Date and To Date fields will also be included in the Configuration Package in addition to the possible values of the activity sheet DEs.
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Forecast / General	All fields including the selected options for Distribution, Cost and Schedule. Behavior to be the same as the one outlined in Cash Flow / Curves / Baseline
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Forecast / Options	All options selected for the Forecast Curve will be included in the Configuration Package

Component	Field / Option
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Portfolio Budget	All fields selected for the Portfolio Budget Curve will be included in the Configuration Package. 1- Additional checks might be needed for Portfolio Manager related Configuration. 2- Currency is a required field for Portfolio Budget curve. The default value is set to the Project Currency. However, this currency might differ from the Project Currency. It could be any of the Active and Future currencies listed in the Exchange Rate table. Therefore, if the currency differs from the Project Currency then in addition to the Currency value specified in this field, the currency and its exchange rate information will also be included in the Configuration Package. Rules for creating Currencies and Exchange Rates - Currency will get created if it does not exist - Currency attributes such as Code, Name, Symbol, and so on, will not be updated by means of Package import. - Currency tab content will get updated upon every import. If exchange rates defined for currencies in the source shell template do not exist in the destination environment, a new exchange rate record will get created for that currency and that exchange rate will be set to Active. - The Effective date will be set to the Package Import Date. - The Peg rate will be brought over from the source environment. - The float rate will be brought over if the rate does not exist in the destination environment.
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Actuals	All fields selected for the Forecast Curve will be included in the Configuration Package. Additional checks required.

Component	Field / Option
Cash Flow Properties / Filter	Selected Filter options If Filter = Select Summary CBS, the selected Summary CBS codes will be included as part of Filter options. Additional checks required.
Cash Flow Properties / Options	The selected option, Decimal Options or Use Currency Decimal Precision, will be included in the Configuration Package.
Cash Flow Properties / Schedule	All options set in the Schedule tab will be included in the Configuration Package.
Cash Flow Properties / Summary	Not applicable in templates
Cash Flow / Permissions	Users and Groups
Cash Flow / Filters	Filters defined for the curves will also be included in the Package

Cash Flow content - Detail Level: CBS

Component	Field / Option
Cash Flow Properties / General	All fields
Cash Flow Properties / Curves	All Curves

Component	Field / Option
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Baseline	All fields including the selected options for Distribution, Cost, and Schedule. Distribution Case 1: Auto by default profile per CBS, the Distribution Profile for the corresponding CBS code will be included in the Configuration Package. Additional checks required. Note: Cost Sheet must always be included in the Package. If Cost = Distribute amount from cost sheet column, all the cost sheet columns available for selection will be included in the Configuration Package. In addition to this, the value selected for this field will also be included in the Configuration Package. Additional checks required. Schedule Case 1: DEs selected in the From Date and To Date fields will be included in the Configuration Package.
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Forecast / General	All fields including the selected options for Distribution, Cost and Schedule. Behavior to be the same as the one outlined in Cash Flow / Curves / Baseline
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Portfolio Budget	All fields selected for the Portfolio Budget Curve will be included in the Configuration Package
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Forecast / Options	All options selected for the Forecast Curve will be included in the Configuration Package

Component	Field / Option
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Portfolio Budget	All fields selected for the Portfolio Budget Curve will be included in the Configuration Package 1- Additional checks might be needed for Portfolio Manager related Configuration. 2- Currency is a required field for Portfolio Budget curve. The default value is set to the Project Currency. However, this currency might differ from the Project Currency. It could be any of the Active and Future currencies listed in the Exchange Rate table. Therefore, if the currency differs from the Project Currency then in addition to the Currency value specified in this field, the currency and its exchange rate information will also be included in the Configuration Package. Rules for creating Currencies and Exchange Rates - Currency will get created if it does not exist - Currency attributes such as Code, Name, Symbol, and so on, will not be updated by means of Package import. - Currency tab content will get updated upon every import. If exchange rates defined for currencies in the source shell template do not exist in the destination environment, a new exchange rate record will get created for that currency and that exchange rate will be set to Active. - The Effective date will be set to the Package Import Date. - The Peg rate will be brought over from the source environment. - The float rate will be brought over if the rate does not exist in the destination environment.
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Actuals	All fields selected for the Actuals Curve will be included in the Configuration Package. Additional checks required.

Component	Field / Option
Cash Flow Properties / Filter	Selected Filter options If Filter = Select CBS, the selected CBS codes will be included as part of Filter options. Additional checks required.
Cash Flow Properties / Options	The selected option, Decimal Options or Use Currency Decimal Precision, will be included in the Configuration Package.
Cash Flow Properties / Schedule	All options set in the Schedule tab will be included in the Configuration Package.
Cash Flow Properties / Summary	Not applicable in templates?
Cash Flow / Permissions	Users and Groups
Cash Flow / Filters	Filters defined for the curves will also be included in the Package

Cash Flow content - Detail Level: Commitment

Component	Field / Option
Cash Flow Properties / General	All fields. Additional checks required for Business Processes.
Cash Flow Properties / Curves	All Curves
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Baseline	All fields including the selected options for Cash flow granularity, Distribution and Commit BPs. Additional checks required for Business Processes.
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Forecast / General	All fields including the selected options for Cash flow granularity, Distribution and Commit BPs. If Distribution Method has a Profile, the Profile will also be included in the Configuration Package. Behavior to be the same as the one outlined in Cash Flow / Curves / Baseline
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Forecast / Options	All options selected for the Forecast Curve will be included in the Configuration Package

Component	Field / Option
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Portfolio Budget	All fields selected for the Portfolio Budget Curve will be included in the Configuration Package 1- Additional checks might be needed for Portfolio Manager related Configuration. 2- Currency is a required field for Portfolio Budget curve. The default value is set to the Project Currency. However, this currency might differ from the Project Currency. It could be any of the Active and Future currencies listed in the Exchange Rate table. Therefore, if the currency differs from the Project Currency then in addition to the Currency value specified in this field, the currency and its exchange rate information will also be included in the Configuration Package. Rules for creating Currencies and Exchange Rates - Currency will get created if it does not exist - Currency attributes such as Code, Name, Symbol, and so on, will not be updated by means of Package import. - Currency tab content will get updated upon every import. If exchange rates defined for currencies in the source shell template do not exist in the destination environment, a new exchange rate record will get created for that currency and that exchange rate will be set to Active. - The Effective date will be set to the Package Import Date. - The Peg rate will be brought over from the source environment. - The float rate will be brought over if the rate does not exist in the destination environment.
Cash Flow Properties / Curves / Curve type - Actuals	All fields selected for the Actuals Curve will be included in the Configuration Package. Additional checks required.

Component	Field / Option
Cash Flow Properties / Filter	Selected Filter options If Filter = Select CBS, the selected CBS codes will be included as part of Filter options. Additional checks required.
Cash Flow Properties / Options	The selected option, Decimal Options or Use Currency Decimal Precision, will be included in the Configuration Package.
Cash Flow Properties / Schedule	All options set in the Schedule tab will be included in the Configuration Package.
Cash Flow Properties / Summary	Not applicable in templates.
Cash Flow / Permissions	Users and Groups
Cash Flow / Filters	Filters defined for the curves will also be included in the Package

Updating the Cash Flow Properties by using the ORACLE PROJECT TEMPLATE

If new options, such as a new curve, are added to the ORACLE PROJECT TEMPLATE that are not included in the Configuration Package update, complete the applicable steps to ensure that they are available for new and existing projects.

To update Project Level Cash Flow:

1) Update your project template using the **ORACLE PROJECT TEMPLATE (DO NOT MODIFY)** template (for more information, see ***Updating Shell Templates***).
2) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
4) Open your project template.
5) In the left Navigator, expand **Cost Manager**, and select **Cash Flow** to display the Cash Flow log.
6) Select **Project Level Cash Flow**.
7) From the *gear menu* (⚙), select **Properties**.
8) In the **Curves** pane on the right, click **Baseline**, and set the properties as follows:
   - **Cost:** Select **Approved Initial Budget**.
   - **Schedule:** Select **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, and then select **Master Schedule** from the picker.
   - **Project Type:** Select **Baseline**.
   - **From Date:** Select **Planned Start**.
   - **To Date:** Select **Planned Finish**.
   - **Distribution:** Select **S Curve**.

- **Variance:** Select **Inflow**.

9) Click **Update**.
10) In the **Curves** pane on the right, click **Forecast**, and set the properties as follows:
    - **Cost:** Select **Forecast**.
    - **Schedule:** Select **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, and then select **Master Schedule** from the picker.
    - **Project Type:** Select **Current**.
    - **From Date:** Select **Start**.
    - **To Date:** Select **Finish**.
    - **Distribution:** Select **S Curve**.
    - **Variance:** Select **Outflow**.
11) Click **Update**.
12) In the **Curves** pane on the right, click **Actuals Curve**, and set the properties as follows:
    - **Cost:** Select **Total Costs Incurred**.
    - **Variance:** Select **Outflow**.
13) To save the Cash Flow Properties and return to the Cash Flow log, click **Save & Close**.
14) To update the shells for existing projects, use the **Update Shells** option (for more information, see ***Updating Shells***).

    New projects created using the updated template will include these cash flow properties.

To update Estimate Cash Flow:

1) Update your project template using the **ORACLE PROJECT TEMPLATE (DO NOT MODIFY)** template (for more information, see ***Updating Shell Templates***).
2) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
4) Open your project template.
5) In the left Navigator, expand **Cost Manager**, and select **Cash Flow** to display the Cash Flow log.
6) Select **Estimate Cash Flow**.
7) From the *gear menu* (⚙), select **Properties**.
8) In the **Curves** pane on the right, click **Estimate**, and set the properties as follows:
    - **Cost:** Select **Approved Estimates**.
    - **Schedule:** Select **Use dates from Activity Sheet**, and then select **Master Schedule** from the picker.
    - **Project Type:** Select **Baseline**.
    - **From Date:** Select **Planned Start**.
    - **To Date:** Select **Planned Finish**.
    - **Distribution:** Select **S Curve**.
    - **Variance:** Select **Inflow**.
9) Click **Update**.

10) To save the Estimate Cash Flow Properties and return to the Cash Flow log, click **Save & Close**.
11) To update the shells for existing projects, use the **Update Shells** option (for more information, see ***Updating Shells***).

New projects created using the updated template will include these cash flow properties.

Updating Shells - Cost Manager Node, Cost Sheet

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells,** select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cost Sheet**.

Cost Sheet Components in the Configuration Package

The system includes the following components of Cost Sheet in the Configuration Package (.zip file):

Component	Field / Option
Cost Sheet / Properties / General	Title
Cost Sheet / Properties / General	Description
Cost Sheet / Properties / General	Default View
Cost Sheet / Properties / Structure	Structure option
Cost Sheet / Properties / Structure	All segments
Cost Sheet / Properties / Options	Labels
Cost Sheet / Properties / Options	Forecast Details option
Cost Sheet / Properties / Options	Forecast Inclusion
Cost Sheet / Properties / Options	Forecast Type
Cost Sheet / Properties / Options	P6 Integration: Enable P6 Sources. When this option is selected and the Cost sheet has used any of the P6 Data Sources, the Configuration Package will also include the P6 Data sources defined in Standards & Libraries. If the P6 data sources do not exist in this destination, they will get created and be in a Published state. The system currently allows up to 12 P6 data sources to be defined in the server. So, at the time of Import, checks will have to be made to ensure that the total number

Component	Field / Option
	of P6 data sources does not exceed 12.
Cost Sheet / Columns / Column Properties	All options Because the data source of a cost sheet column may be a Cost BP, additional checks are performed at the time of the Configuration Package creation to ensure that the BP is included in the Configuration Package as well. If the entry method uses Work Sheet, the Worksheet must be included in the Configuration Package. The package will also include the hidden columns.
Cost Sheet / Columns / Restrictions	Users and Groups setup for Restrictions.
Cost Sheet / Budget Distribution	The Budget Distribution option will be disabled at the Shell template level. Hence user cannot setup any distribution.
Cost Sheet / Fund Assignment order	The Fund assignment option will be disabled at the Shell template level.
Cost Sheet / CBS Codes	All rows which include CBS as well as Summary CBS codes along with the Breakdown. **Note:** If the Cost Codes do not exist in the destination environment, that is, if user has not packaged the Cost Codes by selecting the Data Structure option and then selecting the Cost Codes option at the time of Package creation, the cost codes used in the Cost sheet will be brought over. However, the value/label pair defined in the Cost Code definitions will not be brought over.
Cost Sheet / Views	Any views that exist in the template are included in the configuration package.

Updating Shells - Cost Manager Node, Funding - Funding Sheet

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells,** select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template]**.

3) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, select **Funding**, and then select **Funding Sheet**.

A CBS Shell template can have a Funding Manager, which helps keep track of Funds. A Project/Shell Funding Sheet can be used to specify the appropriation and assignment of funds from each funding source.

The Funding Sheet setup in the shell template is included in the Configuration Package.

> **Note:** Filters that you set up in the shell template for a Funding Sheet are not currently included in the Project/Shell Funding Sheet.

Conditions for Creating a Funding Sheet setup Configuration Package

The first time that you package the Sheet Setup information, the Fund Attribute design must also be included in the package, which means that the design must be included in the Configuration Package. If this check fails, the package creation will result in an error. The deployed version and the Published version of the design must match.

> **Note:** Although you are not packaging the Funding Rows, the Company Fund sheet depends on the deployed version of the design. Fund codes in the Company Fund sheet are used to create the fund codes in the shell templates.

This check will not be performed for customers who do not use Fund Attribute Forms. If the destination server has the Fund Attribute Form, but the Configuration Package does not include the Fund Attribute design, the import will fail and an error will be displayed.

The first time that you package the Sheet Setup information, the design of any data source used in the column definition of the sheet must be part of the package. This means that these designs must be included in the Configuration Package. If this check fails, the package creation will result in an error. For subsequent exports, check will be made to ensure that the design that uses the Data Element (ex: Status) that is specifically used in the setup is present in the Published package. If this condition is met, the package creation will be successful. If not, the latest design will have to be included in the package.

Funding Sheet Components in the Configuration Package

The system includes the following components of Funding Sheet in the Configuration Package (.zip file):

Component	Field / Option
Funding Sheet Properties / General	Title
Funding Sheet Properties / General	Description
Funding Sheet Properties / General	Display Mode
Funding Sheet Properties / Assignment / Project block	Process Contributing Assignable Funds
Funding Sheet Properties / Assignment / CBS block	CBS Fund Source

Component	Field / Option
Funding Sheet Properties/ Assignment / Assignment Levels block	Assignment Rules
Funding Sheet / Rows	The Fund rows are the ones that exist in the Company level Fund Sheet. As a result, this data will not be packaged.
Funding Sheet / Columns	All columns
Funding Sheet / Columns	All column properties. Because the data source of a Funding sheet column may be a Fund BP, additional checks are performed at the time of the Configuration Package creation to ensure that the Fund BP has been included in the Configuration Package as well.
Funding Sheet / Fund assignment	Fund assignment order will not be carried over because it is dependent on the Funding rows.
Funding Sheet / Filters	All filters set in Funding sheet. **Note:** Filters that you set up in the shell template for a Funding Sheet are not currently included in the project/shell fund sheet.

Updating Shells - Cost Manager Node, Schedule of Values - General Spends

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells,** select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, select **Schedule of Values**, and then select **General Spends**.

The General Spends SOV structure setup, existing in a shell template, will be included in the Configuration Package. The structure in the shell template can be created from the SOV templates that exist at the company level.

The Structure option changes from Create Structure to Update Structure after a selection of the SOV Structure is made.

Conditions for Creating a General Spends setup Configuration Package

The first time that you package the SOV Setup, the design of any data source used in the column definition of the sheet must be part of the package. This means that these designs must be included in the Configuration Package. If this check fails then the package creation will result in an error. For subsequent exports, check will be made to ensure that the design which uses the Data Element (ex: Status) that is specifically used in the setup is present in the Published package. If this condition is met, the package creation will be successful. If not, the latest design will have to be included in the package.

General Spends Components in the Configuration Package

The system includes the following components of General Spends in the Configuration Package (.zip file):

Component	Field / Option
SOV Structure Properties/ General	All fields
SOV Structure Properties/ Options	All fields
SOV Structure / Columns	All columns including the data source and formula definitions

Updating Shells - Cost Manager Node, Schedule of Values - Payment Applications

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells,** select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, select **Schedule of Values**, and then select **Payment Applications**.

Any Payment Application SOV structure setup existing in a shell template will be included in the Configuration Package.

The Structure option changes from Create Structure to Update Structure after a selection of the SOV Structure is made.

Conditions for Creating a Payment Applications setup Configuration Package

The first time that you package the SOV Setup, the design of any data source used in the column definition of the sheet must be part of the package.

This means that these designs must be included in the Configuration Package. If this check fails then the package creation will result in an error.

For subsequent exports, check will be made to ensure that the design which uses the Data Element (ex: Status) that is specifically used in the setup is present in the Published package. If this condition is met, the package creation will be successful. If not, the latest design will have to be included in the package.

Other dependency checks performed at the time of Import:

The first time that the Pay App SOV Setup done in a shell Template is imported, the Cost sheet defined and set up in the shell template must also be included in the package. If this check fails then the package import will result in an error. For subsequent imports, the Cost sheet setup need not be part of the Import Package.

When the Pay App SOV Setup is packaged for the first time, the BP setup of the Payment Application BP must also be included in the package. If this check fails then the package import will result in an error. For subsequent imports, the Payment Application BP setup need not be part of the Import Package.

Payment Applications Components in the Configuration Package

The system includes the following components of Payment Applications in the Configuration Package (.zip file):

Component	Field / Option
Payment Application Properties / General	All fields
Payment Application Properties / Options	All fields
Payment Application Structure / Columns	All columns

Updating Shells - Document Manager Node

The Document Manager (DM), within a Shell template, contains the entire folder structure that a particular shell uses to manage all the relevant documents.

You can use the Document Manager template to update the structure and permissions, or just permissions across all shells or to selected shells of the same type. You can apply changes to a single or the entire folder hierarchy in the destination shell. Update rules apply to each sub-option - for example, in the Structure & Permissions option, if a folder does not exist, it will be added

To push DM template changes and update shells:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select the **[shell type**], and open the **[shell template]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Document Manager**, and then select **Documents**.
4) To update the structure and permissions:
   a. From the toolbar, click **Update Shells**, and select **Structure & Permissions**.
   b. To update all shells, select **All Shells**. To update selected shells, selects **Shells**. From the Shell picker, select the shells and click **Update Shell(s).**
5) To update the permissions:
   a. From the toolbar, click **Update Shells**, and select **Permissions only**.
   b. To update all shells, select **All Shells**. To update selected shells, selects **Shells**. From the Shell picker, select the shells and click **Update Shell(s).**
6) To view the history of the template, select **History** from the Update Shells menu.

The tagged Document Manager with folders set up in a tagged Shell template will be included in the Configuration Package.

Conditions for Creating a Document Manager setup Configuration Package

The first time that you package the Setup information, if the folder properties are based on a DM Attribute Form, the DM Attribute design must also be included in the package.

This means that the design must be included in the Configuration Package. If this check fails, the package creation will result in an error.

For subsequent exports, check will be made to ensure that the design which uses the Data Element that is specifically used in the setup is present in the Published package. If this condition is met, the package creation will be successful. If not, the latest design will have to be included in the package. This check will not be performed for customers who do not use DM Attribute Form.

Document Manager Components in the Configuration Package

The system includes the following components of Document Manager in the Configuration Package (.zip file):

Component	Field / Option
Document Manager	All Folders
Document Manager / Folder	All Permissions which includes users and groups
Document Manager / Folder	All Folder Properties
DM attributes	DM form attributes will get copied over.

Updating Shells - Access Control Node

You can edit access control parameters and update across shells.

The Update Shell process runs in the background. Depending on the number of records and shells you are updating, it can take a considerable amount of time to complete. The process is complete when the End Date column in the Update History window shows the complete date.

Notes:

- Modules are identified by name.
- If the module exists in the shell, the module is updated, users/groups are created or updated, and permissions are updated for the module.
- If the module does not exist, the module is added to the shell. Users/groups are created and permissions are created for that module.

To update access control using Update Shells:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**.
3) Open the shell template to update.
4) In the shell-type template, navigate to **Access Control** and assign user or group permissions to the modules as needed.
5) From the toolbar, click **Update Shells**. The Update Shells window opens, displaying the list of modules for which the access control settings can be updated.
6) Select the module(s) that you want to update.
7) Click **Update Shells** and choose one of the following:
   - **Shells**: You can use this option to select one or more shells to update. When the update window opens, it lists all shells in the project. You can use Find to isolate the shells you want to update. The find window contains data elements from the Find form that was designed. When you have isolated the shells to update, click the Update button and select either Selected Shell(s) or All Filtered Shells.
   - **All Shells**: You can use this option to update all shells of that shell type.
   - **History**: You can view the update history from past updates or cancel a request before the update begins.

   An Alert window opens letting you know that you are about to push changes to the selected shells; there is no undo for the update.
8) Click **Yes** if you want to proceed with the update, or **No** to cancel.

Updating Cost Sheet Columns in a Shell

Cost sheet columns can be updated in CBS code-based shells.

The Update Shell process runs in the background. Depending on the number of records and shells you are updating, it can take a considerable amount of time to complete. The process is complete when the End Date column in the Shell History window shows the complete date.

Notes:

- A column is identified by a unique data source.
- If the cost sheet does not exist in the shell, the column is not added.
- If the shell cost sheet is present but the column does not exist, the column definition is created, and the column is added. Column restrictions are added. Users/Groups are created or updated.
- For formula columns, be sure to first push the columns or data sources that make up the formula (if they do not exist in the cost sheet), and then push the formula column. Formula-based columns that are based on BPs are not automatically updated if you change the name of the BP. To update the hover label, you can use the **Update Shells** feature. You can also right-click the column name, select **Properties**, click **Select** in the **Formula** section, and make the applicable changes.
- Any new column that is created will use the column to its immediate left as the reference point for positioning. When a column is added to

the cost sheet via an update, this means: If the column to the left of the column that is being pushed exists in both the template and cost sheet, the column will be positioned in the cost sheet according to its position in the template. If the column to the left of the column being pushed exists in the template but does not exist in the cost sheet, the column will be added to the end (far right) in the cost sheet.

Cost Column Shell Updating Rules

If a cost sheet column of the same name exists, it will be replaced according to the following matrix.

If this template (source):	Is used for this shell (destination):	The template will:
Single Date Source	Column exists	Update the column
	Column does not exist	Create column with the same definition
Logical Data source (Formula entry)	Logical Data source Column Exists (Formula entry)	Update and replace the formula
	Logical Data source column exists (Manual entry)	Not update the column or formula
	Column does not exist	Create column with same definition
Logical Data source (Manual entry)	Logical Data source Column Exists (Manual entry)	Update the column
	Logical Data source Column Exists (Formula entry)	Update the column and change it to manual entry
	Column does not exist	Create column with same definition

To add or update cost sheet columns using Update Shells:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**.
3) Open the template to update.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, select **Cost Sheet**, and open the **Cost Sheet** template.
5) From the toolbar, click **Menu Options**, select **Columns**, and then select **Manage Columns**.
   The Cost Sheet Columns window opens.
6) If applicable, drag and drop the listed columns to the order that you want to use.

7) Select the column, or columns that you want to use in the update.
8) Click **Update Shells**, and choose one of the following:
   - **Shells**: You can use this option to select one or more shells to update. When the update window opens, it lists all shells in the project. You can use Find on Page to isolate the shells you want to update. The find window contains data elements from the Find form that was designed. When you have isolated the shells to update, click the **Update** button.
   - **All Shells**: You can use this option to update all shells of that shell type.
   - **History**: You can view the update history from past updates or cancel a request before the update begins.

   An Alert window opens letting you know that you are about to push changes to the selected shells; there is no undo for the update.
9) If you want to proceed with the update, click **Yes**; otherwise, click **No** to cancel.

Updating Cost Sheet Snapshots in a Shell

After a snapshot schedule is created, you can use the Update Shells option to push the schedule to the selected shells. Changes made to the schedule after it is saved must be saved again before it can be pushed to the selected shells.

To add or update snapshots using Update Shells:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**.
3) Open the template that you want to update.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, select **Cost Sheet**, and open the **Cost Sheet** template.
5) From the toolbar, click **Menu Options**, select **Snapshots**, and then select **Enable Auto Snapshot**.
6) In the **Schedule Snapshot** dialog box, select the **Enable Auto Snapshot** checkbox.

   By default, **Update Shells** is disabled until you create a snapshot schedule.
7) From the **Select Snapshot Frequency** list, select the applicable option and then complete the corresponding steps.
   - If you select **Weekly**, select the day of the week.
   - If you select **Monthly**, select:
     - **Day**, and specify a date from 1 through 31. For months that have fewer than 31 days, the system automatically adjusts the schedule depending on the month.
     - **The**, and select First, Second, Third, or Fourth, and then select the day of the week.
   - If you select **Quarterly**, specify a Day from 1 through 90. Quarters are based on the calendar year.
   - If you select **Yearly**, specify a Day from 1 through 365.
8) In the **Range of Occurrence** section, specify the **Start Date** (required) and **End Date** (optional).
9) If you want the system to update the Prior Forecast column in the sheet after each snapshot, select the **Update Prior Forecasts** checkbox.

10) To create the scheduled snapshot, click **Save**.
11) At the top of the **Schedule Snapshot** dialog box, click **Update Shells**, and choose one of the following:
    - **Shells**: Use this option to select one or more shells to update. When the update window opens, it lists all shells in the project. You can use Find on Page to isolate the shells you want to update. The find window contains data elements from the Find form that was designed. When you have isolated the shells to update, click the **Update** button.
    - **All Shells**: Use this option to update all shells of that shell type.
    - **History**: Use this option view the update history from past updates or cancel a request before the update begins.

    An Alert window opens letting you know that you are about to push changes to the selected shells; there is no undo for the update.
12) If you want to proceed with the update, click **Yes**; otherwise, click **No** to cancel.

Update Schedule of Values Structure

You can update the SOV structure for general spends or payment applications in CBS code-based shells.

The Update Shell process runs in the background. Depending on the number of records and shells you are updating, it can take a considerable amount of time to complete. The process is complete when the End Date column in the Update History window shows the complete date.

Notes:

- Update Shell can be used to create or update the SOV structure. If the structure exists, it will be updated. If not, it will be created (restrictions apply for payment applications; see below).
- When creating or updating the structure of Payment Applications SOV, the Payment Application Business Process must be set up in the target shell first. If the business process has an active setup, then Update Shell will create or update the structure.

To update SOV structure using Update Shells:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template]** to update.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, select **Schedule of Values**, and then select one of these options: **General Spends** or **Payment Applications (Contracts with summary - SOV)**.
4) From the toolbar, click **Update Shells** and select one of the following:

- **Shells**: You can use this option to select one or more shells to update. When the update window opens, it lists all shells in the project. You can use Find to isolate the shells you want to update. The find window contains data elements from the Find form that was designed. When you have isolated the shells to update, click the Update button and select either Selected Shell(s) or All Filtered Shells.
- **All Shells**: You can use this option to update all shells of that shell type.
- **History**: You can view the update history from past updates or cancel a request before the update begins.

An Alert window opens letting you know that you are about to push changes to the selected shells; there is no undo for the update.

5) Click **Yes** if you want to proceed with the update, or **No** to cancel.

Updating Shells - Reports Node

You can add and update user-defined reports.

The Update Shell process runs in the background. Depending on the number of records and shells you are updating, it can take a considerable amount of time to complete. The process is complete when the End Date column in the Update History window shows the complete date.

Important information about updating reports in Project/Shell:

- Reports are identified by the combination of Name and Data Type.
- Report names do not have to be unique.
- If the report name and data type does not exist, the new one will be added.
- The original owner of the report is added to the Users or Groups of the report in the receiving Project/Shell (Permission tab).
- The administrator of the receiving Project/Shell becomes the report owner.
- If a report exists with the same name and data type in the receiving Project/Shell, the existing report will be replaced with the new report, and the following information will be according to the new report:
  - Report updates
  - Added or changed Users or groups
  - Added or changed permissions

To add or update user-defined reports using Update Shells:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**.
3) Open the shell template to update.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Reports**, and then select **User-Defined**.
5) Add a UDR to the shell type template, or select UDR to edit. Define properties.
6) Select one or more reports from the User-Defined Reports log.
7) Click **Update Shells** and choose one of the following:

- **Shells**: You can use this option to select one or more shells to update. When the update window opens, it lists all shells in the project. You can use Find to isolate the shells you want to update. The find window contains data elements from the Find form that was designed. When you have isolated the shells to update, click the Update button and select either Selected Shell(s) or All Filtered Shells.
- **All Shells**: You can use this option to update all shells of that shell type.
- **History**: You can view the update history from past updates or cancel a request before the update begins.

  An Alert window opens letting you know that you are about to push changes to the selected shells; there is no undo for the update.

8) Click **Yes** if you want to proceed with the update, or **No** to cancel.

Update Cash Flow Properties and Permissions

You can push cash flow detail curve properties and permissions from a shell template to a shell. This is available for CBS-code based shells and templates.

The Update Shell process runs in the background. Depending on the number of records and projects you are updating, it can take a considerable amount of time to complete. The process is complete when the End Date column in the Update History window shows the complete date.

Notes about updating cash flow curve properties:

- Both detail curve properties and permissions are pushed from the template to the project.
- Cash flow detail curves are identified by name.
- If a detail curve with the same name exists in the project, it will be replaced. All properties, including detail level and time scale, and permission settings will be updated.
- If a detail curve with the same name does not exist in the project, a new one will be created.
- Users and groups will be added if they do not exist. If a group is created, it will be empty.
- To push a curve, the destination project must have a cost sheet.
- Commitment detail level curves will not be pushed.
- A Summary CBS curve cannot be pushed to a project where the cost sheet is flat.
- After a successful update, the updated destination curves will be refreshed.

To update cash flow curve properties and permissions using Update Shell:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**.
3) Open the shell template that you want to update.
4) In the left Navigator for the shell template, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cash Flow**.

5) Add a cash flow curve to the shell template, or select one to edit, and define the properties.

   You can define views for each cash flow detail level to include in the shell. You can also select one view per detail level to function as the default view. For more information, see ***Defining Global Cash Flow Views for Inclusion in Templates***.

6) From the Cash Flow log, select a curve.
7) Click **Update Shells** and choose one of the following:
   - **Shells**: You can use this option to select one or more shells to update. When the update window opens, it lists all shells in the project. You can use Find to isolate the shells you want to update. The find window contains data elements from the Find form that was designed. When you have isolated the shells to update, click the Update button and select either Selected Shell(s) or All Filtered Shells.
   - **All Shells**: You can use this option to update all shells of that shell type.
   - **History**: You can view the update history from past updates or cancel a request before the update begins.

   An Alert window opens letting you know that you are about to push changes to the selected shells; there is no undo for the update.
8) Read the message carefully, and then click **Yes** to proceed with the update.

View Update history

You can view details about previously updated shell modules.

To view Update Shell History:

1) In the shell type template, navigate to the module to view the update history.
2) From the toolbar, click **Update Shells**, and choose **History**. The Update Projects/Shells: History window opens. It lists any previous incidents of using Update Shells.
3) Select an instance from the list and click **Open**. The History Details window opens, detailing the module information that was updated. History Details displays:
   - Requestor: User who initiated the update process
   - Shells: Either user-selected or all shells
   - Submitted date: When the update request was submitted
   - Start date: When the update process started
   - End date: When the update process ended

Cancel a Shell Update Request

You can cancel an update request that has not yet started; that is, any request that does not have a status of **In Process** or **Finished**.

To cancel a shell update request:

1) In the shell type template, navigate to the module in which you want to cancel the update request.
2) From the toolbar, click **Update Shells**, and select **History**. The Update Projects/Shells: History window opens.

3) Select an update that has not yet started.
4) From the toolbar, click **Cancel Request**.

Updating Shell Templates

You (the Administrator) can create or update Shell Template components from another Shell Template.

Within a shell template, you can use the **Update Shell Templates** (toolbar option) and push the shell template data from source shell template to destination shell template or shell templates of the same shell type for the modules described in the following topics.

Access Control

For specific modules, you can update the **Access Control** information in the destination shell templates from a source shell template. To do so, use the **Update Shell Templates** toolbar option. After the update completes successfully, all the selected destination shell templates will have the **Access Control** information updated.

The modules that do not exist in the destination shell template will get added.

Also, **Groups** or **Users** associated with the modules are added. The modules that exist in the destination shell template will have the **Access Control** information replaced. In this case, new **Groups** or **Users** that do not exist in the destination shell template will get added.

To access and work with the **Update Shell Templates** toolbar option:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open a **project**.
4) In the left Navigator for the project, select **Access Control** to open the **Access Control** window.
5) From the toolbar, click **Update Shell Templates**.
6) From the **Update Shell Templates** window select as many records (modules, BPs, and so on) as you need, click the **Update** drop-down list, and select the **Shell Templates** menu item to open the **Select Shell Templates** pop-up window.
7) From the **Projects** list (**Projects - Current View: All**), select the projects that you want to update, and click **Update**.
8) When the **Confirmation** appears, click **Yes** to update the selected shell templates.
9) When the **Update Shell Templates** window appears, close the window to return to the **Access Control** window.

In the **Update Shell Templates** window, when you select as many records (modules, BPs, and so on) as you need and click the **Update** drop-down list, the following menu items are available:

- **Shell Templates**

- **All other Shell Templates**
- **History**

The **Shell Templates** menu item is explained above.

All other Shell Templates

If you click the **All other Shell Templates** menu item, click **Yes** to update all the shell templates when the **Confirmation** message appears, or click **No** to cancel. When you click **Yes**, the selected modules **Access Control** information (permissions) are sent (pushed) to all the other shell templates of same shell type, excluding the current source shell template.

History

If you click the **History** menu item, the **Update Shell Templates: History** window opens. This window shows the details—such as Requestor, Shell Templates, Submit Date, and so on—of the submitted update requests.

In the case of **Access Control information**, the history details the actions performed as part of **Access Control** information push to the destination shell templates (all shell templates or the user-selected shell templates).

In the case where in certain shell templates the job is not successful, the history details lists the shell templates where the update has failed and displays the reason for the failure.

Configuration Package and Access Control

For specific modules, you can send **Access Control** information of a component (or selection of components) into a destination shell template (or a selection of shell templates), from the source shell templates.

- If any of the selected components exists in the destination shell template, the **Access Control** information will be replaced in the destination shell template.
- If any of the selected components do not exist in the destination shell template, the **Access Control** information will be added in the destination shell template.

The associated **Groups** and **Users** will also be added into the destination shell templates.

Business Process and Workflow Setups

For specific modules, you can update the **Business Process Setup** for workflow and non-workflow business processes information in the destination shell templates from a source shell template. For specific modules, you can also update the **Workflow Setup** information in the destination shell templates from a source shell template. To perform either or both steps, you can use the **Update Shell Templates** toolbar option. After the update completes successfully, all the selected destination shell templates will have the business process setup for workflow or non-workflow business processes information updated. The modules that do not exist in the destination shell template will get added.

Business Process Setup

To access and work with the **Update Shell Templates** toolbar option:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.

3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open a **project**.
4) In the left Navigator for the project, select **Setup**, and then select **Business Process**.
5) In the **Business Processes** log, select a BP and open the record.
6) In the BP record log, select the BP record.
7) From the toolbar, click **Update Shell Templates**, and select one of the following:

- **Shells Templates**

  If you select this option, the **Select Shell Templates** window opens, which displays a list of projects that you can select. The projects are listed in the Projects log, and the details of each project are displayed in columns.

  Select the projects that you want to update. From the toolbar, click **Update**. When the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update the selected shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

  If you click **Yes**, you will return to the **Update Shell Templates** window. In the Update Shell Templates window, click **Close** to exit.

- **All Other Shell Templates**

  If you select this option, when the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update all the shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

- **History**

  If you select this option, the **Update Shell Templates: History** window opens. This window shows the details of the submitted update requests. In the case of business process setup for workflow and non-workflow business processes, the history details the actions performed as part of information push to the destination shell templates (all shell templates or the user-selected shell templates).

  If the job is not successful for specific shell templates, the history details lists the shell templates where the update has failed and displays the reason for the failure.

  You can select an item in the list and click **Open** to see the details about that item.

> **Note:** If the **Record Status** defined in the source has been inactivated, an error is displayed that requires selection of an active Record Status to continue.

The following cases explain the results of sending various non-workflow and workflow BP setups to the destination shell templates.

When you select a non-workflow BP setup to send or push to the destination shell template and *the BP setup does not exist* in the destination shell template:

A new BP setup will be added, and the following information (from all the tabs) will be added as part of the business process setup creation. The following tabs information will be added into the destination shell templates, upon successful push from the source shell template.

General tab

All the information in the **General** tab (such as setup name, description, help file, default record status, and so on) will be added.

Any **Groups** or **Users** who are part of the BP setup will be brought over to the current shell template as members.

- If **Groups** or **Users** do not exist in the destination shell template, they will be added as shell template members. This could be both Owner Company or Sponsor Company or Partner Company or Member Company users.
- If **Users** exist in the destination shell template, they will be added to the BP setup. Additionally, the system validates whether the user's company exists. If not, the system adds the Partner Company as a Member Company.

Record Editors tab

All the record editors of the existing BP setup will be added.

The **Groups** or **Users** selected as record editors will be added as members to the destination shell template, if they do not exist.

View Forms tab

All the **View Forms** that are associated with the BP setup will be added.

Record Properties tab

All the record properties associated with the BP setup will be added.

Notifications tab

All the options under the **Notifications** selected will be added in the BP setup that is created in the destination shell template.

Auto creation Setup

All the autocreation settings, including the autocreator, will be added in the BP setup that is created in the destination shell template.

Empty **Groups** will be added, if they do not exist. The permissions related to the BP setup will be added as part of this update or push. The **Last Modified Date** value in the BP setup log will be updated to show the latest updated, or added, date.

When you select a non-workflow BP setup to send or push to the destination shell template and *the BP setup does exist* in the destination shell template:

If the BP setup exists in the destination shell template, the existing BP setup will be replaced.

The tabs information will be replaced with the source shell template BP setup information.

Groups or **Users** who do not exist in the destination shell template will be added as part of the BP setup update or push.

When you select a workflow BP setup to send or push to the destination shell template and *the BP setup does not exist* in the destination shell template:

If the BP setup does not exist in the destination shell template, the BP setup information, tabs information, and autocreation setup information will be replaced.

All the workflows associated to the BP will be added.

The following tabs information will be added into the destination shell templates, upon successful push from the source shell template.

General tab

All the information in the **General** tab (description, help file, default record status, and so on) will be added.

Any **Groups** or **Users** who are part of the BP setup will be brought over to the current shell template as members. Additionally, the system validates whether the user's company exists. If not, the system adds the Partner Company as a Member Company.

Record Editors tab

All the record editors of the existing BP setup will be added.

The **Groups** or **Users** selected as record editors will be added as members to the destination shell template, if they do not exist.

View Forms tab

All the **View Forms** that are associated with the BP setup will be added.

Record Properties tab

All the record properties associated with the BP setup will be added.

Notifications tab

All the options under the **Notifications** selected will be added in the BP setup that is created in the destination shell template.

Auto creation Setup

Only the autocreation settings will be added in the BP setup that is created in the destination shell template.

You must send or push a workflow BP setup separately.

By sending or pushing the BP setup, you can set up changes in other shell templates without the need to bring in the workflow setups.

For any new workflow BP that must be sent or pushed into shell templates, you can select the **Update Shell Templates** option from the workflow setup log. This enables the selected workflow, BP setup information, and autocreation workflow setup to be sent or pushed to the destination shell templates.

When you select workflow BP setup to send or push to the destination shell template and *the BP setup does not exist* in the destination shell template:

If the BP setup exists in the destination shell template, the existing BP setup will be replaced.

The tabs information will be replaced with the source shell template BP setup information.

Groups or **Users** who do not exist in the destination shell template will be added as part of the BP setup update or push. The permissions related to the BP setup will be added as part of this update or push. The **Last Modified Date** value in the BP setup log will be updated to show the latest updated, or added, date.

Workflow Setup

To access and work with the **Update Shell Templates** toolbar option:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open a **project**.
4) In the left Navigator for the project, select **Setup**, and then select **Business Process**.
5) In the **Business Processes** log, select and open a BP.

6) In the left Navigator, select the **Workflow Setup** functional node to open the **Workflow Setup** log for the selected BP.
   a. Modify the workflow settings in the **General**, **Settings**, and **Integration** tabs.

      Note: The **Integration** tab displays only if a connection with Oracle Integration is set up and enabled for workflow BPs.

   b. Click **Apply** and then click **OK**.
7) In the **Setup** log, select the applicable workflow, and from the toolbar click the **Update Shell Templates** menu and select any of the following options:
   - **Shells Templates**

     If you select this option, the **Select Shell Templates** window opens, which displays a list of projects that you can select. The projects are listed in the Projects log, and the details of each project are displayed in columns.

     Select the projects that you want to update and click **Update**. When the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update the selected shell templates.
   - **All Other Shell Templates**

     Select this option if you want to update all shell templates. When the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update to all templates.
   - **History**

     If you select this option, the **Update Shell Templates: History** window opens. This window shows the details of the submitted update requests. The history details the actions performed as part of information push to the destination shell templates (all shell templates or the user-selected shell templates).

     If the job is not successful for specific shell templates, the history lists the shell templates where the update has failed and displays the reason for the failure.

     You can select an item in the list and click **Open** to see the details about that item.

The following cases explain the results of sending various workflow setups to the destination shell templates.

When you select workflow setups to send or push to the destination shell template, along with the BP setup *where the BP does not exist*:

Upon successful completion of the push job, the destination shell template will have the workflow setups along with the BP setup.

New **Groups** or **Users** who are associated with either the workflow setup or the BP setup will be added and permissions related to the BP setup will be copied. Additionally, the system validates whether the user's company exists. If not, the system adds the Partner Company as a Member Company.

The last modified date in the BP setup log will be updated to reflect the newly pushed date.

When you select workflow setups to send or push to the destination shell template, along with the BP setup *where the BP exists*:

In the destination shell template, the BP setup will be replaced with the source shell template BP setup information.

All the existing workflow setups will be replaced with the workflow setups of the source shell template.

New **Groups** or **Users** who are associated with either the workflow setup or the BP setup will be added and permissions related to the BP setup will be copied. Similarly, the existing user's permissions related to the BP setup will be updated. Additionally, the system validates whether the user's company exists. If not, the system adds the Partner Company as a Member Company.

The last modified date in the BP setup log will be updated to reflect the newly pushed date.

Dashboards

To update the destination shell templates with **Dashboards** setup:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open a **project**.
4) In the left Navigator for the project, select **Setup**, and then select **Dashboards** to open the **Dashboards** log.
5) Select a dashboard.
6) From the toolbar, click **Update Shell Templates**, and select one of the following:
   - **Shells Templates**
   - **All Other Shell Templates**
   - **History**

The following explores each option in detail.

Shells Templates

If you select this option, the **Update Shell Templates** window opens that displays a list of projects that you can select. The projects are listed in the Projects log, and the details of each project are displayed in columns such as Project Number, Project Name, Status, and so on.

Select the projects that you want to update. From the toolbar, click **Update**. When the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update the selected shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

If you click **Yes**, the push job gets initiated and the **History** log will show the job details.

The following definitions from the existing selected **Dashboards** setups will be added or replaced in the destination shell templates:

Setup information (such as **Name**, **Description**, and so on)

The **Last Modified Date** value will be updated to the current date, and the **Creator** will be a logged-in user who adds the dashboard.

All the permissions related to the setup will be added or updated.

The **Groups** and **Users** associated with the additional **Dashboards** setup information will be updated, and they will be added as the shell template members if they currently do not exist.

The following will be copied:

- Filters associated with the **Dashboards** setups.

- Custom, Drill-down, Portlet, Standard, and Analytics blocks, from the source **Dashboards** setups.

The default settings will not change in the destination shell template.

For the existing **Dashboard** setups, the following additional information will be updated:

- New Custom, Drill-down, Portlet, Standard, and Analytics blocks within the tabs will be added or updated. The new tabs will be added to the existing setup.
- All the destination shell templates where the **Dashboards** setups are added or replaced will be listed in the history details.

All Other Shell Templates

If you select this option, when the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update all the shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

History

If you click the **History** menu item, the **Shell Template History** window opens. This window shows the details—such as Requestor, Shell Templates, Submit Date, and so on—of the submitted update requests.

The **History** log provides details of each job by showing the actions performed as a part of **Dashboards** push to the destination shell templates.

In the case where in certain shell templates the job is not successful, the history details lists the shell templates where the update has failed and displays the reason for the failure.

You can select an item in the list and click **Open**, from the toolbar, to see the details about that item.

You have the option to click the **Cancel Request** option, from the toolbar, if the request is not in progress or has not been completed.

Gates

To update the destination shell templates with **Gates** setup:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open a **project**.
4) In the left Navigator for the project, select **Setup**, and then select **Gates** to open the **Gates Setup** log.
5) Select an item.
6) From the toolbar, click **Update Shell Templates**, and select one of the following:
   - **Shells Templates**
   - **All Other Shell Templates**
   - **History**

The following explores each option in detail.

Shells Templates

If you select this option, the **Select Shell Templates** window opens that displays a list of projects that you can select. The projects are listed in the Projects log, and the details of each project are displayed in columns such as Project Number, Project Name, Status, and so on.

Select the projects that you want to update. From the toolbar, click **Update**. When the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update the selected shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

If you click **Yes**, the push job gets initiated and the **History** log will show the job details. The **Gates** setup will be added or replaced in the destination shell template, upon successful completion of the update or push job.

If there are no existing **Gates Setup** in the destination shell template, a new **Gates Setup** will be added, and the information in the **General**, **Settings**, and **Schedule** tabs will be updated.

General tab:

The Setup Name, Description, and Status will be updated based on the source Gates Setup values.

The **Status** value (Active/Inactive) of the destination shell template Gates Setup will be updated with the source.

Settings tab:

All the phases in the **Settings** tab will be updated, and the **Gates Setup** condition elements will be added.

The **Groups** and **Users** associated with the additional **Gates Setup** information will be updated, and they will be added as shell template members if they do not exist. In the case of **Groups**, only the **Groups** names will be added.

The Email content and other additional **Gates Setup** in the **Settings** tab will be updated according to the **Gates Setup** information of the source.

Schedule tab:

The details related to the schedule runs of the **Gates Setup** will be updated with the **Gates Setup** information of the source.

The **Gates Setup** log information (such as **Name**, **Status**, **Last Update Date**, **Creator**, and **Current Phase**) will be updated with the **Gates Setup** information of the source.

The **Last Update Date** value will get updated to the current date and time.

If there are existing **Gates Setup** in the destination shell template and the current status of the setup is **Inactive**, the **Gates Setup** in the destination shell template will be updated, and the status will be updated based on the source **Gates Setup**.

All Other Shell Templates

If you select this option, when the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update all the shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

History

If you click the **History** menu item, the **Update Shell Templates: History** window opens. This window shows the details—such as Requestor, Shell Templates, Submit Date, and so on—of the submitted update requests.

The **History** log provides details of each job by showing the actions performed as a part of **Gates Setup** push to the destination shell templates.

In the case where in certain shell templates the job is not successful, the history details lists the shell templates where the update has failed and displays the reason for the failure.

You can select an item in the list and click **Open**, from the toolbar, to see the details about that item.

Rules

To update the destination shell templates with **Rules** setup:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open a **project**.
4) In the left Navigator for the project, select **Rules** to open the **Rules** log.
5) Select an item.
6) From the toolbar, click **Update Shell Templates**, and select one of the following:
   - **Shells Templates**
   - **All Other Shell Templates**
   - **History**

The following explores each option in detail.

Shells Templates

If you select this option, the **Select Shell Templates** window opens that displays a list of projects that you can select. The projects are listed in the **Projects** log, and the details of each project are displayed in columns such as Project Number, Project Name, Status, and so on.

Select the projects that you want to update. From the toolbar, click **Update**. When the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update the selected shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

If you click **Yes**, the push job gets initiated and the **History** log will show the job details.

The **Rules** setup will be added or replaced in the destination shell templates.

All Other Shell Templates

If you select this option, when the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update all the shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

History

If you click the **History** menu item, the **Update Shell Templates: History** window opens. This window shows the details—such as Requestor, Shell Templates, Submit Date, and so on—of the submitted update requests.

The **History** log provides details of each job by showing the actions performed as a part of **Rules** push to the destination shell templates.

In the case where in certain shell templates the job is not successful, the history details lists the shell templates where the update has failed and displays the reason for the failure.

You can select an item in the list and click **Open**, from the toolbar, to see the details about that item.

You have the option to click the **Cancel Request** option, from the toolbar, if the request is not in progress or has not been completed.

Cash Flow

To update the destination shell templates with **Cash Flow** setup:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open a project.
4) In the left Navigator for the project, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cash Flow**.

   You can define views for each cash flow detail level to include in the templates. You can also select one view per detail level to function as the default view. For more information, see ***Defining Global Cash Flow Views for Inclusion in Templates***.
5) In the **Cash Flow** log, select a cash flow.

   If you update a shell template to use a Summary CBS Level that is available in the Cost Sheet for a selected destination, the system creates the applicable Cash Flow; otherwise, the system generates an error.
6) From the toolbar, click **Update Shell Templates**, and select one of the following:
   - **Shells Templates**
   - **All Other Shell Templates**
   - **History**

The following explores each option in detail.

Shells Templates

If you select this option, the **Update Shell Templates** window opens that displays a list of projects that you can select. The projects are listed in the Projects log, and the details of each project are displayed in columns such as Project Number, Project Name, Status, and so on.

Select the projects that you want to update. From the toolbar, click **Update**. When the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update the selected shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

If you click **Yes**, the push job gets initiated and the **History** log will show the job details.

The **Cash Flow** setup will be added or replaced in the destination shell templates.

All Other Shell Templates

If you select this option, when the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update all the shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

History

If you click the **History** menu item, the **Shell Template History** window opens. This window shows the details—such as Requestor, Shell Templates, Submit Date, and so on—of the submitted update requests.

The **History** log provides details of each job by showing the actions performed as a part of **Cash Flow** push to the destination shell templates.

In the case where in certain shell templates the job is not successful, the history details lists the shell templates where the update has failed and displays the reason for the failure.

You can select an item in the list and click **Open**, from the toolbar, to see the details about that item.

You have the option to click the **Cancel Request** option, from the toolbar, if the request is not in progress or has not been completed.

In the **History** log:

- If the destination shell template does not have a Cost Sheet defined, and the user tries to add Cash Flow by CBS or Summary CBS curves, the following message will be displayed in history log: "Cost Sheet is not defined."
- If the selected cash flow curve is of the Commitment type and the Commits BP setup does not exist in the destination shell template, the following message will be displayed in history log: "Business Process <BP name> setup does not exist or is in inactive status."
- If the selected cash flow curve has a schedule selected from the Activity Sheet, and the selected Activity Sheet does not exist in the destination shell template, then when the user saves the properties of the selected cash flow curve in the destination shell template the system will display error message.

Cost Sheet Columns

To update the destination shell templates with **Cost Sheet Columns** setup:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open a **project**.
4) In the left Navigator for the project, select **Cost Manager**, select **Cost Sheet**, and open the **Project Cost Sheet**.
5) From the toolbar, click **Menu Options**, select **Columns**, and then select **Manage Columns**.
   The Cost Sheet Columns window opens.
6) If applicable, drag and drop the list columns to the order that you want to use.
7) Select the column, or columns, that you want to use in the update.
8) From the toolbar, click **Update Shell Templates**, and select one of the following:
   - **Shell Templates**
   - **All Other Shell Templates**
   - **History**

The following explores each option in detail.

Shell Templates

If you select this option, the **Update Shell Templates** window opens that displays a list of projects that you can select. You can use Search or Find on Page to isolate the shells you want to update. The projects are listed in the Projects log, and the details of each project are displayed in columns such as Project Number, Project Name, Status, and so on.

Select the projects that you want to update. From the toolbar, click **Update**. When the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update the selected shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

If you click **Yes**, the push job gets initiated, and the **History** log will show the job details.

The **Cost Sheet Columns** setup will be added or replaced in the destination shell templates.

All Other Shell Templates

If you select this option, when the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update all the shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

History

If you click the **History** menu item, the **Shell Template History** window opens. This window shows the details—such as Requestor, Shell Templates, Submit Date, and so on—of the submitted update requests.

The **History** log provides details of each job by showing the actions performed as a part of **Cost Sheet Columns** push to the destination shell templates.

In the case where in certain shell templates the job is not successful, the history details lists the shell templates where the update has failed and displays the reason for the failure.

You can select an item in the list and click **Open**, from the toolbar, to see the details about that item.

You have the option to click the **Cancel Request** option, from the toolbar, if the request is not in progress or has not been completed.

In the **History** log, if the destination shell template does not have a Cost Sheet defined, the following message will be displayed: Cost Sheet is not defined.

Cost Sheet Snapshots

You can schedule the creation of snapshots on a weekly, monthly, quarterly, or annual basis and push the snapshot schedule to the cost sheets in other shell templates. After a snapshot schedule is created, you can use the Update Shells Template option to push the schedule to the selected templates. Changes made to the schedule after it is saved must be saved again before it can be pushed to the selected templates.

To update the destination shell templates with a Cost Sheet Snapshots setup:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**.
3) Open the template that you want to update.
4) In the left Navigator for the shell-type template, select **Cost Manager**, select **Cost Sheet**, and open the **Cost Sheet** template.

5) From the toolbar, click **Menu Options**, select **Snapshots**, and then select **Enable Auto Snapshot**.
6) In the **Schedule Snapshot** dialog box, select the **Enable Auto Snapshot** checkbox.

   By default, **Update Shells** is disabled until you create a snapshot schedule.
7) From the **Select Snapshot Frequency** list, select the applicable option and then complete the corresponding steps.
   - If you select **Weekly**, select the day of the week.
   - If you select **Monthly**, select:
     - **Day**, and specify a date from 1 through 31. For months that have fewer than 31 days, the system automatically adjusts the schedule depending on the month.
     - **The**, and select First, Second, Third, or Fourth, and then select the day of the week.
   - If you select **Quarterly**, specify a Day from 1 through 90. Quarters are based on the calendar year.
   - If you select **Yearly**, specify a Day from 1 through 365.
8) In the **Range of Occurrence** section, specify the **Start Date** (required) and **End Date** (optional).
9) If you want the system to update the Prior Forecast column in the sheet after each snapshot, select the **Update Prior Forecasts** checkbox.

   If you do not select the Enable Auto Snapshot checkbox or if you clear it later, the Update Prior Forecasts checkbox is disabled (dimmed).
10) To create the scheduled snapshot, click **Save**.
11) At the top of the **Schedule Snapshot** dialog box, click **Update Shell Templates**, and choose one of the following:
    - **Shells**: Use this option to select one or more shell templates to update. When the update window opens, it lists all shell templates in the project. You can use Find on Page to isolate the templates that you want to update. The find window contains data elements from the Find form that was designed. When you have isolated the templates to update, click the **Update** button.
    - **All Shells**: Use this option to update all shell templates of that shell type.
    - **History**: Use this option view the update history from past updates or cancel a request before the update begins.

    An Alert window opens letting you know that you are about to push changes to the selected shell templates; there is no undo for the update.
12) If you want to proceed with the update, click **Yes**; otherwise, click **No** to cancel.

General Spends (SOV Structure)

To update the destination shell templates with **General Spends** setup:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open a **project**.

4) In the left Navigator for the project, select **Cost Manager**, select **Schedule of Values**, and then select **General Spends** to open the **Schedule of Values: General Spends** log.
5) Select an item.
6) From the toolbar, click **Update Shell Templates**, and select one of the following:
   - **Shells Templates**
   - **All Other Shell Templates**
   - **History**

The following explores each option in detail.

Shells Templates

If you select this option, the **Select Shell Templates** window opens that displays a list of projects that you can select. The projects are listed in the **Projects** log, and the details of each project are displayed in columns such as Project Number, Project Name, Status, and so on.

Select the projects that you want to update. From the toolbar, click **Update**. When the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update the selected shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

If you click **Yes**, the push job gets initiated and the **History** log will show the job details.

The **General Spends** setup will be added or replaced in the destination shell templates.

The **History** log will show the job details.

All Other Shell Templates

If you select this option, when the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update all the shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

History

If you click the **History** menu item, the **Shell Template History** window opens. This window shows the details—such as Requestor, Shell Templates, Submit Date, and so on—of the submitted update requests.

The **History** log provides details of each job by showing the actions performed as a part of the **General Spends** setup push to the destination shell templates.

In the case where in certain shell templates the job is not successful, the history details lists the shell templates where the update has failed and displays the reason for the failure.

You can select an item in the list and click **Open**, from the toolbar, to see the details about that item.

You have the option to click the **Cancel Request** option, from the toolbar, if the request is not in progress or has not been completed.

Payment Applications (SOV Structure)

To update the destination shell templates with **Payment Applications** setup:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open a **project**.

4) In the left Navigator for the project, select **Cost Manager**, select **Schedule of Values**, and then select **Payment Applications** to open the **Schedule of Values: Payment Applications** log.
5) Select an item.
6) From the toolbar, click **Update Shell Templates**, and select one of the following:
   - **Shells Templates**
   - **All Other Shell Templates**
   - **History**

The following explores each option in detail.

Shells Templates

If you select this option, the **Select Shell Templates** window opens that displays a list of projects that you can select. The projects are listed in the **Projects** log, and the details of each project are displayed in columns such as Project Number, Project Name, Status, and so on.

Select the projects that you want to update. From the toolbar, click **Update**. When the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update the selected shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

If you click **Yes**, the push job gets initiated and the **History** log will show the job details.

The **Payment Applications** setup will be added or replaced in the destination shell templates.

The **History** log will show the job details.

All Other Shell Templates

If you select this option, when the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update all the shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

History

If you click the **History** menu item, the **Shell Template History** window opens. This window shows the details—such as Requestor, Shell Templates, Submit Date, and so on—of the submitted update requests.

The **History** log provides details of each job by showing the actions performed as a part of the **Payment Applications** setup push to the destination shell templates.

In the case where in certain shell templates the job is not successful, the history details lists the shell templates where the update has failed and displays the reason for the failure.

You can select an item in the list and click **Open**, from the toolbar, to see the details about that item.

You have the option to click the **Cancel Request** option, from the toolbar, if the request is not in progress or has not been completed.

Setting Up Shell Templates with Multiple Base Commit BPs with Multiple Payment Applications and SOVs

To accommodate multiple contract types or commitments in a project, you can now include more than one Base Commit BP wherein each Base commit BP is associated with a payment application and a distinct schedule of values (SOV).

> **Note**: With this setup, you are no longer limited to configuring only one Base Commit BP with a payment application and SOV in each project.

You can also watch the video: ***Using Multiple Payments in a Single Shell*** (***https://players.brightcove.net/2985902027001/default_default/index.html?videoId=6362687200112***)

Prerequisite

You have created one or more Base Commit BPs with payment applications and corresponding SOVs.

Business Process Setup Procedure for Shell Templates

To set up multiple Base Commit BPs with payment applications and corresponding SOVs in shell templates:

1) Select the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and select **Projects**.
3) In the **Project Templates** log on the right pane, select a project/shell template.
4) In the left Navigator of the selected project/shell template, select **Setup**, and select **Business Process**.
   a. In the **Business Process Setup - Current View** log, click **New**.
   b. In the **New Business Processes** window, select a Base Commit BP with payment applications.
   c. Click **OK** to include the Base Commit BP in the **Business Process Setup - Current View** log.
   d. Repeat the above step sequence to add multiple Base Commit BPs.
   e. Click **OK** to confirm the alert message that displays when you add subsequent Base Commit BPs in the project/shell template.

   With this setup, the **Schedule of Values** log is relocated in the left Navigator. Contact your Company Administrator if you do not have access to the new SOV log location.
5) To set up a workflow for each Base Commit BP added in the **Business Process Setup - Current View** log:
   a. In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, select **Business Process**, select **[Base Commit BP Name]**, and select **Workflow Setup**.
   b. In the **<BP Name> Setup - Current View** log, add or modify the workflow of the Base Commit BP.

6) To verify that a Schedule of Values (SOV) is created for each Base Commit BP in the project/shell template:
   a. In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, select **Schedule of Values**, and select **Payment Applications**.
   b. Confirm you can view the new Schedule of Values node created for each Base Commit BP.
   c. Proceed to create a SOV structure for each Schedule of Values node. For more details, see ***Payment Applications (SOV Structure)*** (on page 164).
7) To update the above modifications from shell templates in individual shells, see ***Update Schedule of Values Structure*** (on page 146).
8) To grant users with permissions to access and use multiple Base Commit BPs:
   a. If **User Mode Navigator** is *not* defined:
      1. In the left Navigator, select **Access Control** node in the selected shell template.
      2. In the right pane, select **User Mode Access**, select **Financial Analysis**, select **Schedule of Values**, and select **Payment Applications** (a new node listing multiple Base Commit SOVs)

         For example, the following nodes display in **Access Control** by default:

         Schedule of Values, followed by **Payment Applications**

         Schedule of Values, followed by **Payment Applications**, followed by **[Base commit BP Name]**, followed by **- SOV**
   b. If **User Mode Navigator** is defined:
      1. In the left Navigator, select the **Access control** node in the selected shell template.
      2. In the right pane, select **User Mode Access**, and select **[select the custom-defined node containing the multiple Base Commit SOVs]**.

         For example, the following nodes display in **Access Control** by default:

         Schedule of Values, followed by **Payment Applications**

         User Mode Navigator for project/shell displays **[Base commit BP Name] - SOV**
   c. In the **Access Control** log on the right pane, select **Schedule of Values**, and select **Payment applications**.
   d. Select each SOV node and set up permissions and user access. For more details, see ***Updating Shells - Access Control Node*** (on page 142).

      Note: It is recommended to delete user groups that will no longer be used if all users have been given access to multiple Base Commit BPs.

9) Ask your Site Administrator (the Oracle Administrator) to create and import a configuration package to include multiple Base Commit BPs with the associated BP setups, shell templates, shells, SOV structures, and change commits.

Document Manager

To update the destination shell templates with **Document Manager** setup:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open a **project**.
4) In the left Navigator for the project, select **Document Manager**, and then select **Documents** to open the **Documents** log.

   The **Documents** log is divided into two panes. The left pane lists the **Project Documents** and the right pane displays the corresponding details for each document.
5) In the left pane of the **Documents** log, select a record.
6) From the toolbar, click **Update Shell Templates**, and select one of the following:
   - **Structure & Permissions**
   - **Permissions only**
   - **History**

   You can select to update both the structure and permissions of the documents in the destination shell template or just the permissions.

The following explores each option in detail.

Structure & Permissions

The **Structure & Permissions** option has the following menu items:

- **Shell Templates**
- **All Other Shell Templates**

The following explores each option in detail.

Shells Templates

If you select this option, the **Select Shell Templates** window opens that displays a list of projects that you can select. The projects are listed in the **Projects** log, and the details of each project are displayed in columns such as Project Number, Project Name, Status, and so on.

Select the projects that you want to update. From the toolbar, click **Update**. When the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update the selected shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

If you click **Yes**, the push job gets initiated and the **History** log will show the job details.

The applicable document type setup will be added or replaced in the destination shell templates.

The **History** log will show the job details.

All Other Shell Templates

If you select this option, when the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update all the shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

Permissions only

The **Permissions only** option has the following menu items:

- **Shell Templates**
- **All Other Shell Templates**

The following explores each option in detail.

Shells Templates

If you select this option, the **Select Shell Templates** window opens that displays a list of projects that you can select. The projects are listed in the **Projects** log, and the details of each project are displayed in columns such as Project Number, Project Name, Status, and so on.

Select the projects that you want to update. From the toolbar, click **Update**. When the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update the selected shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

If you click **Yes**, the push job gets initiated and the **History** log will show the job details.

The applicable document type setup will be added or replaced in the destination shell templates.

The **History** log will show the job details.

All Other Shell Templates

If you select this option, when the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update all the shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

History

If you click the **History** menu item, the **Shell Template History** window opens. This window shows the details—such as Requestor, Shell Templates, Submit Date, and so on—of the submitted update requests.

The **History** log provides details of each job by showing the actions performed as a part of the **Documents** setup push to the destination shell templates.

In the case where in certain shell templates the job is not successful, the history details lists the shell templates where the update has failed and displays the reason for the failure.

You can select an item in the list and click **Open**, from the toolbar, to see the details about that item.

You have the option to click the **Cancel Request** option, from the toolbar, if the request is not in progress or has not been completed.

Reports (User-Defined Reports)

To update the destination shell templates with **Reports** setup:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open a **project**.
4) In the left Navigator for the project, select **Reports**, and then select **User-Defined** to open the **User-Defined Reports** log.
5) In the log, select the needed reports.
6) From the toolbar, and **Update Shell Templates** and select one of the following:
   - **Shells Templates**

- **All Other Shell Templates**
- **History**

The following explores each option in detail.

Shells Templates

If you select this option, the **Select Shell Templates** window opens that displays a list of projects that you can select. The projects are listed in the **Projects** log, and the details of each project are displayed in columns such as Project Number, Project Name, Status, and so on.

Select the projects that you want to update. From the toolbar, click **Update**. When the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update the selected shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

If you click **Yes**, the push job gets initiated and the **History** log will show the job details.

The **User-Defined Reports** setup will be added or replaced in the destination shell templates.

The **History** log will show the job details.

All Other Shell Templates

If you select this option, when the **Confirmation** message appears, click **Yes** to update all the shell templates or click **No** to cancel.

History

If you click the **History** menu item, the **Shell Template History** window opens. This window shows the details—such as Requestor, Shell Templates, Submit Date, and so on—of the submitted update requests.

The **History** log provides details of each job by showing the actions performed as a part of the **User-Defined Reports** setup push to the destination shell templates.

In the case where in certain shell templates the job is not successful, the history details lists the shell templates where the update has failed and displays the reason for the failure.

You can select an item in the list and click **Open**, from the toolbar, to see the details about that item.

You have the option to click the **Cancel Request** option, from the toolbar, if the request is not in progress or has not been completed.

Defining Activity Sheet and System Activity Sheet Views for Inclusion in Templates

You can define multiple global views for multiple activity sheets and one system activity sheet and link them to all or specific projects/shells so that they are listed in the **View** menu. This improves the ability of users on the same project and different projects to view information in a similar way even for different configurations. You can also define one of the views for activity sheet as the default.

You can update these views at any time and link them to all or specific projects/shells as the need arises. While these global views cannot be changed by the users, they can use them as the basis for creating their own views.

To define a view for a template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open the applicable project.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Activity Manager**, and then select **Activity Sheet**.
5) In the **Activity Sheets** log, select and open the applicable template.

> **Note:** To create a view for the system activity sheet, you are allowed to create one template and define views for it. If the system activity sheet has not been created yet, from the toolbar, click **Create**, and select **System Activity Sheet**.

6) From the **View** menu, select **Create New View**.
7) In the **Save View As** field of the **New View** window, enter a name for the new view.
8) Use the various tabs for adding columns and filtering, grouping, and sorting information.
9) Use the **Columns** tab to select the columns that you want displayed in the view.

   The **Available Columns** box displays all the columns that you might want to include. The **Selected Columns** box displays all the columns that you select. You can move columns in and out of the **Selected Columns** box.

   Use the following fields to set the position of the new view:

   - **Left Lock after Column:** Displays a list of all columns, except the last column from the selected columns list. By default, **None** is selected, which means that you have chosen no column to be locked, from the left side of the sheet.
   - **Right Lock after Column:** The default value is **None**, which means that you can select not to right-lock the column in the view. Other values in this field are based on the value that you have selected in the **Left Lock after Column**.

   In addition to the previous sections, there are three options located after the **Selected Columns** section: **Group Management**, **Group Selected Columns**, and **Delete Group**.
10) Use the **Filters** tab to control what information is displayed in the selected view.
11) Use the **Group By** and **Sort By** tabs to identify which columns should be used for group and sorting and in what order.
12) When you are done, click **Save**.

Setting Default Activity Sheet Views for Templates

After you have defined templates, you can specify one of the templates as the default for managing views.

To specify a default template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open the applicable project.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Activity Manager**, and then select **Activity Sheet**.
5) In the **Activity Sheets** log, select the applicable template, click the *gear menu* (⚙), and select **Mark as Default**.

The **Default** column displays **Yes** for the applicable template.

If another template was currently set as the default, the system removes the label from the **Default** column for that template.

To remove a default label:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open the applicable project.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Activity Manager**, and then select **Activity Sheet**.
5) In the **Activity Sheets** log, select the applicable template, click the *gear menu* (⚙), and select **Reset Default**.

Managing Activity Sheet Views for Templates

All shared views in a template that are set to Visible are displayed to those who have the applicable permissions when they access a sheet that uses the template. If you update, hide (clear the Visible checkbox), or delete a view, these changes are automatically applied to the corresponding sheet.

To update a view for a template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open the applicable project.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Activity Manager**, and then select **Activity Sheet**.
5) In the **Activity Sheets** log, select and open the applicable template.
6) From the **View** menu, select **Manage Views**.
7) Use the **Manage Views** dialog box to:
   - Change the order of the views in the **View** menu for the projects/shells.
   - Make a view visible or hide it.
   - Delete a view.

   The current Active View is marked with a green check mark.
8) To save your changes, click **Save**.

Setting Up View Forms in Shell Attributes

The shell details page (**Details**) displays the **View Forms** tab. To access the shell details page:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell instance]**.
3) In the upper-right corner, click **My Dashboard** (three dots), and then select **Details**.

The **View Forms** tab is available in all shell types (single shell or multiple instance shell) details page, when there are View forms defined and deployed for that shell type.

The **View Forms** tab is not available:

- If the design does not have a View form.
- For shell designs deployed prior to this upgrade.

In the **View Forms** tab, click the add option (plus icon) to add the View forms (from a list of forms displayed in the **Select View Forms** window) that are associated with the shell. You, the administrator, can select multiple View forms to add. After adding the View forms, you can remove or change the forms sequence. You can use the *gear menu* (⚙) to remove multiple View forms.

After you add the View forms and click **Add**, the system opens the **User and Group Picker** window which displays all active users or groups that are associated with the Shell. Multiple users and groups can be added to the viewers list.

Click **Done** when finished. The Details page will split in two and the right side displays the **Permissions Settings** block along with the **Add Viewers** field.

If you assign users and groups to a View form, the assigned users and groups can only see the **General** tab of the form.

If the users or groups have permission to view multiple View forms, they will see the View forms based on the sequence listed in the Details window, under the **Form Name** block.

Click **Done** when finished.

If a user or group has access to multiple View forms, the user or group will see the first View form that they have access to, based on the sequence of the View forms listed.

For example, if user 'U1' has access to both View Forms VF01 and VF02 both, when U1 views the General tab of the shell details, the VF01 is displayed if the VF01 is the first View form in the sequence order of forms displayed.

Dedicated Mailbox for Shells

External emails are important communications that need to be included in shells. Such emails can come from project team members or from External Users who do not use Unifier Essentials. These email communications (and any attachments) can be collected in a central repository for the shell, called a **Mailbox**. After such emails reside in the shell's Mailbox, users can view them, forward them to appropriate members, flag them for review, and reply to them. In addition, these external emails can be linked to business process records.

> **Note**: External emails that have been blind carbon-copied (Bcc) are not collected by the Mailbox.

When Unifier Essentials is installed on your system, a dedicated email address for your company is specified, and whenever a shell is created, Unifier Essentials assigns it a unique identifier. Unifier Essentials combines this email address and shell identifier to create the shell's Mailbox.

Note: To prevent spam and virus attacks, you will need to create a list of approved email addresses that will be accepted by the shell. For more information, see **Creating an Approved Email List for Project/Shell Mailboxes** in the *Unifier Essentials General Administration Guide*.

When you create a shell, you can notify all shell participants, both within and outside of Unifier Essentials, of the shell's email address. For more information, see ***Create a Shell Manually*** (on page 45).

User Permissions and Navigation

Navigation from the Landing Page to a specific place in the sub-shell hierarchy requires permissions. Permissions can be:

- Granted on an instance-by-instance basis
- Pushed through shell templates
- Users can be managed through groups or added individually to instances

How to Set Up Gates

Before you begin: Verify that the list of phases resides in the Phase data definition drop-down (pull-down) data set. This is the same list that is used when selecting a phase manually in the shell properties window. You can add or modify the default list as needed. This list makes the phases available for any shell instance or shell type template; for each shell or template, you select which of the phases to use. Create any business processes that you plan to use to drive gates conditions and phase completion.

Step 1: Define Phases. For each shell instance or shell type template, you define the list of phases to include in the setup, choosing from the entire list in the Phase data set.

Step 2: Define Gate Conditions. For each phase, define one or more gate conditions. A gate condition is a combination data element and trigger condition that enable transition to the next phase.

Step 3: Schedule Gates runs. The gates run the validation of gate conditions. You can schedule runs automatically. This is optional.

Step 4: Activate the Gates setup.

Step 5: Define permissions.

Notes:

- If you create a shell by copying a shell template or an existing shell, any existing gates setup in the source shell is copied into the new shell, including the gates status. The gates phases are restarted at the first phase in the new shell, and the scheduled Gates Run is activated.
- The DE of type Rich Text DE is not available to be added as a Gate Condition Element (Gates, and select Settings).

Example of a Gates Setup and Conditions

You will be setting up phases in gates to represent the actual phases of a shell. For the shell to advance from one phase to another, certain conditions must be met. This example will discuss phases, conditions, and using business processes in the context of the conditions to advance a shell from one phase to another.

For example, phases for shell Zero could be:

- Preliminary
- Investigation
- Definition
- Measurement
- Analysis
- Start
- Control

Previously, you have set up two business processes to use in the conditions for your gates setup. These are:

- **Schedule:** A single record business process that is updated manually by a shell manager by selecting checkboxes for the various phases such as Definition Phase Complete? or Measurement Phase Complete?
- **Funding:** A workflow business process that is automatically updated through the steps of the workflow.

As the shell manager reviews the checkboxes in the phases as represented in the Schedule business process, the Gates Runs keep reviewing the statuses of the checkboxes. As they are checked off, the project advances to the next phase.

The exception to this procedure is the transition from the Analysis phase to the Start phase. Additional approval is needed for funding for the project to advance from Analysis to Start. The Funding business process is included in the conditions for the Analysis phase. This business process must have the status Construction Approved and have a value of greater than zero for the Analysis phase to be exited and the Start phase entered for the project.

Define the Phase List

To view the phase list:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, select **Data Definitions**, and then select **Basic**.
3) Select the Phase data definition and click **Open**. The Modify Data Definitions window opens.
4) Click the **Data Set** tab. The active phases on this list will be available for phase setup.
5) Modify the list as needed. Any changes you make here will be reflected in new gates setups. Current setups will not be affected.

Create a Gates Setup

You can create a gates setup in shell templates and in individual shells. There can be one setup per shell instance.

To create a gates setup:

1) Do one of the following:
   - To create the setup in a shell type template, go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**. Open the shell template.
   - To create the setup in a shell instance, go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**. Open the shell instance.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Gates**. The Gates Setup log opens.
3) Click **New**. The gate setup is created automatically. Double-click the setup, or select from the list and click **Open**. The Gates Setup window opens. There are three tabs: General, Settings, Schedule.
4) In the **General** tab, enter a Setup Name, which displays in the log, and an optional Description. At this point, Status is Inactive by default.
5) In the **Settings** tab, define phases and gates conditions.
6) In the **Schedule** tab, schedule regular gates, if applicable.

Delete a Gates Setup

This section describes how to delete a Gates setup from a shell manually.

> **Note**: You can delete a Gates setup from a specific shell template but not from other Projects/Shells that have been created using the template.

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Shells**.
3) Open the shell template.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Gates**.
5) Select a Gates setup for deletion.
6) Click **Delete**.
7) When the prompt appears that asks you to confirm deletion, click **Yes** to delete the Gates setup.

Add Phases to the Gates Setup (Settings Tab)

Select which of the phases to use in the shell or shell template from the available phase list. You can reorder them as necessary for the shell instance or shell type template.

To add phases to the new gates setup:

1) Open the Gates Setup window and click the **Settings** tab.
2) In the **Phases** pane, click the **Add** button. The Select Phases window opens, displaying the list of available phases.
3) Select one or more phases to add to the list. To select multiple phases, hold down the **CTRL** or **SHIFT** keys while selecting.
4) Click **OK**. The phases appear in the Phases list.

   The order in which the phases appear on the list is the order they will be followed in the shell. The first phase on the list will be the first phase of the shell.

Access Gate Configuration View

To access the gate configuration view:

Select a phase. The gate configure view opens in the right pane. See the following table for more information about the gate configuration view.

The **Phase Gate Configuration** section in the navigator lists the Phases for the current shell. The visual order of the Phases depends on the Order specified in the General tab.

The **Gates Conditions Elements** section lets you define condition criteria per element. Gate Elements will be selected from all data sources and modules available in a particular shell (for the Sponsoring company).

In this field	Do this
Start Date	The start date must fall within Shell date ranges.
Planned Completion	**Note**: Dates are for reporting only. Phases cannot be date driven.
Advance to Next Phase	This checkbox enables automatic phase advancement. Select the checkbox if you want the shell to move automatically to the next phase after all Gate Elements for a particular Phase have been checked.
Notify users on Phase Completion	Lets you define users who receive phase completion notification. You can configure the body text in the notification (similar to the business process Setup on the End Step, where you can specify the message text content.
Reevaluate conditions on every Gates run	When selected, this checkbox specifies that processing always starts at the First phase during a scheduled Gates Run/Refresh. You might have to scroll down to see this checkbox.

In this field	Do this
	If the checkbox is not selected for a phase: ▸ If the phase is currently incomplete, incomplete conditions are evaluated and completed conditions are skipped ▸ If the phase is currently complete, phase processing is skipped If the checkbox is selected in a phase: ▸ Every condition in that phase is reevaluated. Including conditions that were met ▸ All conditions (except conditions that were marked as "ignore" manually) are marked as incomplete at the beginning of every Gates Run and refresh. Saved Gates Run (PDF) from prior runs persist. Processing will stop at a Phase where first un-met condition is encountered. By default, this checkbox is deselected.

Configure Gate Elements

To add a Gate Condition Element:

1) In the **Gate Conditions Elements** section of the **Gates Setup** window, select a phase and click **Add**. The Data Type window opens.
2) Select a data type from the **Data Type** list, and click **OK**.
3) In the **Edit Gate Condition** window, complete the **General** tab
   a. **Name**: Enter a name for the Gate Element. This can be the name of the data element or any descriptive name. This appears on the **Gate Conditions Elements** list.
   b. **Description**: Add an optional description for the **Gate Element**.
   c. Click **Apply** to save changes, or **OK** to save changes and exit the window.
4) In the **Edit Gate Condition** window, complete the **Query** tab to define query and trigger conditions.
   a. In the **Query Conditions** section, click **Add**.
5) In the **Query Condition** window, complete the **Query** tab:
   a. **Data Element:** Click **Select**.
      1. In the **Data Element Picker** window:
   a. **Data Source**: Select a data source from the **Data Source** list. For example, select a query-based tab.
   b. **Column**: Select a data element and then click **OK**.

> **Note**: The list of data elements is generated from the data type you chose in the **General** tab. If the data element is a picker, drop-down (pull-down), or radio button, the **Value** field will display the values entered in the data set tab for the data definition associated with the data element. For a full list of data elements and data types, refer to the *Unifier Essentials Data Reference Guide.*

c. **Label**: The label defaults to the data element name. You can enter a different label.

d. **Condition**: Select the condition that needs to be satisfied for the Gates Element Condition from the list. The condition options vary dynamically depending on the selected **Data Element**.

e. **Values**: Specify a value for the condition. The **Values** field varies dynamically depending on the selected **Data Element** and **Condition**. For example, if the element is a text box, the condition might be **Contains**, and Value might be one or more letters to search for. If the element is a drop-down (pull-down) or other data definition with a data set, you will select a value from the data set.

- **Show results matching any condition (Instead of all)**: Select this checkbox if you have defined multiple query conditions, for which only one needs to be satisfied to advance to the next phase

6) The **Trigger Condition** section operates similar to the **Query Conditions** section, except you can create a formula for the desired condition.

Change the Order of Phases

To change the order of the phases in a gates setup:

Select a phase and click the **Move Up** or **Move Down** button.

Define Gates Runs Schedule (Schedule Tab)

You can define a Gates Run schedule in the Gates Setup window, Schedule tab. This run evaluates gates conditions and marks completed conditions as Complete. The update process can also be invoked manually in user mode. The scheduler engine is a background process.

In this field:	Do this:
Enable Scheduled Gates Runs	Select this checkbox to enable scheduled updating of Gate Elements. Deselecting this checkbox will disable the scheduler, and any scheduled future runs will be canceled immediately. The scheduled gates runs are disabled in the last phase provided all conditions are met, and the Enable Scheduled Gates Runs checkbox is automatically deselected.
Frequency	Choose Frequency of the Scheduled

In this field:	Do this:
	Gates Runs (Daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, yearly)
Range of Recurrence	You can specify a date on which the Gate Runs will end, or no end date.
Auto-email as PDF Attachment to Gates creator	Select this checkbox to enable automatic emailing of the scheduled run results as a PDF attachment. The report displays the current status of each phase and gate condition.

Activate or Deactivate a Gates Setup

Activating a gates setup will enable the scheduled gates runs. After activation, if you must edit the gates setup, you will need to deactivate it first. To change the status of the gates setup, use the **Status** drop-down menu in the Gates Setup log.

You can make edits while the setup is inactive, including: adding or removing phases; reordering phases; adding, modifying, or removing conditions within a phase.

Some notes about activating/deactivating gates setup:

- Reactivating an active shell: If you temporarily deactivate a shell that is in process and then reactivate it, the gates check will start over at the first phase. This is because the setup needs to check all phases for new phase additions or new gate conditions that may have been added. You can manually update the phases by clicking the Refresh button for gates in User mode. This will evaluate all phases starting from the first phase, even if the phase has been marked Complete, and mark the first phase as the current phase.

  Note: This may trigger email notifications regarding gates advancement, as set up in the Settings tab (where the users who are notified are defined) and those users' email subscription settings (User Preferences).

- While a gates setup is Inactive: No scheduled gates run will be done. To manually advance phases in User Mode Gates for the shell, the gates setup must be active.
- View-Only and Inactive shells: If a shell has the View-Only or Inactive status, the gates setup is inactivated, and you must manually reactivate the setup.

Set User Permissions for Gates

To grant User Mode Gates permissions:

In Access Control or Permissions window, navigate to **User Mode Access**, expand **Project Management**, and then select **Gates**. The permissions are:

- **Change Phase**: Allows the user to change gates phases.

- **Modify and Refresh**: Allows the user to modify gates and refresh gates.
- **Refresh**: Allows the user to refresh gates.
- **View**: Allows the user to view gates.

Editing Multiple Shells at Once with Bulk Edit

If you have a large number of shells that need similar edits, you can use bulk edit to update all of them at once. You can update a maximum of 200 records using bulk shell edit. To use bulk edit, you must have the Allow Bulk Edit permission set on the shells.

The bulk edit function works only on fields from the action form (upper form) for the current step. It *cannot* be used to edit the following:

- Auto-populated fields
- Fields in a dynamic data set
- Read-only fields
- System-generated fields, such as record number, status, or due date
- BP Line Item Data Picker
- BP Data Picker if it has an associated Line Item Data Picker configured

> **Notes:** You can use bulk processing to update users in shells. For more information, see **Managing Users in Bulk** in the *Unifier Essentials General Administration Guide*.

To edit shells using bulk edit:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**.
3) Open a shell type and select one or more shells, or perform a Find to search for a group of shells to work with.

   You can select the shells from the shell log or the Find log.
4) From the toolbar, click **Actions**, and select **Bulk Edit**.

   The Bulk Edit window displays. The fields displayed in this window depend on what was specified for the shell.

   The Bulk Edit form includes all editable fields for the shell. All system-generated elements and formula columns are automatically recalculated during the bulk edit for each record.
5) Modify the Bulk Edit form as needed.
6) Select the **Update** checkbox for the fields you want to update.

   The checkbox is automatically selected when you type into or modify a field. You can deselect it if you do not want to modify the field at this time.
7) To launch the bulk update of the selected records, click **Update**.

The Bulk Actions Status window opens after you click **Update**. This window lets you monitor the progress of the bulk update.

> **Note:** If the Record Status defined for any of the targeted shells been inactivated, an error is displayed that requires selection of an active Record Status to continue.

8) Click **OK** after all records have processed. Click **Cancel** if you want to cancel the bulk update in progress.

About Shell Dashboards

Shell dashboards display project data in an at-a-glance format. You can control the dashboard appearance and content and make it specific to the shell with which you are working; however, shell dashboards cannot pull data from across shell hierarchies. For example, consider two anchor shells, which are seen as tabs, one is labeled "Capital Projects," and one is labeled "Facilities." The Capital Projects dashboard can display data from all levels of the Capital Projects hierarchy; however, it cannot display Facilities data because Facilities is the root of a separate, independent hierarchy.

Two types of dashboards are available in project shells:

1) **My Dashboard:** All shells have a personal dashboard that a user can define if he or she has Setup permission. A user can configure **My Dashboard** in **User** mode using the **Edit Dashboard** window. Users can select **My Dashboard** from the **View Dashboard** (drop-down list) on each shell.
2) **Shell dashboards:** Shell dashboards allow users to view shell and subordinate shell data. This differs from **My Dashboard** in that a user cannot share his or her personalized dashboard. Administrators can create multiple shell dashboards per shell and push them via templates. Users can select this type of dashboard to view from the **View Dashboard** (drop-down list) on each shell. These dashboards are maintained at the shell level and are available to any user to view (but not edit) provided the user has permissions.

Each shell dashboard has at least one tab and can have up to five tabs. The default tab name is Summary, which you can change. The default shell dashboard layout contains these four blocks:

- **Image**: Displays the image your company administrator uploaded for the shell.
  - In the dashboards, if there are multiple images, the system displays all the images as rolling images.
  - When a shell has multiple images, the system uses the first image from the list to print the shell image through custom prints and reports.
- **Items Requiring Your Attention**: Contains items that are generally listed on the Home workspace, such as tasks and messages.
- **Details**: Lists shell details, including shell number, shell name, administrator, and other details.
- **Links**: List of links configured for the shell by your company administrator.

On each tab, you can select a different layout to which you can add blocks of these types:

- **Custom**: Use this selection to view data from the current shell, subordinate shells, or both (cannot cross hierarchies).
- **Standard**: Use this selection to view project data from, for example, business process, manager, users, and active tasks.
- **Portlet**: Use this selection to view an external URL, such as a web cam, a frequently visited website, or Analytics application.

  To view Analytics in the **Portlet** block, you must perform additional and required configurations in Oracle Analytics Server to allow the analysis to render properly. For additional information, go to: https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/bi/analytics-server/index.html
- **Drilldown**: Use this selection to slice and dice project-shell data.
- **Analytics**: Use this selection to access the link to the Analytics application.

Setting Shell Instance Dashboard Permissions

To set shell instance dashboard permissions:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
3) On the right pane, expand **Administration Mode Access**, expand **Permissions for Projects/Shells**, expand **Setup**, and then select **Dashboards**.
4) Set the permissions as needed:

   Setup: Administrators can create a shell instance dashboard.

Creating a Shell Dashboard in a Template

You can create dashboards in shell templates and push them to shells.

To create a dashboard in a shell template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Dashboards**. The Dashboards log opens.
4) Click **Create**.
5) Enter the dashboard name and an optional description. The dashboard name must be unique within the shell.
6) Click **Save**. The dashboard is listed in the log.
7) Select the dashboard in the log and click **Open** from the *gear menu (* ⚙). The default view of the shell dashboard opens.

> **Notes**: You might not see data in parts of the dashboard if you do not have specific permissions to access data cubes.

You can edit a dashboard in an established project shell. For details, refer to the *Unifier Essentials General User Guide*.

Copy a Shell Dashboard

You can create shell dashboards by copying and modifying existing dashboards. Copying a shell dashboard does not copy the permissions associated with the dashboard, but will copy all other dashboard information.

To copy a shell dashboard:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell instance]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Dashboards**. The Dashboards log opens.
4) Select a shell dashboard.
5) Open the *gear menu* (⚙) and click **Copy**.
6) Enter the name of the new dashboard and an optional description.
7) Click **Save**. The dashboard is listed in the log.
8) Select the dashboard in the log, open the *gear menu* and click **Open**. The shell dashboard editor opens.
9) Modify the new dashboard as needed and **Save**.

Modify Shell Instance Dashboard Properties

To modify shell instance dashboard properties:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell instance]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Dashboards**. The Dashboards log opens.
4) Select a shell instance dashboard.
5) In the right pane, click the **Properties** tab.
6) Modify the dashboard name or description as needed.
7) Click **Save**.

Delete a Shell Instance Dashboard

To delete a shell instance dashboard:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell instance]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Dashboards**. The Dashboards log opens.
4) Select a shell instance dashboard and open the *gear menu (* ⚙).

5) Click **Delete**.

Find a Shell Instance Dashboard

To find a shell instance dashboard:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell instance]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Dashboards**. The Dashboards log opens.
4) Use the **Find on Page** button to filter the log based on column values.

Set User or Group Permission for a Shell Instance Dashboard

To set user or group permission for a shell instance dashboard:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell instance]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Dashboards**. The Dashboards log opens.
4) Select a shell instance dashboard.
5) In the right pane, click the **Permissions** tab.
6) Add users or groups as needed. Select the **View** permission.
7) Click **Save** to save or **Cancel** to exit.

Setting Up Automatic Update of Shell Status

At the Company level, you can define the setup of the automatic update of project statuses of active projects based on triggering conditions which are defined using various data sources as parameters. For example:

- A single-record business process record is set to a specified status
- A business process workflow reaches a specified status

Depending on the setup and the conditions that are set, the status of the shell can change from Active to a non-active status (On-Hold, View-Only, or Inactive). You can define multiple setups for each shell. After you define these setups, they can be used on shell instances, or on templates to enable the automatic update of shell status.

The data sources that you use in the triggering conditions can be either from shell level or from the Company level. These data sources can be business processes, sheets, or attribute forms. You can define the frequency at which the system evaluates the conditions to see if a particular active shell should change its status, and you can define a list of users or groups to be notified when the shell status is changed. The highest frequency is daily.

This automatic update of shell status can be useful for users that have a large number of shells and want many of these shells to change their status based on certain triggering conditions, and thus the users do not have to search for and modify these shells manually. For example, you can define a setup that contains a triggering condition that changes the status of an active shell to "On-Hold" if the shell funds consumption exceeds the funds appropriated for that shell. This allows the shell manager to review the shell and take appropriate action. If, in this case, the shell manager is able to get additional funding for the shell, the Administrator can change the shell status back to Active to restart the shell activities.

> **Note**: An automatic shell status update can change the status of a shell from Active to inactive. If you want the inactive shell status to revert to Active, you must activate the shell manually.

Step 1: Create setups - general information.

Step 2: Verify the order of shell statuses.

Step 3: Define shell status triggering conditions.

Step 4: Define the schedule for automatic update of shell status.

Step 5: Activate the automatic update of shell status.

Step 6: Define permissions.

In This Section

Create an Automatic Shell Status Update Setup 188
Choose the Order of Non-Active Statuses (Settings Tab) 188
Define Status Change Query and Trigger Conditions (Settings Tab) 189
Define Shell Status Update Schedule (Schedule Tab) 190
Activate or Deactivate an Auto-Update Status Setup 190
Set Permissions for Automatic Update of Shell Status 191

Create an Automatic Shell Status Update Setup

Multiple setups can be defined at the company level and then used to configure individual shells.

> **Note**: You must have imported a Shell Attribute Form that contains the uuu_au_setup_picker data element to be able to set up the automatic update of shell status.

To create a shell status update setup:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Workspace**, and then select **Auto-update Status Setup**. The Auto-Update Status Setup log opens.
3) Click **New**. The Auto-update Status Setup window opens. There are three tabs: General, Settings, Schedule.
4) In the **General** tab, enter a Setup Name, which displays in the log, and an optional Description.
5) In the **Settings** tab, define the order of the non-active statuses and the status change query and trigger conditions. For details, see ***Choose the Order of Non-Active Statuses (Settings Tab)*** (on page 188) and ***Define Status Change Query and Trigger Conditions (Settings Tab)*** (on page 189).
6) In the **Schedule** tab, you can schedule the shell status update. See ***Define Shell Status Update Schedule (Schedule Tab)*** (on page 190).
7) After you have defined the setup, you must activate it to be able to apply it to a shell. See ***Activate or Deactivate an Auto-Update Status Setup*** (on page 190).

> **Note**: You must deactivate a setup to be able to modify it.

Choose the Order of Non-Active Statuses (Settings Tab)

By default, the order of the listed statuses is **On-Hold**, **View-Only**, and **Inactive**. These are listed on the left side of the **Settings** tab in the Status pane. You can change the order using the **Move Up** or **Move Down** buttons. You can change the order of the non-active statuses. The order of the statuses is significant because the triggering conditions for the statuses are evaluated in the order in which they are listed on this tab, with the verification of the triggering conditions occurring for each condition listed in turn.

For example, if the conditions for the first listed status are not met, the conditions for the next listed status are evaluated. If the conditions for that status are not met, the triggering conditions for the third status conditions are evaluated. As soon as the first match occurs, the system will automatically change the shell status and does not perform further evaluation.

To reorder inactive shell statuses:

1) Open the Auto-update Status Setup window and click the **Settings** tab.
2) In the Status pane, select the status you want to move.
3) Click the **Move Up** or **Move Down** button to reposition the selected status.
4) Click **Apply** to save changes, or **OK** to save changes and exit the window.

Define Status Change Query and Trigger Conditions (Settings Tab)

The **Conditions Elements** section lets you define condition criteria per element. Elements can be selected from all data sources and modules available at the Company level.

In this field:	Do this:
Notify users and groups on Status change	Lets you define the users and groups who will receive status change notification.
Email content	Enter the content of the email you want to send to notified users and groups. This content appears in the Additional Information section of the email.

To define query and trigger conditions:

1) Under Conditions Elements, click **Add**.
2) Select a Data Type, and click **OK**. The Query Condition window opens.
3) Complete the **General** tab by entering a name for the query and a brief description. The Data type and Element is auto-populated from the selection you make on the Query tab.
4) Click the **Query** tab.
5) Click **Add**.
6) Complete the **Query** tab:
   - **Data Element:** Click the Select button. The Data Element Picker opens. The list is generated from the data type you chose in the General tab. If the data element is a picker, drop-down (pull-down), or radio button, the Value field will display the values entered in the data set tab of for the data definition associated with the data element. For a full list of data elements and data types, refer to the *Unifier Essentials Data Reference Guide*.
   - **Label:** The label defaults to the data element name. You can enter a different label.
   - **Condition:** Define Gate Condition Element Condition. The condition options vary dynamically depending on the selected Data Element. The screen shots below list out the various options for different Data Element types. Examples include equals, does not equal.

- **Values:** Specify value. The Values field varies dynamically depending on the selected Data Element and Condition. (For example, if the element is a text box, the condition might be Contains and value might be one or more letters to search for. If the element is a drop-down (pull-down) or other data definition with a data set, you will select a value from the data set.)

7) Select the trigger conditions.
8) Click **OK**.

Define Shell Status Update Schedule (Schedule Tab)

You can define a schedule to check the conditions for the automatic update in the Auto-update Status Setup window, Schedule tab.

The maximum frequency that the system will verify whether triggering conditions are met is daily. If you have a need for greater frequency of verification, you must monitor the shell with the shell manager and then change the shell status manually as needed. For example, if the triggering condition verification is performed in the morning and the shell funds are being spent during the course of the day, the shell could exceed its budget before the condition verification occurs the next morning, and the shell status is automatically changed.

In this field:	Do this:
Enable Scheduled Runs	Select this checkbox to enable scheduled evaluating of the automatic update status. Deselecting this checkbox will disable the scheduler, and any scheduled future runs will be canceled immediately. The scheduled evaluation is disabled for the last status in the list, provided all conditions are met, and the Enable Scheduled Runs checkbox is automatically deselected.
Frequency	Choose Frequency of the Scheduled Runs (Daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, yearly)
Range of Recurrence	You can specify a date on which the Scheduled Runs will end, or no end date.

Activate or Deactivate an Auto-Update Status Setup

You must activate a setup to be able to apply it to a shell.

> **Note**: You must deactivate a setup to be able to modify it.

To activate or deactivate a shell status update setup:

1) To activate or deactivate a new setup to use in shells, go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Workspace**, and then select **Auto-update Status Setup**. The Auto-Update Status Setup log opens.
3) Select a setup in the log.
4) Click the **Status** button. You can choose **Active** or **Inactive**.

Set Permissions for Automatic Update of Shell Status

To set permissions for automatic status update:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
3) On the right pane, expand **Administration Mode Access**, expand **Company Workspace**, and then select **Auto-update Status Setup**. The permissions are:
   - **Create:** Allows the creation of new auto-update status setups, edit existing auto-update status setups, and activate or deactivate auto-update status setups.
   - **Modify:** Allows the edit of existing auto-update status setups and activate or deactivate auto-update status setups. This permission excludes the ability to create an auto-update status setup.
   - **View:** Allows viewing of existing auto-update status setups.

Setting Up Data Structure Setup Node

This section explains how to set up the information in the **Data Structure Setup** grouping node which includes:

System Modules

Functionality is loaded into the system through various modules (grouping nodes and functional nodes).

Data Cube Definitions

A data cube definition is a query tool you can use to extract data and display it on dashboards.

Data Definitions

Data definitions describe how data is entered and stored. The definition consists of:

- The data type (whether it is an alphabetical string or a number),
- The data size (in number of characters for strings), and
- The input method (from a text box, drop-down [pull-down] menu, radio button, or checkbox).

A data definition can belong to one of the following categories:

- **Basic**: Predefined or user-defined Data Definitions that contain all Data Definitions except the Cost Code definitions.
- For the SYS User Date Format Data Definition, the data set supports the 24-hour time format. In the User Preferences form, under the Regions tab, the field Date Format uses SYS User Date Format Data Definition.
- **Cost Codes**: Displays the type of cost code (fields that define the structure of the Cost Codes) specified for the project. The type of cost code available for Projects/Shells is CBS.
- **Data Picker**: Data pickers work with business processes logs and can be used to fetch items from across multiple shells that function across a shell hierarchy. The purpose of a **Data Picker** is to make it easier for users to choose records:
  - From a business process log
  - For auto-creation across shells

  A data picker log, when defined accordingly, can contain navigation structure that makes it easier for users to choose records to work with.

  In operation, a data picker navigates to a specific business process or shell and then extracts the records to display on the data picker list (by using pre-defined Query conditions that were included on the data picker).
- **Line Item Data Picker**: This is a system-defined Basic data definition.

> **Note:** You can view and update (edit) Data Definitions; you cannot add additional definitions.

Data Elements

A Data Element is a field, and it is defined by using a Data Definition. A Data Element consists of a name and label. The forms that the users see are filled by data elements. A data element can be:

- A text box, where the user types in information
- A drop-down (pull-down) menu of choices (also known as a picker), such as dates or names
- A radio button, where the user must select one of the options presented
- A checkbox, where the user has the option of choosing something or not

Data Views

Provides a view of data obtained via SQL query. It allows access to all Unifier Essentials database tables in a company registry (registry dependency ensures data security). Data Views enable administrators to design and deploy custom reports, create user-defined reports (UDRs), and utilize data as a source for **Data Cube Definitions** in dashboards.

Dynamic Data Sets

A dynamic data set is comprised of a "set" of data elements where one data element, known as Master Data Element, controls the values and behavior of other data elements in the set.

Reports

The Site Administrator loads the System and Custom Logs report modules.

Statuses

Statuses are created in the Data Structure Setup node and indicate the position of an asset, line item, and record at any point in the business process, such as “approved,” “pending,” or “closed.” The status is what drives the workflow from one step to the next.

- **Line Item Statuses**: A line item status is the status of the line item that belongs to a business process record.
- **Record Statuses**: At each transaction, the user must apply a status to the record. Each business process produces at least one, and sometimes many, transaction records during its workflow.

ER Views

Provides a tabular view of Data Elements and Data Definitions used in modules.

In This Section

Working with System Modules..... 195
Working with Data Definitions..... 195
Adding and Managing Data Sets..... 201
Working with Data Elements..... 205
Configuring Dynamic Data Sets..... 206

Working with System Modules

Functionality is loaded into the system through various modules. For example, the Cost Manager and Activity Sheets are system modules that provide cost and scheduling functionality.

Some modules can be customized with "custom attributes," which are customized data fields, described later in this section.

View Available Systems Modules

To view the System Modules log:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **System Modules**. The modules log opens, showing all the modules and functions that have been loaded into your environment.

Working with Data Definitions

Data definitions define the data type and input type of a data element. Data elements are created from data definitions. The following lists the types of data definitions:

- **Basic**
- **Cost Codes**
- **Data Picker**

About Data Definition Properties

Data definitions can be of the following Data Types:

- **String**: Any alphanumeric character or special character like * or #
- **Integer**: A non-decimal number. Can be used for drop-down (pull-down) menus, radio buttons, or checkbox fields
- **Date**: For date fields
- **Float**: This is applicable to currency amounts only
- **Input**: This determines how data is entered or displayed in the field

This input method:	Does this:
Check box	Provides an option that the user can select ("check") or not. "Not checked" is the default value.
Multi-line text area	Use this element for multiple text lines for entries up to 4000 characters long, such as descriptions or remarks.
Multi-select Input	Lets the user make multiple selections from a list.
Picker	Lets users choose from lists of items. Pickers are system-defined and cannot be created in Unifier Essentials. The system has multiple pre-defined pickers. A Picker can be added to a BP to lets users cross-reference another record. Pickers include, but not limited to: ▸ BP Picker ▸ BPO Picker ▸ User Picker ▸ Line Item Picker ▸ SOV Picker ▸ Fund Picker ▸ Project Picker Shell Picker
Pull-down menu	Provides a list of items the user can choose from but cannot change (for example, a date picker).
Radio buttons	Use where two values are possible and one must be selected.
Text box	A text box is usually used for smaller text (1 to 64 characters), but could be longer.
Dynamic Data Set	A dynamic data set allows one data element on the form to control both values and behavior of other data elements on the same form. (In this example, choosing *Yes* in the Single Project field activated the Project Picker field below it.)

To prevent the Upper Form or Detail form of any BP, for a field with DD set as Integer data type with input-type pull-down menu (option value for DE of type Integer) from displaying the field (and the field label) in the BP record, ensure that the value of 1, or above, is assigned to the DD set as Integer data type with input-type pull-down menu (option value for DE of type Integer) to that field. Assigning the value of zero will result in the field (and the field label) to be displayed in the BP record, when the user does not enter a value in such fields during runtime.

View Basic Data Definitions

To access Basic Data Definitions:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, select **Data Definitions**, and then select **Basic**. The Basic Data Definitions log opens. The system-generated data definitions are listed as Company or System in the Category field.

Field	Description
Name	Descriptive name for the data definition. This is the database name; it accepts alphanumeric characters, spaces, - (dash) and _ (underscore).
Category	General: Defaults to Company Cost Code: Defaults to CBS Code
Data Type	String or Integer String: Any alphanumeric character or special character like * or # Integer: Non-decimal numbers If a Data Definition (DD) with the Data Type = Integer or Input Type - Pull-down Menu, and the Data Set value of 0 (zero), the value of 0 (zero) overrides the default value. If a Data Element (DE) exists for such DD and the DE is used as the master DE in a Data Definition Structure (DDS), the DDS will not override the DE value when the DD is created, if the default value of the master DE is set to a field that has the value of 0 (zero).
Data Size	This field is available for text entry fields. Displays the number of characters that the data definition will accept. **Notes**: ▸ The maximum limit for the Data Size is determined by the database being used with your installation. Check with

Field	Description
	your Site Administrator for the actual maximum allowable characters in a field. ▸ Ensure that the data you enter is within the limit set in Unifier Essentials; otherwise, the system will ask you to shorten the number of the characters that you had entered (message: Data entered exceeds the allowed space limit for this field in the database. You must remove few characters before submitting.). This is mainly applicable to multi-byte character languages such as Japanese, Korean, and Chinese.
Input Type	Select one of the options. This determines how data is entered or displayed in the field: ▸ **Pull-down Menu**: users can choose a value from a selection list ▸ **Text Box**: for short text entries ▸ **Multi-line Text Area**: for longer text entries ▸ **Radio Buttons**: users select one of multiple options presented ▸ **Checkbox**: users have the option of selecting or not ▸ **Multi-select Input**: users can choose one or more values from a selection list The following is applicable when deleting or otherwise modifying the options in the data definition design process, after the system has deployed the design and the data has been saved: ▸ When you modify or delete an option in the data structure design, the system will not modify the existing record data. Consequently, within the BP logs, log preview panes, and UDRs, the system will display the option with the value that was originally saved in the record form, as read-only. ▸ When you delete an option, the value will be displayed but not the label. ▸ When you rename an option, or when

Field	Description
	you add the option later with the same value, the existing value will be associated with a different label, but in forms only the active options are available and only the labels (not values) will be visible. Example The value for the **Priority** drop-down field is set as **High** in the record details of a selected existing record. Based on an enhancement, you must remove this value (**High**) from the list of originally applicable values (**High**, **Medium**, **Low**). You proceed and remove **High** from the list of values in the record form and save your changes: Go to the **Company workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode; in the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, select **Data Definitions**, and then select **Basic**. When you go to the BP log, preview pane, or UDRs and select that record, the system will still display the record details (in the right pane) with the value that was originally included in the **Priority** field (**High**), as read-only.
Default Value	Available for text entry fields. You may enter an optional default value to the field.
Separator	For multi-select input, where users can select one or more values to enter into a field. The separate (for example, a comma) is used to separate the values.

All the Integer-type Data Elements (DEs) will have a default value of "0" (zero). As a result, when processing an Integer drop-down list (Pull-down field), if the system finds "0" (zero) as a Data Set value, the corresponding data set value/label associated with “0” will be seen.

Example

An Integer drop-down list (Pull-down field) is named "Risk Priority."

If the Data Definition (DD) has:

1. Data Set value of "0" (zero), and the label is "No."
2. Data Set value of "1," and the label is "Yes."

Then, when a record is being created (in User mode), the value for the "Risk Priority" field will be "No" because the default value for an Integer drop-down list (Pull-down field) is "0" (zero).

View Cost Code Data Definitions

Cost Code Data Definitions are used in the Cost Manager to build the identifier for a row of cost data. Your company may refer to these as Account Codes, Cost Codes or CBS Codes. For example, these could link costs on a project/shell to the General Ledger for Finance.

CBS Codes can be built with one to a maximum of 10 cost code segments. Each segment is defined by a different data definition, so a five-segment CBS Code would require five cost code data definitions.

Cost Code values may be entered one at a time or imported from a CSV file.

To access Cost Code Data Definitions:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, select **Data Definitions**, and then select **Cost Codes**. The **Cost Code Data Definitions** log opens.

Update a Basic Data Definition

To update a basic data definition:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, select **Data Definitions**, and then select **Basic**.
3) Double-click the applicable data definition.
4) Make the applicable changes on the **General** and **Data Set** tabs, and then click **OK** to save your changes.

Update a Cost Code Data Definition

To update a cost code data definition:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, select **Data Definitions**, and then select **Cost Codes**.
3) Double-click the applicable data definition.
4) Make the applicable changes on the **General** tab, and then click **OK** to save your changes.

   The **Category** field is read-only.

Update a Data Picker Data Definition

To update a Data Picker data definition:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.

2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, select **Data Definitions**, and then select **Data Picker**.
3) Double-click the applicable data definition.
4) Make the applicable changes on the **General** and **Data Set** tabs, and then click **OK** to save your changes.

   The **Data Element** field is read only.

Adding and Managing Data Sets

Data Set Values are applicable to data definitions that provide the user with a set of values from which to choose, for example, drop-down (pull-down) menus, radio buttons, and multi-select types. Some data definitions have been supplied with data set values; others must be entered. Data Set values can be added, removed, or changed.

Some examples of Data Definitions for which data sets must be defined:

- Project/Shell Type, Project/Shell Site and Project/Shell Phase
- Discipline (for example, Architectural or Engineering; appears on some business process forms)
- Unit of Measure (appears for Line Item entry)
- Spend Category (for certain Cost-type business processes)

Add Data Set Values to a Pull-down (Drop-down) Menu or Radio Button

You can add or import data set values for data definitions that require data sets. These values are used to populate the available choices on drop-down (pull-down) menu fields, radio buttons, or checkboxes on a form or attribute form.

> **Note**: The default values (in a drop-down list) are populated only on creation form of the business process.

A couple of things to take note of:

- If the data definition is an integer type and will be used in a formula, the value will be used in the formula, not the label. For integer data definitions, use care when assigning the value.
- Avoid semicolons and commas in data set values, as this can cause problems in the selection list.

To add data set values to a Data Definition (all except Multi-select Input):

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, select **Data Definitions**, and then select **Basic** or **Cost Codes**.
3) Select a data definition and click **Open** (ensure that the value in the **Input Type** column is set as: **Pull-down Menu**). The **Modify Data Definition** window opens.

4) Click the **Data Set** tab.
5) Click **Add**. An editable row appears on the window. You can press the **Tab** key to move from one field to the next, or click inside a field.
6) Enter a **Value**. This value is the data that is stored in the database. This value will appear on the form if you do not enter a label.
7) Enter an optional **Label**. This is what is presented to the user as a drop-down (pull-down) menu or radio button option. This can be different from the value.
8) In the **Status** field, enter **Active** or **Inactive**. The default is **Active**. If you want the value to remain on the data set but not show up for users at runtime, you can Inactivate it, rather than remove it.
9) You can select the **Default** checkbox for *one* of the values on the data set list. This will display in the field at runtime. Selecting a default value is optional.
10) To add another row, click **Add**.
    - To insert a data set value in the middle of the list, select a value and click **Add**. The new row will be added above your selection.
    - To add a new value to the bottom of the list, be sure a row is not selected, and click **Add**. (Or press the **Tab** key and tab through the fields of the last row, until the **Add** button is highlighted.)
11) If you want the data set list to be non-editable, select the **Non-Modifiable** checkbox.

    Select this if you do want other users to be able to alter the list. Use caution before selecting **Non-Modifiable**. After you select this checkbox, you will be able to rearrange the order and select a different default value, but you will not be able to modify or remove values from the data set.

    If this option is selected by a user with create permissions, other users cannot modify the data set value list. If it is selected by a user with modify permissions, the option cannot be deselected again, except by a user with create permissions.
12) Click **Apply** to save your entries, or **OK** to save and exit.

Add Data Set Values to a Multi-select Input Data Definition

Multi-select input type data definitions allow users at runtime to select more than one value to enter into the field at runtime. In the field, the values the user selected are separated with the Separator displayed on the **General** tab of the Data Definition window (such as a comma).

> **Note**: Do not use an apostrophe (‘) in the data for a multi-select input type data definition. This can result in blank data in the selector. You cannot set a default value for this input type.

To add data set values to a Multi-select Input data definition:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, select **Data Definitions**, and then select **Basic**. The Modify Data Definition window opens.
3) Create or open a Multi-select Input data definition and click the **Data Set** tab.
4) Click **Add**. An editable row appears on the window. You can press the **Tab** key to move from one field to the next, or click inside a field.

5) Enter a **Value** (128 character limit). This value will appear on the form. Values can contain spaces, but cannot contain the separate value (displayed on the General tab, for example, comma).
6) In the **Status** field, enter **Active** or **Inactive**. The default is Active. If you want the value to remain on the data set but not show up for users at runtime, you can Inactivate it, rather than remove it.
7) To add another row, click **Add**. (Or press the **Tab** key and tab through the fields of the last row, until the **Add** button is selected.)
8) If you want the data set list to be non-editable, select the **Non-Modifiable** checkbox.

   Select this if you do want other users to be able to alter the list. Use caution before selecting **Non-Modifiable**. After you select this, you will be able to rearrange the order and select a different default value, but you will not be able to modify or remove values from the data set.

   If this option is selected by a user with create permissions, other users cannot modify the data set value list. If it is selected by a user with modify permissions, the option cannot be deselected again, except by a user with create permissions.
9) Click **Apply** to save your entries, or **OK** to save and exit.

Import Data Set Values

If you have a large number of data set values to enter (for example, if you want to populate a State drop-down [pull-down] menu with all 50 U.S. states), you can use a CSV file to import the values. This can be done for any data definition that uses a Data Set.

Importing data set values consists of the following:

Step 1: Export the CSV template file

a. Open the Data Definition and click the **Data Set** tab.
b. Click the **Export** button.
c. Save the file to your local drive. The file will contain any values that have already been entered for the data set.

Step 2: Complete the CSV file

a. Open the CSV template file.

   Note there are no column headers in the template. Start at the top left corner of the file. The first column of the CSV file is the Value and the second column is the Label.
b. Delete any existing values. There cannot be duplicate values in a data set.
c. For each row, enter the Value and the Label. Include only two columns, and do not include a header row in the file. Do not add a status column; the status will be Active by default upon import.
d. Save the CSV file.

Step 3: Import the CSV file

a. Click the **Import** button.
b. Browse to the completed CSV file and click **OK**.

New rows are appended to any existing entries. The system validates the import file to ensure that valid CSV format is used. Duplicate entries are not allowed. After importing, you can rearrange the order of the rows if necessary.

c. If you see an error message after importing, proceed to Step 4 below.

Step 4: View the import validation error file (if applicable)

a. If an error occurs during import and you are presented with an error message, click Yes. You can then choose Open to open the file or Save to save the file to your local machine before opening.

b. Open the error file, which is a CSV file. Error messages are listed next to the row in which the error occurred (for example, if you have a duplicate row).

c. You can use fix the errors in this file (for example, remove duplicate rows) and re-import it after fixing the listed errors. Be sure to remove all extraneous text, including the error messages, before importing.

Modify or Remove Data Set Values

You can edit or remove values in data set lists. When you modify an existing data set, the new values will become available when new records are created that use the field (for example, create a business process).

To edit a data set value:

1) Open a **Data Definition** and click the **Data Set** tab.
2) Double-click the value or label to modify. The field becomes editable. Edit the field as needed and click **OK**.

To activate or deactivate a data set value:

1) Open a **Data Definition** and click the **Data Set** tab.
2) Click the **Status** drop-down (pull-down) menu and choose Active to activate, or Inactive to deactivate. Click **OK**.

   Inactive values do not appear on the list at runtime.

To remove a data set value from the data definition drop-down list:

1) Open a **Data Definition** and click the **Data Set** tab.
2) Do one of the following:
   - To permanently remove a value, select it from the list and click **Remove**.
   - To remove the value from the data definition drop-down selection list that the user is presented with, but retain it in the data set value list, click **Inactive**.
3) Click **OK**.

Reorder Data Set Values

You can rearrange the order of data set lists. When you modify an existing data set, the new values will become available when new records are created that use the field (for example, create a business process).

After you have added the data set values, you can rearrange the order of their appearance on drop-down lists, multi-select input fields, and radio buttons. You can do this in two ways:

- Using the **Move Up** and **Move Down** keys
- Changing the order of the rows by editing the **Row** column

To rearrange the order using the Move Up/Move Down keys:

1) Open the **Status Definition** window and click the **Data Set** tab.
2) On the **Data Set** tab, highlight the data element and click the **Move Up** or **Move Down** key until the element is in the order you want.
3) Click **OK**.

To rearrange the order by Editing the Row column:

1) Open the **Status Definition** window and click the **Data Set** tab.
2) On the **Data Set** tab, highlight (or double-click) the row number of the element you want to reorder.
3) Enter the new row number the element should occupy.
4) Repeat step **2** for any other data elements you want to reorder.
5) Click the **Update Order** button; click **OK** to save the change and close the window.

Row Numbering follows a Relative Numerical Progression

Row numbers on the list start at 1. When you change the order of the rows, you can enter just about any number; even positive, negative, and duplicate numbers.

If you enter:

- A negative number (for example, -100): The row will move to the top, becoming row 1. If you enter two negative numbers, the "most negative" number becomes row 1, and the "next negative" number becomes row 2.
- Zero (0): The row will move to the top, becoming row 1 (or the row following any negative number you entered).
- A number greater than the existing number of rows (for example, 100 when there are only 50 rows): The row will move to the end, becoming row 50. If you enter two numbers greater than the existing number of rows (for example, 100 and 101), the sort will retain the order of the numbers. In this example, 100 and 101 will become rows 49 and 50.
- A duplicate number (that is, the same number for two or more different rows): The duplicate-numbered rows will become adjacent rows (in no specific order).

Working with Data Elements

A data element is a data field on a business process. Data Elements and their properties are defined by Data Definitions.

You can use a Data Definition to define the properties of more than one data element. Data Elements are defined under the Data Structure Setup node as well as the attribute forms.

You can export a CSV file listing specific data elements.

You can also view the usage of each data element, that is, the list of specific business processes where the data element is used.

Access Data Elements

To access the Data Elements log:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Data Elements**. The **Data Elements** log opens.

   The log lists the data elements used for your company. For each data element, the log displays the Data Definition on which it is based, the Form Label, which is how the data element appears on a form, and Usage.

Export Data Elements

You can create a CSV file containing the current list of data elements. This can be useful if you must create different combinations of data set values for Dynamic Data Sets, taking from different sources of data definition data set values.

To export data elements:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Data Elements**. The **Data Elements** log opens.
3) From the **Data Elements** log, click the **Export** button. Depending on your browser, the file will be automatically downloaded or you will be prompted to download it manually.

View Data Element Usage

The Usage button in the Data Elements lets you view the business processes or attribute forms that the data element is being used.

To view data element usage:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Data Elements**. The **Data Elements** log opens.
3) From the **Data Elements** log, select a data element and click **Usage**. The Usage window displays the forms that use the data element.

Configuring Dynamic Data Sets

This flexible option can be used on business processes and attributes forms. It allows one data element on the form to the control both *values* and *behavior* of other data elements on the same form.

A dynamic data set is comprised of a "set" of data elements that includes a master data element and dependent data elements, which can be drop-down (pull-down) menus or radio buttons. The values that are available to users at runtime for the dependent fields are dependent on the selection the user makes for the master data element field. A dynamic data set can be used on business processes and attributes forms and allows one data element on the form to control both values and the behavior of other data elements on the same form.

For example, you can define a dynamic data set that includes a Country, State, City, Postal Code and Zip Code data elements that function as drop-down (pull-down) menus on a form. The Country field is a master data element. The set can be configured so that, at runtime, the user must select a value for Country, which dynamically controls the values that are available to be chosen for State. The user then selects a State, which drives the choices available for City.

Field behavior (such as required, or read-only) can also be controlled by the dynamic data set. For example, a dynamic data set might include data elements for Country, Zip Code and Postal Code. At runtime, depending on the selected value for the Country, the Zip code field may get become enabled and a required field, while the Postal Code field becomes disabled.

How to Set Up a Dynamic Data Set

Dynamic data sets are imported automatically when you import a business process or attribute form that has the dynamic data set on it.

Setting up a dynamic data set consists of the following:

1) **Prepare elements and data set values**. View dynamic data set properties to identify elements of the dynamic data set:
   - Master Data Element, which drives the behavior of the set.
   - Value Set, which lists the data elements whose values will be controlled by the master element (for example, if the master element is Country, the value set might include a drop-down [pull-down] data element State, the values of which will change depending on the country chosen).
   - Behavior Set, listing elements whose behavior is controlled by the master element (for example, a field that becomes Required, Disabled, or Disabled and Clear depending on the value chosen for the master element (for example, the Country chosen might dictate whether the Postal Code or Zip Code field is enabled for the user).

   Verify that data definition data sets are populated. The data elements that can be part of a dynamic data set can be drop-down (pull-down) menus or radio buttons. The values for the selections are maintained in the Data Set tab of the data definition properties. Be sure that the individual data definitions have valid data sets. (For example, if you have a State drop-down [pull-down] data element, the data set corresponding to the data definition for the State field must be populated with the state options you want to make available to users.
2) **Define the Value Set and Behavior Set**. The value set consists of the fields whose values will be controlled by the master data element selection at runtime. The Master data element is the first element on the list. You will define the values that display at runtime.

The behavior set contains the fields whose behavior (Required, Disabled, Disabled and Clear) will be controlled by the master data element selection at runtime. While **Required** contains a required text field and **Disabled** changes the field to read-only, **Disabled and Clear** clears any previous values in the field and then disables the field, making it read-only. With selecting Disabled and Clear, you avoid entering invalid data and therefore improve data entry.

Access Dynamic Data Sets

Dynamic data sets are imported into the system when a business process or attribute form on which they appear are imported.

To access dynamic data sets:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Dynamic Data Sets**. The Dynamic Data Sets log opens.

View Dynamic Data Set Properties

The properties window of the dynamic data set and data elements identifies:

- Master Data Element, which drives the behavior of the set.
- Value Set, which lists the data elements whose values will be controlled by the master element (for example, if the master element is Country, the value set might include a drop-down [pull-down] data element State, the values of which will change depending on the country chosen).
- Behavior Set, listing elements whose behavior is controlled by the master element (for example, a field that becomes Required or Disabled depending on the value chosen for the master element (for example, the Country chosen might dictate whether the Postal Code or Zip Code field is enabled for the user).

To view dynamic data set properties:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Dynamic Data Sets**. The Dynamic Data Sets log opens.
3) Select the dynamic data set to edit and click **Properties**. The Properties window opens. The Properties window is view-only.
4) The **General** tab displays the general information about the dynamic data set:
   - Name and Description
   - Master Data Element: the data element that serves as the master data element for the set
   - Data Definition: the data definition corresponding to the master data element. The data definition will be a drop-down (pull-down) menu or radio buttons. The values available for the master data element are entered in the Data Set tab for the data definition.
   - Form Label: the form label of the master data element

5) Click the **Value Set** tab. This tab displays the data elements of the value set, which are the fields whose values will be controlled by the master data element selection at runtime. The Master data element is the first element on the list. Values of each data element are based on the data set values defined under base Data Definition.
6) Click the **Behavior Set** tab. This tab displays the data elements of the behavior set, whose behavior (Required, Disabled) will be controlled by the master data element selection at runtime.

Define the Value Set and Behavior Set Values

You can add values to dynamic data sets manually one a time, or by importing multiple values from a CSV file. The following describes adding dynamic data set values manually.

Fields defined with a Value Set have values limited by the master data element. For example, a Country master data element can control the values that display for a State field.

To define the value set and behavior set combination:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Dynamic Data Sets**. The **Dynamic Data Sets** log opens.
3) Select the dynamic data set and click **Open**. The dynamic data set log opens for the selected set.
4) Click **New**. The Add/Edit <set name> window opens.
5) Complete the window. The fields on the window will depend on how the dynamic data set was designed. It may include a *value set*, a *behavior set*, or both:
   - **Value Set:** These are the data elements that will be controlled by master data element selection at runtime. The Master data element is the first element on the list.

   Click the drop-down list and select a value for each data element. The drop-down list values are based on the data set values defined under the base data definition.

   In the example in the following figure, the value set is Country and State. At runtime on the form, when the user selects a Country, the State field will populate with the states that are associated with that country. These value sets determine the combinations of Country-State that display.

   - **Behavior Set**: The behavior of these data elements (Required, Disabled, Disabled and Clear) will be controlled by the master data element selection at runtime.

   Click the drop-down and select **Required** (Field displays a *), **Disabled** (Field is read-only), or **Disabled and Clear** (Field is cleared and disabled, becoming read-only). If you leave the selection blank (or "Select" on the drop-down), there will be no change in behavior for the element.

   In the example in the following figure, the behavior set is Mail Stop and Zip Code. In this case, at runtime, depending on the Country chosen, either Mail Stop or Zip Code will become a required field, or will be disabled.
6) To add another Value Set and Behavior Set combination, click **Add**, which will save the combination you just entered and let you add another.
7) When you are done adding combinations, click **OK**. The set displays on the dynamic data set log.

Data Elements that can be set as Disabled and Clear

The behavior set fields of all data types can be set as Disabled and Clear. Exceptions are mentioned below:

- Status
- Due_Date
- Creator_ID
- Record_No
- Data elements starting with “uuu”
- Data definitions starting with “SYS,” and the ones not of the following input types:
  - Text
  - Textarea
  - Picker
  - Date Picker
  - Date Only Picker
  - Bitemid

Import Dynamic Data Set Values

Importing dynamic data set values consists of:

Step 1: Export the CSV template file

a) Click the **Export** button.
b) Save the file to your local drive.

Step 2: Complete the CSV file

a) Open the CSV template file.
b) Enter values for each column as applicable:
   - **Value set**: The columns correspond to the date elements that make up the value set. The values you enter here must match values in the data set for the data definition.
   - **Behavior set**: The behavior set column is labeled with a (B). Valid values are **Required** (makes the data element a required field), **Disabled** (the data element is read-only), **Disabled and Clear** (Field is cleared and disabled, becoming read-only), or you can leave it blank.
c) Save the CSV file.

Notes:

- When using a CSV template file, the following header is displayed: "For data elements that are required, enter **Required** as a value. To disable a data element, enter **Disabled** as a value. To disable and clear any previous value, enter **Disabled and Clear**. Do not enter any value if there is no behavior change needed.”
- If the CSV template has restricted DEs in the behavior set and the value of **Disabled and Clear** has been set for the restricted DEs, the

system prevents the import and an alert is seen.

Step 3: Import the CSV file

a) Click the **Import** button.
b) Browse to the completed CSV file and click **OK**.
c) To download a CSV file containing status details of the import, click **Yes** at the prompt.
The rows that you completed in the CSV file are appended to existing entries. Duplicate entries are allowed.

Delete a Dynamic Data Set Combination

You can delete a dynamic data set combination (value set and behavior set). This removes the combination from use with the dynamic data set.

To delete a dynamic data set combination:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Dynamic Data Sets**. The Dynamic Data Sets log opens.
3) Select the dynamic data set and click **Open**. The dynamic data set log opens for the selected set.
4) Select an entry and click **Delete**. Click **Yes** to confirm.

Edit a Dynamic Data Set Combination

When you edit a dynamic data set, any changes you make will not reflect in forms. The data element must be deleted from the form and added again, and the form re-imported.

To edit a dynamic data set:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Dynamic Data Sets**. The Dynamic Data Sets log opens.
3) Select the dynamic data set and click **Open**. The dynamic data set log opens for the selected set.
4) Select an entry and click **Open**, or double-click to open it.
5) Make modifications to Value Set or Behavior Set as necessary and save.

View Dynamic Data Set Usage

You can view the forms on which a dynamic data set is used.

To view dynamic data set usage:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, and then select **Dynamic Data Sets**. The Dynamic Data Sets log opens.

3) Select a dynamic data set.
4) From the toolbar, click **Usage**. The Usage window opens, listing the forms on which the dynamic data set is used.

Setting Up Multiple Company Calendars

The system supports multiple calendars, which lets you create a library of calendars that can be selected for use at the company, shell, and project levels. The multiple calendars let you have calendars to support varying work schedules (depending on locality) and to account for holidays and other non-working days. For example, some countries in the Middle East have weekends that are other than Saturday and Sunday. Unless otherwise specified, the default calendar for a project/shell is the Company calendar that is designated as the default calendar. The calendar selected affects project/shell durations and due dates.

The calendars can be used in project/shell templates, and are automatically applied when the template is updated. Calendars also affect business process task dues dates, workflow due dates, and formula calculations.

Step 1: Set permissions for multiple calendars. Grant permissions to allow the configuration of company-level multiple calendars. See ***Setting Multiple Calendar Permissions*** (on page 213).

Step 2: Create and manage calendars (create, copy, modify, delete, set as default). See ***Creating Multiple Calendars*** (on page 214) and ***Modify, Delete, or Mark a Calendar as Default at Company Level*** (on page 214).

In This Section

Setting Multiple Calendar Permissions 213
Creating Multiple Calendars 214
Modify, Delete, or Mark a Calendar as Default at Company Level 214

Setting Multiple Calendar Permissions

You must have permissions granted to be able to create, modify, or view the calendars.

To set multiple calendar permissions:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
3) On the right pane, expand **Administration Mode Access**, expand **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Calendars**.
4) Set the permissions as needed:
   - **Create**: Users can create, modify, view, delete, mark as default. These calendars are known as Standard Calendars.
   - **Modify**: Users can modify and view Standard Calendars.
   - **View**: Users can view existing Standard Calendars.

Creating Multiple Calendars

You can create a calendar and use it as the standard calendar at the company level, shell level, project level, template level, activity level, and business processes.

There is a default company calendar available titled: **Company Calendar (Default)**. You can:

- Use the default calendar as the standard calendar.
- Use the default calendar to create a standard calendar.
- Copy an existing calendar and modify it to create a calendar that can be used as a standard calendar.
- Create a custom calendar.

You must have **Create** permission to be able to create standard calendars.

To create a standard calendar at company level:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Calendars**. The **Calendars** log opens.
3) Click **New**. The **Calendar Properties** window opens.
4) Enter the calendar name and an optional description.
5) Modify the working and non-working days that are specific to the new calendar you are creating. Select the calendar day and click the **Working** or **Non Working** options as needed, and then set the **Start Time** and **Hours/Day**. By default, the standard calendar will have Saturdays and Sundays marked as non-working days, and the Default Work Time will have a Start Time of 08:00 AM with 8 hours per day. For more information about modifying the calendar days and Default Work Time, see ***Modify, Delete, or Mark a Calendar as Default at Company Level*** (on page 214).
6) Click **OK**.

To copy an existing calendar at company level:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Calendars**. The **Calendars** log opens.
3) Select a calendar in the log.
4) Click **Copy**. The **Calendar Properties** window opens with the calendar description and calendars days specified.
5) Enter the calendar name and change the optional description as needed.
6) Modify the working and non-working days that are specific to the new calendar you are creating, as well as the Default Work Time.
7) Click **OK**.

Modify, Delete, or Mark a Calendar as Default at Company Level

You can modify a standard calendar if you have **Modify** permission. You can delete a standard calendar if you have **Create** permission. If you use a calendar in a project/shell, and you are asked to replace the calendar, you can delete the existing calendar and replace it with a new one. You can also specify a default standard calendar if you have **Create** permission. Unless otherwise specified, the default calendar for a project/shell is the company calendar that is designated as the default calendar.

> **Note**: The calendar selected affects project/shell durations and due dates.

To modify a calendar at company level:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Calendars**. The **Calendars** log opens.
3) Click the company calendar to select and click **Open**. The **Calendar Properties** window opens.
4) Modify the calendar name and change the optional description as needed.
5) Modify the working and non-working days that are specific to the new calendar you are creating. Select the calendar day and click the **Working** or **Non Working** options as needed.
   a. To change a particular date from a working to a non-working day, click the date cell to highlight and click **Non Working**. You can select multiple dates. This change impacts the months individually and does not impact the rest of the calendar or subsequent years.
   b. To change Saturdays and Sundays from non- working days to working days, click the day cell for example "Sat," to highlight and click Working. This will make all Saturdays, or Sundays, of the calendar as working days, including subsequent years. In this scenario, you can select individual dates under Saturdays or Sundays and mark them as non-working dates.
6) Click **OK**.

To delete a calendar at company level:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Calendars**. The **Calendars** log opens.
3) Select one or more calendars in the log.
4) Click **Delete**. If a calendar is not in use, it is deleted. If a calendar is in use, the **Select a Calendar** window displays to let you select a replacement calendar. Select an alternate calendar and click **OK**.

> **Note**: You cannot delete calendars that are used by view-only projects/shells.

To specify a default calendar:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Calendars**. The **Calendars** log opens.

3) Select a calendar in the log.
4) Click **Default**.

To change working and non-working days on a calendar at company level:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Calendars**. The **Calendars** log opens.
3) Select a calendar and click **Open** to open the **Calendar Properties** window.
   a. To change a particular date from a working to a non-working day, click the *date* cell to highlight and click **Non Working**. You can select multiple dates. This change impacts the months individually and does not impact the rest of the calendar or subsequent years.
   b. To change Saturdays and Sundays from non- working days to working days, click the *day* cell for example "Sat," to highlight and click **Working**. This will make all Saturdays, or Sundays, of the calendar as working days, including subsequent years. In this scenario, you can select individual *dates* under Saturdays or Sundays and mark them as non-working *dates*.

A non-working date appears grayed out, and it will not be used in date calculations.

To change default work time on a calendar at company level:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Calendars**. The **Calendars** log opens.
3) Select a calendar and click **Open** to open the **Calendar Properties** window.
4) Enter values for the **Start Time** and **Hours/Day** fields.

Setting Up Business Processes

Information is entered and stored using electronic business process forms and routed via configurable workflows. Business processes—and their workflows, logs, and even search parameters—can be created and designed. They are then imported into Unifier Essentials, configured for use, and set up for use in specific projects/shells or the company workspace.

Setting up business processes for use consists of the following steps:

1) Import and deploy business processes. For more information, see ***Importing Business Processes*** (on page 220).
2) Configure the BPs to be set up for use. For more information, see ***Configure and Activate a BP*** (on page 221).
3) Set up the BPs for use at the company-level or in individual projects/shells. For workflow BPs, you can create multiple setups that let you use the same BP form with any number of customized workflows.

   For more information, see ***Setting Up Non-Workflow Business Processes*** (on page 240) and ***Setting Up Workflow Business Processes*** (on page 256)
4) Grant User mode permission to all users (including yourself) who will need to view records or participate in a workflow.

> **Note**: Not all BPs work in all areas of the system. For a table that lists all available BPs and the areas in which they are available for use, see ***Business Process Functionality*** (on page 303).

In This Section

Master Log - Business Processes Node 218
Importing Business Processes....220
Configuring Business Processes 220
General Procedures for Setting Up Business Processes 239
Loading a Business Process....240
Setting Up Non-Workflow Business Processes....240
Setting Up Workflow Business Processes....256
Creating, Adding, and Deleting Business Process Help Files....292
Setting Up Auto-Creation of Cash Flow Curves from Contracts 293
Setting up a Master Service Agreement Template 295
Setting Up a Base Commit Business Process....296
Setting Up a Multiple Base Commit BPs Manually with Multiple Payment Applications and SOVs 299
Setting Up a Request for Bid (RFB) Business Process 300
Generic Cost Business Processes....303
Business Process Functionality 303

Master Log - Business Processes Node

The **Master Log - Business Processes** node is located in the **Home** workspace. The node lets you access all or a subset of records of the same type, in a single log that spans multiple projects/shells. The node also lists all business process types at the project/shell level in separate nodes for each type. This includes workflow, non-workflow, and multiple record business processes. By default, the Project Configuration business process is listed as a sub-node, which lets members of the Company Administrators group view and bulk-edit project configurations.

> **Note:** The company-level and Single-Record business processes (BPs) are not listed under the **Master Log - Business Processes** node. Single-Record BPs are listed in the **General** section under **Information** in the left Navigator. You can also update the **User Mode Navigator** to list Single-Record BPs under the **Home** workspace in the **Location** bar.

For example, your company might have a shell hierarchy of buildings. A dispatcher who is responsible for translating service requests into work orders could use the **Master Log - Business Processes** node to create and edit work order records for any building shell from a single, "master" log, rather than drilling into each building shell to access the records.

The **Master Log - Business Processes** node can also be filtered to display only certain records. For example, a regional Lease Manager might need to access all the active leases in the system that have lease amounts greater than $50,000 per year. Using the filter feature, the lease manager could display only these leases in the Master Log.

> **Note:** If you do not grant users the permission to view or access any of the business process types listed under the **Master Log - Business Processes** node, the users will not see the **Master Log - Business Processes** node in the **Home** workspace.

Setting the Master Log - Business Processes Node Permissions

You must give explicit permission(s) to users to access the **Master Log - Business Processes** node. You can grant permissions for users to access all business processes in the Master Log, or to individual business process types. To view business process records, users must also:

- Be an active member in the project, shell, or sub-shell
- Have access to at least one business process in the **Master Log - Business Processes** node

All project/shell business processes in the system (except inactive and single-record BPs) are listed alphabetically in their corresponding **Master Log - Business Processes** node.

To set permissions for **Master Log - Business Processes** node:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
3) In the right pane, expand **User Mode Access**, expand **Home**, expand **Master Log - Business Processes**, expand **All**, and select the applicable **<business process>**.

4) Set the permissions as needed:
   - **Allow Bulk Creation:** Users can create BP records across projects/shells using Microsoft Excel and import their data into projects. Records of only Simple and Generic Line Item BPs are supported.
   - **View:** Users can view all business process records across all projects and all records in the shell hierarchy (subject to their highest level of shell membership in the hierarchy) independent of whether they are assignees on or have permissions to view and manage individual records within a particular project/shell. These users can also view saved searches.
   - **Allow Bulk Edit:** Users can select one or more records within a Master Log and perform Bulk Edit on business process records. Selected records can potentially span across multiple projects/shells. Users having this permission automatically have View permissions.

Single Record Business Process in the Master Log - Business Processes Node Permissions

In the Master Log, you can assign the **View** and **Allow Bulk Edit** permissions to Users and Groups for a single record business process.

To assign permissions:

1) Go to the **Access Control** functional node.
2) In the **Access Control** window, expand **User Mode Access**, expand **Master Log - Business Processes**, and select **All**.
3) Click **Project Configuration** to open the permissions setting window.
4) Add Users or Groups, if needed, and select one or both of the following permissions:
   - **Allow Bulk Edit**
   - **View**

Setting Permissions to Create Business Process Records Across Projects/Shells

In the **Master Log**, you can set the **Allow Bulk Creation** permission for users to create records for the following types of business processes across projects/shells:

- Simple BPs
- Generic Line Item BPs

To assign permissions:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and select **Access Control**.
3) In the right pane, expand **User Mode Access**, expand **Home**, expand **Master Log - Business Processes**, and then select the applicable **<business process name>**.
4) In the **Module Permissions Settings** window of the selected business process, select the user to be assigned the permission, and click **Modify**.
   a. In the **Permissions Settings** section of the **Permission/Access Control** window, click **Allow Bulk Creation**.
   b. Click **OK**.

5) Click **OK** in the **Module Permissions Settings** window.

Alternative Methods

You can also set the **Allow Bulk Creation** permission from the following tabs:

- ***Group Permissions*** (***https://docs.oracle.com/cd/F88970_01/English/admin/admin_general/74118.htm***) tab
- ***User Permissions*** (***https://docs.oracle.com/cd/F88970_01/English/admin/admin_general/74104.htm***) tab

Additional Information about Single Record BPs in the Master Log

The system will maintain the shell-level BP permissions, when displaying the single record BPs in master log.

Based on the list at the shell level, you can:

- Edit the records that you have created.
- Edit the records that you are the record editor of.
- Select multiple single record BPs in the master log, click **Bulk Edit (Actions options)**, and see all the DEs that have been defined in the **Integration tab** with direction set as Both.
- Edit multiple DEs in the **Bulk Edit window** and click Update. Note that this causes all the selected DE values to be updated, across all projects/shells.

Importing Business Processes

All designs, including Business Processes, are deployed to Unifier Essentials.

Configuring Business Processes

Business process configuration lets you configure and activate the company-level information for each business process you will use. After business processes are deployed, they are available for use. Configuring allows activation of the business process and specific workflow schema that can be used in projects/shells or the company level.

Configuration consists of:

- Activating or deactivating a BP (deactivating an active BP will also deactivate all its setups)
- Determining which BP log the BP records will be stored in (for example, project logs, shell logs, company logs, Data Manager, and so on)
- Establishing the BP record numbering sequence
- For workflow BPs, activating the workflows that will be allowed for use with the BP
- Creating a custom-designed print layout that can be used to print BP records
- Assigning a predefined category tag to a BP for more useful, insightful reports, dashboards, and data visualization

To access the Business Process configuration log:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.

2) In the left Navigator, select **Configuration**, and then select **Business Process**.

   The **Configuration - Business Processes** log opens. The log lists the Business Processes that have been imported into the system.

The newly imported Business Processes are inactive by default and are activated during configuration. The ID column shows the short code used to identify the Business Process. During configuration, you can choose to include this identifier as part of the record number (for example, if a BP has an ID of `uaici`, individual record numbers created for the BP might be `uaici-0001`, `uaici-0002`, and so on).

Configure and Activate a BP

The following procedure describes how to configure and activate a business process. If the business process form contains a data picker, you must also configure the data picker.

To configure and activate a BP:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Configuration**, and then select **Business Process**.

   The **Configuration - Business Processes** log opens. The log lists the Business Processes that have been imported into the system.
3) Select a BP and then click **Open** to go to the Configuration - <BP NAME> window of the selected BP.
4) In the **Configuration - <BP NAME>** window, select a record, click **Open**, and enter values in each tab as described below.
   - **General** tab: In this tab, you can specify the log in which the BP records will appear, the numbering sequence for the records, the status, and record termination restrictions. The tab also shows whether the BP is company, project, or shell level.
   - **Workflow** tab: In this tab, you can activate one or more workflows that have been imported with the BP. A business process may have multiple workflows. Non-workflow BPs will not appear in this tab.
   - **Query** tab: In this tab, you can set query and refresh conditions.

The following explains the fields on the **General** tab:

In this field:	Do this:
Level	Select the level at which the BP displays: ▸ **Company** ▸ **Project/Shell**
Default Location	Choose where the BP records will be stored. Some BP types will default to a log and cannot be changed. If you are using the user configurable Navigator, you might not immediately see

In this field:	Do this:
	the BP in the User Mode log, even after granting permissions. You must manually move the BP into the correct User Mode node.
Sequence Policy	This determines how the record numbers for each BP record are sequenced. The record number is displayed on the form and in the Business Process log. ▸ **Company Based:** Regardless of which project a BP record is created in, the record numbering sequence starts with this number on the first record of the first project/shell. ▸ **Project/Shell Based:** A new record numbering sequence begins for each new project/shell.
Sequence Format	The prefix and starting number that will be used for BP record numbers. Use **Base Commit's Record Number**: This is for identifying workflow Change Commits (Line Items with CBS Code Cost BPs) at the project/shell level. For this type of change commit, you can use the base commit record number as part of the prefix of the change commit record number to identify the base commit associated with the change commit. It will also sequentially number the change commits so users can see how many change orders have been initiated for the base commit. To specify this addition to the prefix number, you must include a separator, such as a period, and a starting number for the change commits. The maximum number of characters for the starting number is 8. For the total format, including the base commit's record number and the sequential numbers, the maximum number of characters is 20. For example, a base commit record might be numbered PO-00123456. For a change commit record that refers to this base commit, the change commit record number could be PO-00123456, followed by a separator (such as -) and a number for the

In this field:	Do this:
	change commit. The sequence format for change commits attached to this base commit could be numbered: PO-00123456-*001* PO-00123456-*002* PO-00123456-*003* This numbering sequence will be frozen after it is used for a change commit in a project/shell. Any change to this numbering sequence will only affect change commits created in a new project/shell.
Business Process Log	There are two options: ▸ **Standard** ▸ **Advanced** If standard, the option **Standard** is selected.
Business Process Identification Tag	Select one predefined identifier tag from the alphabetized list to assign to a BP during BP configuration. The tag will categorize and organize the BP data for use in reports, dashboards, and data visualizations.
Record Creator	Options available are: ▸ **Do not allow to terminate record:** Selecting this option will remove the default permission for the record creators, and it can be set in Access Control. ▸ **Allow to modify record:** This option displays only if you are setting up a workflow business process (BP).Selecting this option lets the creator of a workflow BP modify the record at any time, whether or not the creator is an assignee on the step. Additionally, the creator can modify the record while an assignee is working on the record. **Note:** Updates made and saved by the creator can be viewed at any time. The system lists all changes in the audit log. ▸ **Do not allow to transfer ownership of records:** Selecting this option will

In this field:	Do this:
	remove the default permission for the record creators, and it can be set in Access Control.
Enable audit of record print	Deselected by default. If selected, the user can view the audit log entries for print and discover the number of times that a record has been printed. When you select this option, the following user actions on a record will create an audit entry: ▸ Printing from BP record ▸ Single & Bulk Printing from the BP log. ▸ Single & Bulk Printing from the Tasks log For bulk print, the number of entries seen in the audit log will be the same as the number of records that were printed by way of the bulk print action.
Mobile Application	**Enable:** To make this business process available for the native mobile apps, select this option. You can use the Mobile Log Views setup to configure customized log views. After selecting this option, the following options are available: ▸ **Allow camera as the only source for attachments and image fields:** For BP record and BP line item attachments, this option is applicable only when "My Computer" is a source of attachments. When selected, the user will only be allowed to take pictures from the device camera and add them as attachments and images in the image picker fields. ▸ **Allow auto filling of the latitude and longitude upon record creation:** If you want the mobile application to complete the latitude and longitude fields automatically during record creation, select this option.

In this field:	Do this:
Email Notifications	**Replace attachments with links:** Use this option when the BP record and the BP line item attachments are large in size. To reduce the load on email server and accommodate to maximum email size, the user receives the links to the attachments, in the email. The user must log in to view and download the attachments. Use the **Replace attachments with links** option when the BP record, and line item, attachments are large in size. When selected, to reduce the load on email server and accommodate to maximum email size, the user receives the links to the attachments in email. The user must log into the system to view and download the attachments. The option is selected by default. See the topic after this table for details about Email Notifications and Unifier Essentials users.
Document Publishing	**Override DM Permissions**: Select this option if you want to enable users to publish the attachments in a BP by overriding its Document Manager permissions.
Status	**Active** enables the BP to be set up and used to create BP records. **Inactive** prevents set up or use of the BP.

Email Notifications and Users

The following functionalities are applicable to the following users:

- Standard Users
- Portal Users
- Collaborator Users

> **Note**: The user must have the appropriate permissions to access attached files.

1) For BPs that have the **Replace attachments with links** option enabled, the email notification will contain an organized list of attachment names (related to their origin) derived from the BP upper form, or the BP line item.
2) The attachment name:

- Contains an underlying unique link that enables the user to navigate through the system and access the corresponding attachments.
- Shows the file size beneath the name.

3) In the email notification the attachment names are listed in three columns, per row. The system will truncate any attachment name that exceeds the allocated width of the column (suffixed by ellipsis before the extension name so that extension name is evident to user). The user can hover over the attachment to see the full file name.
4) The system displays the list of attachments after the email notification content.
5) The **View in Unifier** option in the email notification contains a link that redirects the user to Unifier Essentials and opens the task or BP record. All email notifications have the **View in Unifier** option. The **View in Unifier** option redirects the user to Unifier Essentials, and, after the user has signed in to the system, will open the associated BP record. If the user has already signed in, clicking the **View in Unifier** option would open the associated BP record.
6) The Download All Attachments option enables the user to download all the attachments together and at once. You can close the Your download is being prepared window and continue working. The download is triggered after it is prepared in the background. The delay is to accommodate the processing of the zip file. The zip file has the files organized; therefore, the root folder has all the record attachments, and each BP line item attachment is in separate folder with the folder name being the name of line item tab name.
   - If the user logs out before the download is initiated, the download preparation is canceled.
   - If an attachment is deleted after the email notification has been sent, the attachment will not be included in the zip file, if the name of the zip file is the same as the one that is attached to email notifications.
7) The system will use the current permissions, and the BP configuration, for the signed in user.
   - If the permissions are changed after the email notification has been sent, the user will not have the permission to download any attachments.
   - If the permissions are changed to 'download only a few files,' the "Download All Attachments" option will only include the files that the user has permissions to download.
   - If the permissions for the BP record are changed, the system redirects the user to the landing page and does not open the BP record.
8) If the user has set up a daily digest for the email notifications, then:
   - Email notifications from the BPs that have the **Replace attachments with links** option enabled will have attachment links.
   - Email notifications from the BPs that do not have the Replace attachments with links option enabled will not have attachment links and instead will contain the raw file as the attachment.
   - If the daily digest email size exceeds the limit, the attachment links are retained while the raw files are replaced with a warning message.
9) As a result of the BP setup at a project level or a shell level and the user preferences:
   - For workflow BPs:
     - If the **Include both record and line item attachments** option (in the BP configuration) is enabled, the option will be selected, before every notification-triggering event.

- Every email notification that has been sent to the user based on the user's preferences will have the "Include both record and line item attachments" option (in the BP configuration) selected.

- For non-workflow BPs:
  - If the **Include both record and line item attachments** option (in the BP configuration) is enabled, the option will be selected, before every notification-triggering event.

10) After the user clicks on download and signs in to the system, the user will be redirected to the **Downloading Email Attachment Landing Page**. The landing page opens in a new tab when a session is active.

> **Note**: If you are not signed in to Unifier Essentials, the system will redirect you to the Unifier sign in page when you try to download an attachment.

Configure a Query for a Query Based Data Element on a BP

You can configure a query for a Query Based Data Element (QBDE) on a business process (BP). The QBDEs give you the ability to query data from BPs and manager sheets and display the results on a BP. For example, you can create a small cost report on a BP. This reduces referring back to the cost sheet while a user is working in the BP.

When a QBDE is added in a BP form, you can define the query on which the element gets refreshed.

During configuration for each QBDE (up to five per BP), you can define a query formula and any conditions that will filter query results. For example, if you want to see the total project commitment, which includes the original commitment amount plus any changes to the original commitment, you can build a query formula to show that value from the cost sheet. You may limit, or filter, the query results by adding a condition. You can also define the refresh condition that will prompt a data update for these QBDEs. When a user opens the BP, the system looks at the refresh condition to determine if it can display the last calculated value or values in the BP. If you need the QBDE to recalculate after a user opens a form but before submitting the record, you can use a trigger element. The designer of the data element properties of the QBDE can select one or more trigger elements. If the user updates the value of any data element specified as a trigger element, the QBDE will recalculate.

Notes:

- Because the system does not provide a way to specify the order of operations applied in QBDE evaluation, Oracle recommends that you do not create a QBDE that uses a formula that references another QBDE.
- DEs that have been defined as a QBDE trigger element should not be evaluated as part of QBDE calculation.
- This feature is not available for a single-record business process at the company level.
- The difference between a refresh condition and a trigger: A refresh occurs when a user opens a business process. A trigger works when the BP is already open and a user changes a value in a "trigger element" on that BP form. The trigger element prompts the system to run the query again and dynamically update the value in the query-based field.
- When using QBDE, be aware that query elements are rounded off to use two decimal places, even if the Base Currency and various defined currency fields are different.

To configure the query:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Configuration**, and then select **Business Process**.

   The Configuration-Business Processes log opens, displaying the BPs that have been imported into your company.
3) Select the business process that contains the query-based data element, click **Open** and go to the **Query** tab.
4) Under **Query Conditions**, click the **Add** button.

   The Define Query window opens. The Define Query window shows two sections, a **Definition** section and a **Condition** section.

   Fields in the **Definition** section:

   - **Data Element**: Select the data element you want to configure. The list shows only the query-based data elements on the form.
   - **Data Type**: Select the source from which the system will extract the values (for example, a column in the CBS Cost Sheet or a business process).
   - **Datasource**: Click the **Select** button and on the Formula Creation window that appears, build a formula to calculate the value you want to see in the field on the BP form. For information on creating a formula for a query, see **Queries** in the *Unifier Essentials General Administration Guide*.
5) To specify a condition to filter the data that is extracted by the definition and refine the condition further:
   a. Click the **Add** button. The **Add Query Condition** window opens.
   b. Use the instructions under About Queries to complete the query condition.
   c. Click **OK**.

> **Note:** Query conditions ignore the Timestamp for Date-type data elements. Therefore, at run-time, when queried on a date picker, search results display records that satisfy only the date criteria. For example, all records updated on April 10, 2024 display, regardless of the time they were updated.

6) On the **Define Query** window, click **OK**.
7) On the **Data Elements Configuration** window, under Refresh Conditions, click the **Add** button. The **Refresh Condition** window opens. Fields in the **Refresh** section:
   - **Data Element**: Select the data element you want to prompt the field refresh.
   - **Condition**: Select the condition this data element must meet to prompt the refresh.
   - **Values**: Enter or select the value this data element must contain to prompt the refresh.
   - **AND/OR**: Select the "And" or "Or" condition between multiple queries.
8) Click **OK**, and then click **Close** on the Data Elements Configuration window.

Configure a BP Workflow (Workflow Tab)

Workflow business processes may have one or more workflows, which, along with the BP settings, control how BP records flow through the steps of the creation, response, review, and approval process. Workflows are included with the BP. You must activate the workflows that you plan to set up and use.

> **Note**: This is applicable for workflow BPs only. Non-workflow BPs will not display this tab.

To configure and activate a workflow:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Configuration**, and then select **Business Process**.
3) Open the applicable BP.
4) In the **Configuration - <BP NAME>** window, click the **Workflow** tab.
5) To activate a workflow, select the workflow and click **Activate**.
6) Alternatively, you can select a workflow and click **Modify**. The **Workflow Configuration** window opens.
   - In the **General** tab, you can edit the name or description if necessary.
   - You can change the status to active in this tab.
   - To view the steps of the workflow, click the **Step** tab.
   - Click **OK** to exit the **Workflow Configuration** window.
7) If you have edited or added a workflow to an existing business process and re-imported, you may need to add the new workflow. Click **Add** to add newly defined workflows, if any exist.
8) Click **Apply** to save your changes, and **OK** to exit the Business Process Configuration window.

Creating BP Log Views in Admin Mode

When users configure Business Processes (BPs), they can also create log views for the BPs.

Log views are the views which drive the content and behavior of the BP logs seen at run time. The Administrators can create customized "default" log views that meet the requirements of the company and users.

> **Note**: Users can only create the view in each project for the BPs that the users have access to.

This topic explains the following:

- BP Log Views
- BP Log Views at Runtime
- BP Log Views and Configuration Package

BP Log Views

BP log views can be created for:

- Project-level BPs
- Company-level BPs

The views defined for the BPs are applicable to both BP logs and the Master Log - Business Processes log.

The **Business Process** node (go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode; in the left Navigator, select **Configuration**) has the following sub-nodes related to log views:

- **Log Views**
- **Mobile Log Views**

The **Log Views** sub-node, seen in all types of BPs, lets you:

Create your log view, similar to creating BP logs in **User** mode.

- Reorder the BPs.
- Change the status of a BP.
- Delete inactive views.

> **Note**: Users must have "Configuration" permission before they can access the **Log Views** node or create log views.

The **Log Views** log has the following features:

- Toolbar
  - **Create**: To enable the administrator to create a view.
  - **Manage Views**: To take one of the following two actions: Activate a view (**Active**) or delete a view (**Delete**).

    Status identifies whether a view is active or inactive. You can select the checkbox next to a view to activate or deactivate a view.

Delete lets you delete a view. You can delete a view that has been marked as inactive. If you select multiple views and delete, only the inactive views will be deleted.

- **Refresh**: To refresh the views in the log.
- **Find on Page**: To find a specific view on the displayed page.

- Columns
  - **No.**: The system-generated number to help the user identify the sequence of the views.

    Changing the sequence of the views (moving them up or down on the page) will result in change of the system-generated number.

    At least one BP log view must be active. The administrator cannot deactivate all BP log views.

    The user cannot create two BP log views with the same name for a single BP.

    When a user changes the sequence of the BP log views that were initially provided according to the BP configuration, the system retains the user's sequence even if the administrator makes changes to the sequence.

    If an administrator creates BP log views, the system appends the new BP log views to the end of the BP log views list.
  - **Name**: The name of the view.
  - **Status**: Active or Inactive
  - **Last Modified Date**: The date that the view was last modified. For a new view, this will be the creation date. The field is initially blank for existing system-defined views, when no modifications have been done.
  - **Last Modified By**: The name of the user who last modified the view. The field is initially blank for existing system-defined views, when no modifications have been done.

The *gear menu* (⚙), which appears when you click a record, has the following options:

- **Move Up**: To move a record up on the log. This option is not available for the first view on the log.
- **Move Down**: To move a record down on the log. This option is not available for the last view on the log.
- **Active**: Sets the view status to Active.
- **Inactive**: Sets the view status to Inactive.

BP Log Views at Runtime

BP log views will be a part of BP configuration. Only active views will be seen at runtime. All active views pertaining to a BP can be seen by all users who have access to the log (BP logs and Master Log - Business Processes log). System provided views can also be modified in the Log Views to better suit your business needs.

- **All Records**
- **Records Created by Me**
- **Records Received by Me**
- **Records Created and Received by Me**
- **AI view**
- **Create New View**

- **Manage Views**

BP Log Views and Configuration Package

Use the **Log Views** node (go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode; in the left Navigator, select **Configuration Package Management**, select **Component Lists**, open the applicable **[configuration]**, and then select **Log Views**) to include the designs for the selected log views in your configuration package.

BP log views in Component list/Configuration Package:

The users can include BP log views and deployed designs.

The users can include updated BP log views without any changes to the underlying columns used in the View definition.

When the configuration package is imported, it replaces any existing BP log views that were created by the administrator.

> **Note**: The BP log view component will be included as part of the impact analysis report, error report, and print report.

Configure Pickers in Admin Mode

The information in this topic applies to the following pickers:

- CBS Picker
- CM0 Picker
- CMx Picker

> **Note**: Each class of CMx picker can have its own query conditions.

- Funding Picker

If the picker Data Element (DE) is added on the BP form, you can also configure the query condition on the picker Data Definition (DD) to restrict the visibility of available data at runtime.

As an administrator, you can:

- Configure query condition on picker DE to restrict the visibility of available data at runtime.
- See whether any query condition is added.
- Perform the following actions:
  - Add new query condition
  - Modify/delete existing query
  - Apply And/Or condition
  - Add a query based on different data selection to filter data that needs to be available at runtime
  - Change And/Or conditions among different queries
  - Save so that only saved changes are applicable and data is filtered based on saved queries or cancel changes made in query conditions

- See a list of all available picker attributes in the required DD field, on the **Add Query Condition** and **Modify Query Condition** windows. This lets you select an attribute value from the drop-down (pulldown) menu to apply the condition on.
- See a list of all available options for the required Condition, field based on the DD field value on the **Add Query Condition** and **Modify Query Condition** windows, while adding or modifying a query condition. This lets you select the appropriate condition to apply between the DD and values.

> **Note**: To define a query condition, you can use the Date Picker and Date Only Picker. No other pickers are supported. Also, the cost code and cost attribute pickers cannot be used in the query condition. The query conditions you define with the BP data pickers will only return data sourced from the shell you specify. The query will not return values from other projects/shells.

- Select the value (**Value** field) as **Dynamic** or **Constant**, if the DD and the **Condition** fields have values on the **Add Query Condition** and **Modify Query Condition** windows, while adding or modifying a query condition. This is so you have a choice to:
  - Define that a comparable value will be provided at runtime, based on the **Data Source** selection, or
  - The value can be a constant value.

  The system compares the DE value against a given or selected constant value and filters the data based on the defined condition at runtime.
- Have different options (such as **Cancel**, **Add Another**, and **Add** or **Update**) while adding or modifying a query condition. You can select:
  - **Cancel** - to cancel the changes
  - **Add Another** - to add another query condition
  - **Add** - to add the query in the query log
  - **Update** - to update the existing query, in the query log
- See added or modified query conditions in query log. This is so you can see all the added query conditions in one place, and if required, delete or modify the existing query condition. Also, it will provide the option to put And/Or condition in the defined query conditions.

To view the Pickers functional sub-node:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Configuration**, and then select **Business Process**.
3) Open the applicable BP.

   In the left Navigator, you see the **Pickers** functional sub-node, in addition to the other sub-nodes, such as **Log Views**, **Mobile Log Views**, and **Customize Email**.

The **Pickers** functional sub-node is available if the picker DE has been added on the BP form. The **Pickers** functional sub-node log has the following panes:

- **Pickers Configurations** (the left pane) which displays the DEs, under the **Data Elements** block. The **Data Elements** block displays the available pickers.

- **<picker name> Query Conditions** (the right pane) which displays the query conditions. In the **<picker name> Query Conditions** you can use the following toolbar options:
  - Click **Add** to open the **Add Query Condition** window, select the DE, determine the condition for the query, create and add your query conditions.

    The **Data Element** drop-down field is a required pulldown field that will list all the attributes. You can select any of these attributes to define the query.

    The **Condition** field is a required field that is disabled by default. After the value for **Data Element** is selected, the system enables the **Condition** field and lists the values to select from.

    For numeric type DEs, the conditions will differ from string and date type elements.

    If the values for the **Data Element** and **Condition** are selected, a new section will be displayed labeled Value. The Value has the following options to select from:

    - **Dynamic**
    - **Constant**

    Query condition value as Dynamic

    By default, the option **Dynamic** is selected and there will be drop-down fields to select the data source and data element (based on **Data Source** value). The **Data Source** value can be <BP Name>, upper form, <BP Name> detail form, single instance BPs, and shell attributes. Based on the data source that you select, the list of matching DEs will be listed.

    Query condition value as Constant

    If you select **Constant**, a text box or pulldown is displayed, based on the type of the value under the **Data Element** field. In case of the text box, a placeholder text '`Type here`' will be displayed. You can enter a constant value.

    To select a value from predefined data set, a pulldown will be displayed, and you must select a constant value from the pulldown.

    Example

    If the **Data Element** value is **Status**, the constant will be a pulldown with values as **Active** or **Inactive**.

    Query on Date type data element

    When you select the **Date** DE for the type of the value under the **Data Element** field, the **Condition** drop-down field will list all the available conditions for the **Date** DE. Depending on the selection in the **Condition** drop-down field, different options will be displayed.

    After all queries are added, they will be listed within the **Query Condition** log with the **And** condition as a checkbox, not selected by default.
  - Select the **Show results matching any of the following conditions** option to apply the And/Or condition to multiple query conditions. By default, this option will be deselected. You will be able to change the selection.

  The **<picker name> Query Conditions** has the following columns:

  - **Data Element**
  - **Condition**
  - **Value**
  - **And/Or**

- **Delete**
- **Edit**

The **Cancel** and **Save** options will appear at the bottom, when you change an existing query or add a query. When you click **Save**, the query conditions will be saved in the database. After you click the **Save** or **Cancel** options, the system will not display those options on the pane, until the next change.

> **Note**: The attributes added on the detail form will be available to define query conditions even if it is a part of a hidden block.

As soon as a query is added to the log, the **Delete** and **Edit** options will be displayed in log. The **Delete** option will delete the selected row, and the **Edit** option will open the **Modify Query Condition**, where you can view or modify the condition. Double-clicking an existing query in the query log also lets you view or modify the condition.

After performing any action, you must click **Save** to save the changes.

Date Type Query Condition

If the value for the **Condition** drop-down is empty, or not empty, there is no need to define any value.

You can select the value for **Condition** as between and select a date range between two dates: Date 1 and Date 2. The available options are:

- **Dynamic**

  Selected by default. You are required to select a date for **Data Source** and a **Data Element** value to define value of the **Date** field.
- **Date**

  To select the date from the system calendar.
- **Today**

  To select the current date.

In the **Condition** field, if you select any value other than **between**, **is empty**, or **is not empty**, different options will be displayed for selecting the date value:

- **Date**

  You can select one of these options:
  - **Dynamic**

    Selected by default and the user needs to select a date 'Data Source' and 'Data Element' to define Date.
  - **Date**

    To select the date from calendar.
  - **Today**

    To select the current date.
- **Add/Subtracts days**

  Your options are: **Plus**, **Minus**, and **None**. By default, **Plus** is selected.
- **Number of days**

Displayed only if **Plus** or **Minus** is selected. You can select one of the following options:

- **Dynamic**
  Selected by default. You must select a date **Data Source** and a **Data Element** to define the **Date**.
- **Days**
  To set a numeric value.

Creating BP Mobile Log Views in Admin Mode

Administrators can create customized "default" mobile log views that meet the requirements of the company and users.

BP Mobile Log Views

To create mobile log views, you must first make sure the BP is mobile enabled. To do so:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Configuration**, and then select **Business Process**.
3) Open the applicable BP.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Mobile Log Views**.

The **Mobile Log Views** sub-node, seen in all types of BPs, lets you:

Create your mobile log view, similar to creating BP logs in **User** mode.

- Reorder the BPs.
- Change the status of a BP.
- Delete inactive views.

> **Note**: Users must have "Configuration" permission before they can access the **Mobile Log Views** node or create log views.

The **Mobile Log Views** log has the following features:

- Toolbar
  - **Create**: To enable the administrator to create a view.
  - **Manage Views**: To take one of the following three actions: to make the status of a view **Active** or hidden, to delete a view, or to reorder views.
  - **Refresh**: To refresh the page.
  - **Find on Page**: To find a specific view on the displayed page.
- Columns
  - **No.**: The system-generated number to help the user identify the sequence of the views.
    Changing the sequence of the views (moving them up or down on the page) will result in change of the system-generated number.
    At least one BP log view must be active. The administrator cannot deactivate all BP log views.
    The user cannot create two BP log views with the same name for a single BP.

When a user changes the sequence of the BP log views that were initially provided according to the BP configuration, the system retains the user's sequence even if the administrator makes changes to the sequence.

If an administrator creates BP log views, the system appends the new BP log views to the end of the BP log views list.

- **Name**: The name of the view.
- **Status**: Active or Inactive
- **Last Modified Date**: The date that the view was last modified. For a new view, this will be the creation date. The field is initially blank for existing system-defined views, when no modifications have been done.
- **Last Modified By**: The name of the user who last modified the view. The field is initially blank for existing system-defined views, when no modifications have been done.

The *gear menu* (⚙), which appears when you click a record, has the following options:

- **Move Up**: To move a record up on the log. This option is not available for the first view on the log.
- **Move Down**: To move a record down on the log. This option is not available for the last view on the log.
- **Active**: Sets the view status to Active.
- **Inactive**: Sets the view status to Inactive.

BP Mobile Log Views at Runtime

BP log views will be a part of BP configuration. Only active views will be seen at runtime. All active views pertaining to a BP and can be seen by all users who have access to the log.

BP Mobile Log Views and Configuration Package

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Configuration Package Management**, and then select **Component Lists**.
3) Open the applicable configuration.
4) In the right pane, locate **Mobile Log Views**.
5) Use the **Mobile Log Views** node to include the designs for the selected log views in your configuration package.

BP mobile log views in Component list/Configuration Package:

The users can include BP mobile log views and deployed designs.

The users can include updated BP mobile log views without any changes to the underlying columns used in View definition.

When the configuration package is imported, it replaces any existing BP mobile log views that were created by the administrator.

> **Note**: The BP log view component will be included as part of the impact analysis report, error report, and print report.

Customizing Email Subject Line

When you send task notification emails from various trigger points, you can customize the email subject line to provide more context to those notifications. You must have the permissions to configure a Business Process to access the node Customize Email grouping node.

The majority of the BPs include email subjects for Personal Tasks, CC'd Tasks, Overdue Personal Tasks, Record Workflow Complete, and Decline Tasks. The Request for Bid (RFB) types of BPs also include email subjects for Login Information, Bid Invitation, and Due Date Change.

> **Note:** The email subject lines can be configured only for workflow-type business processes.

The **Subject Line** node contains a table of email types and preferred languages. You can configure the email subject line in multiple languages as set in the Company Preferences. The language that is set to "Active" in the **Internationalization** node is the only language displayed in the right pane.

To customize the email subject line:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Configuration**, and then select **Business Process**.
3) In the **Configuration - Business Processes** log, locate and open the applicable BP.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Customize Email**, and then select **Subject Line**.
5) Go to the column of the applicable language, and click the **Configure** icon for the email type.

> **Note:** The preferred language must be selected as "Active" in the **Internationalization** node.

6) In the **Subject Line in [language]** dialog box that appears, enter or edit the subject line in the free form text field.

> **Notes:**
>
> - The subject line can be a combination of simple text, shell information, data elements from the BP Upper Forms, and Workflow steps.
> - The maximum number of characters must be fewer than 299.

7) Select the data elements from the grid in the lower section of the dialog box.

> **Note:** The <DE Label> is displayed if the selected data element does not hold a value in the runtime.

8) Click **Save**.

   The language column shows the email subject line corresponding to the email type.

Note: DEs of type Rich text are not available to be added in the email subject line configuration, or to be added to the custom email content.

General Procedures for Setting Up Business Processes

Business processes must be set up before use. The general procedures apply to company-level and project/shell-level business processes, with some differences.

Workflow Business Processes

Workflow business processes can have one or more BP setups, which define the workflow setup options. These include configuring the workflow and each step. These options control step behaviors as the BP moves through the steps of the workflow. Each step can have an associated duration and the workflow (consisting of all the steps) can have an overall duration, which facilitates project/shell data flow-through and tracking. BP setup is the process of choosing a configuration, assigning users or groups to each step, configuring the actions they can take on that step, and setting the durations.

Non-workflow Business Processes

For non-workflow business processes, one setup is allowed. Setup includes adding the list of users who can create a non-workflow BP.

Set up of auto-creation of business processes or line items

Both workflow and non-workflow BPs support auto-creation. Auto-creation can be based on a:

- Condition that is met
- Date that passes
- Condition and a date
- Frequency (at periodic intervals, for example)
- Condition and frequency

You can auto-create BPs or line items from the upper form or the detail form, using creator elements. See ***Set up auto-creation for a non-workflow BP*** for non-workflow auto-creation setup and ***Set up auto-creation for a workflow BP*** (on page 266) for workflow auto-creation.

Special setups

There are special setup procedures for Master Service Agreement BPs and Request for Bid (RFB) BPs. There is an additional option for auto-creation of a commitment-level cash flow curve in setups for base commit business processes.

Loading a Business Process

Loading the business process is part of setting it up. In this step, you will be loading the configured business process into the area where it should reside—the Company Workspace or a project/shell. This step filters the business processes by company, shell, or project level, thereby narrowing the number of BPs so that the users do not have to sift through your company's entire list of BPs.

When you load a business process, you also load the permission infrastructure and the ability to grant permissions for this BP.

To load a business process:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select one of the following:
   - To load a BP into the Company Workspace, select **Company Workspace**, and then select **Business Process Setup**.
   - To load a BP into a shell, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell instance]**. In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Business Process**.
   - To load a BP into the templates for a shell, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template]**. In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Business Process**.
3) Click **New**.

   The New Business Processes window opens, showing the business processes that are available for loading.
4) Select the business process you want to load and click **OK**.

   The system displays the business process in the right pane.

Setting Up Non-Workflow Business Processes

Use this procedure to set up non-workflow business processes at the company-level or at the project/shell-level. The settings for each business process are specified in the **Business Process Setup** window.

Prerequisite: Ensure you have added the business processes to the log.

Procedure

To set up a non-workflow business process:

1) Go to the shell tab or go to the **Company Workspace** tab for a company-level business process.
2) Switch to **Admin** mode.
3) Navigate to the **Business Processes** log.
4) Select the non-workflow BP and click **Open**.

5) In the **General** tab of the **Setup** log, click **New**.
6) In the **Business Process Setup** window, enter information in the tabs below and click **OK**.
   - ***General tab*** (see "***Basic Non-workflow Set Up in the General Tab***" on page 241) to set up basic information about the non-workflow business process.
   - ***Settings tab*** (see "***Set Up Creators and Editors of Non-Workflow Business Processes***" on page 244) to designate users who can create and edit the business process.
   - ***View Forms tab*** (see "***Set up View Forms for Non-Workflow Business Processes***" on page 255) to control the information visible to users and groups.
   - ***Record Properties tab*** (see "***Set up Record Properties for Non-Workflow Business Processes***" on page 245) to control who can view BP properties and tabs, and download attachments in user mode.
   - ***Notification tab*** (see "***Set up email notification for a non-workflow BP***" on page 250) to set up users and groups who will receive email notifications about the business process.
   - ***Set up auto-creation for a non-workflow BP*** (on page 251) to specify whether line-items, records, or business processes are to be auto-created from this business process.
7) Select any of the following options:
   - Click **Yes** to activate the business process (BP) and make it available to users.
   - Click **No** to keep the business process (BP) inactive until a later date.

Basic Non-workflow Set Up in the General Tab

For a non-workflow business process, enter the following information in the **General** tab of the **Business Process Setup** window:

In this field:	Do this:
Setup Name	Enter a unique name (required field).
Description	Enter a description. This is optional, but recommended.

In this field:	Do this:
Help File	Lets you add a custom PDF help file.
Default Record Status	Use this field in setting up the creation of non-workflow business processes. The status you enter here will be used as the beginning status for a record created using any method—manual, integration, or auto-creation of any type. **Note:** If the default status that you select has been set to Inactive, an error message appears when you activate the business process setup, the selected status is removed from the list, and you must select a different status.
Send error notification to:	Specify the user to receive error notifications.
Save Record Information to Document Manager	Select this checkbox if the records produced by this business process should be automatically saved in the Document Manager. If you select this option, the system will send a copy of the business process' records, along with their comments and attachments, to a specified folder* in the Document Manager. The owner of the published record will be the assignee of the business process that published it. If the record exists in the folder, the record will be published as a revision. If the path to the folder is invalid for any reason, the record will be sent to the **Unpublished Documents** node. Depending on how you set up the business process, it can be automatically published to the Document Manager whenever an email notification is sent regarding the status of the business process. * This folder is identified on the business process with this data element **uuu_dm_record_info_path**. For information about this element, refer to the *Unifier Essentials Data Reference Guide*.

In this field:	Do this:
Default Record format for Notification and Document Manager	This option has two purposes: ▸ If you want notification sent to users whenever a business process record is created or modified, use this option to specify the format in which you want the notification to be sent. ▸ If you have selected the **Save Record Information to Document Manager** checkbox, use this option to specify the format in which the business process records should be saved.
Cash Flow: Default Template	This option only appears in CBS code-based Base Commit business processes. It lets you enable the auto-creation of a commitment-level cash flow curve at runtime for the business process record. The curve is based on the selected commitment-level cash flow template and is created when the record is complete. Click **Add** and choose a template. For more information, see ***Setting Up Auto-Creation of Cash Flow Curves from Contracts*** (on page 293).

Selecting Oracle Analytics Server Custom Print (Format / Custom)

The following is a list of conditions applicable to Oracle Analytics Server Custom Print.

Only published Oracle Analytics Server Custom print templates can be selected while setting up the Business Process; however, if you make any changes to the Published template and do not re-publish it to the Oracle Analytics Server, the selected template will continue to remain in the Business Process (BP) setup option.

- If the BP setup has been done in a Project/Shell template, the setup will get pushed when you update the setup information onto instances of Projects/Shells.
- If you delete the Oracle Analytics Server Custom Print template selected in the BP Setup window, the system removes the deleted Oracle Analytics Server Custom Print template from the BP setup.
- If the system does not generate the print output, for example due to server issues, the email attachment, which contains the record information, generates an error message.

- Custom Print template included in the BP setup can be exported in the Configuration Package. By virtue of tagged BP design, the corresponding BP Setup from the tagged Shell template will also be included. If the Custom Print Template is not tagged, the Configuration Package export will result in an error.

> **Note**: If the Oracle Analytics Server Custom Print output could not be generated because of connection issues to the Oracle Analytics Server or inconsistencies in between Custom Print on Unifier Essentials and the Oracle Analytics Server, the notification emails for Business Process modification will have an "error.html" document (as an attachment) instead of a record information document. In such a case, if the record information is Published to the Document Manager, a 0 KB document will be published.

Set Up Creators and Editors of Non-Workflow Business Processes

For a non-workflow business process, enter the following information in the **Settings** tab of the **Business Process Setup** window to add users and groups who can create or edit business processes, or both:

In this field:	Do this:
Creator(s)	Click **Select** to choose the creators of the BP, that is, those users who may create a BP record from this setup. The system validates whether each selected user's company exists. If not, the system adds the Partner Company as a Member Company.
Editor(s)	Optionally, click **Select** to choose users or groups who can edit the business process without being granted explicit record-level permission. This allows users other than the assignee to edit the business process record. The Editors field can include users and groups that are also entered under Creator(s). The Editors can be added on these BP types: ▸ Line Item ▸ Cost (all types, including Lease and Line Item with Multiple Codes) ▸ Document ▸ Simple ▸ RFB ▸ Text

In this field:	Do this:
	Users or groups that you add as Editors can open and edit any record that they can see listed in the business process log, per their view access permission. Access permissions are **View User Records**, **View Company Records**, or **View All Records**. The user who is designated as an Editor must have at least one of these permissions to be able to view the record in the log to access it to edit. **Notes**: ▸ When you set up view permissions for non-workflow BPs, by design, the "View Company Records" option is not permitted. ▸ To assign proper view permission for non-workflow BPs, you (Admin) must assign the view permission on each non-workflow BP, individually. ▸ When you change settings, the **Save** button is enabled. After you click Save, a spinning wheel appears while your changes are saved and then the Save button is dimmed.
Allow Quick Calendar Entry	Click **Select** and choose the users or groups who will be allowed to use the quick entry feature to reserve the object of this business process, or to edit or delete it from the calendar. **Note**: This option will appear only on those business processes that have been calendar-enabled by design.

Set up Record Properties for Non-Workflow Business Processes

In both non-workflow BPs and workflow BPs (at the company and project/shell levels) you (the administrator) can use the **Record Properties** tab to establish:

- The availability or visibility of the BP form properties tabs for users and groups.
- The ability to download attachments when users and groups access the BP records in user mode.

The **Record Properties** tab has the following sections:

Top: For setting up restrictions (setting restriction is done through **Edit Restrictions**)

Left: For Upper Form and Line Item (detail forms) properties and setting up restrictions for downloading attachments from the Upper Form and Line Items (detail forms). The left section displays all the record tabs seen in both upper and detail forms. For Simple type BPs, only the Upper Form Properties tab will be seen. The Upper Form or Line Item properties options hidden by design will not be displayed.

Right: Users info (users or groups who cannot see the properties)

The **Record Properties** window displays a read-only view of all the users and groups who are restricted to the visibility of selected tabs, or to download of attachments for selected tabs, in **Edit Restrictions** window. You can use the **Edit Restrictions** button to apply restrictions to users and groups.

Restricting the **Audit Log** and **Workflow Progress** options below will result in the automatic update of the same options in **Permissions Settings** of **Access Control**. The same operation applies in reverse.

The **Attachments** in **Upper Form Properties** section will not be shown for the system-defined **Line Item** tab in the Document type BP.

The additional section **Do not allow download of Attachments** will show the users and groups who are restricted to download the attachments from **Upper Form** or **Line Item** tabs in the business process record, when the attachments are visible.

The first tab seen in the **Do not allow download of Attachments** are the **Upper Form Attachments** followed by the **Line Item** tabs names (for example, Gauges & Meters or Components) which will be in the same order as seen in the **Line Item Properties**.

The **Upper Form Attachments** tab will not be shown for the Document type BPs. Additionally, the system-defined tab will not be shown for the Document type BP, under the **Do not allow download of Attachments** section.

The tabs seen in the **Upper Form** and **Detail Form** properties will be based on each BP type.

The tabs shown in **Upper Form** and **Line item Properties** will be in the same order seen in the BP record at run time.

The **Upper Form Properties** and **Line Item Form Properties** that are hidden will not be shown in this list.

Example: If the **Linked Records** tab and the **Linked Mail** tab are set to be hidden in the **Upper Form Properties**, those two tabs will not be seen in the **BP Setup** under **Upper Form Properties**. Similarly, if the user-set **Attachments** tab in the **Upper Form Properties**, the user will not see the following tabs in **Record Properties** in **BP Setup**:

- Do not allow download of Attachments
  Upper Form Attachments
- Upper Form Properties
  Attachments

Adding tab visibility and download of attachments restrictions to users and groups

You can add restrictions to the users and groups through the **Edit Restrictions** option. The restricted users and groups will be seen on the right block for the property selected on the left side.

Edit Restrictions window:

When you click the **Edit Restrictions** option, you can select or add user and groups, and assign attribute form restrictions. The **Select Users/Groups** block (the left pane of the window) will be empty if there are no existing restrictions; otherwise, the block will list the existing restricted users and groups. Use the **Remove** option to remove the users and groups listed in this block. You can select one or more users or groups and select the **Remove** option to remove users or groups from the tab visibility restrictions.

In the right section of the window, you can access and hide all the following form properties:

Hide All Upper Form Properties

- Attachments
- Do not allow download of Attachments
- Comments
- Linked Records
- Linked Mail
- Workflow Progress
- Audit Log
- Reference Records
- Integration Log

Hide All Line Item Properties

- <Line item tab1 name> Attachments
- Do not allow download of Attachments
- <Line item tab2 name> Linked Records
- <Line item tab2 name> Attachments
- Do not allow download of Attachments
- <Line item tab2 name> Linked Records

The **Detail Form Attributes** will be shown based on the **Line Item** tabs available in the selected business process. Additionally, users and groups can be restricted to download the attachments only from the business process record.

If a single user or group is selected on the left side, the selected user or group's existing restrictions will be shown.

The **Cancel** and **Save** options will remain disabled if you do not make any changes in the right block. If you select a user or group and change the restriction options, the **Cancel** and **Save** options will be enabled. The **Cancel** and **Save** options let you save or cancel the changes that you have made in the right block.

After you close the **Edit Restrictions** window, the restricted users and groups will be added in the **Record Properties** window.

You can select multiple rows in **Users/Groups** section, edit the restriction checkboxes, and save or cancel your changes.

If multiple users or groups (on the left block) are selected, the existing restrictions will not be shown in the right block.

For **Attachments**, a user who has Download restrictions can view or access the attachment but cannot download or save the attachment.

Users/Groups window

When you click **Add**, the **User/Group** window opens. This picker window displays all the users and groups that are available and selected. After the users and groups are added, you can select the users or groups (from the left block) and set the hide permissions for the form attributes (in the right block).

> **Note**: Users or groups cannot be removed from the **User/Group Picker** window. You can use this picker window to add users and groups to the **Edit Restrictions** window. You can remove any added users or groups by selecting one or more rows in the **Selected Users/Groups** block.

After you add restrictions in the **Edit Restrictions** window, the left block displays the list of all users and groups with restrictions to the form attributes. When you select a form attribute such as **Audit Log** or **Comments**, the right block displays the list of all the restricted users and groups. A user who has restricted access to selected record attributes like **Audit Log**, **Comments**, or **Linked Mail** viewing in the business process record will not see those tabs.

Example: User U1 has the restriction, **Hide Upper Form Properties - Comments and Linked Records**. At runtime, when user U1 creates a business process (BP) record or opens an existing record, the **Comments** tab and the **Linked Records** tab will not be available in the record.

Attachments

If a user is only restricted from downloading attachments, the user can however view the attachments in **User** mode. The **Download** option is removed from the **Attachments** tab and also in the **Review** window.

In this case, a restricted user who views the attachment using the Native viewer will see the attachment open in the viewer and in read-only mode.

A user who is restricted from downloading attachments of business process (BP) records will not be able to receive attachments through email notifications received for any business process (BP) records.

Line Item Attributes

You can assign restrictions to users and groups for the Detail Form properties (**Attachments** and **Linked Records** for each **Line Item** tab). These additional Detail Form attributes will be seen only for the business processes that have the Detail Form defined in them.

The Detail Form properties seen in the Record Properties window will vary for each business process and is based on the design.

Users and groups can be restricted to download attachments from the **Line Item** tab, similar to the Upper Form, as described in the **Attachments** section above.

Additional information

Users and Groups who have permissions to **Hide Record Audit Log** and **Hide Task Statuses** are added to the restricted users and groups viewers list in the **Record Properties** tab, in the business process setup.

All the record level and Line Item tab restrictions are available for all business processes (company and project/shell levels) that support standard UI.

The restrictions are applicable to all users or creators, task assignees, step editors, record editors, and CC'd users who are part of the workflow in the record.

Visibility of tabs will be applicable to both Action and View Forms when the user has tab restrictions to the BP.

For non-workflow BPs, the **Workflow Progress** (under the Upper Form Properties) will not be available in the **Record Properties** tab, both at the design and at the setup level.

For Company-level BPs, **Linked Mail** will not be available in the Form Properties.

For Simple BPs, the option to hide the Detail Form properties will not be available.

For Document-type BPs, **Attachments** will not be seen in the Upper Form Properties and the system defined tab in Line Item Properties.

> **Note**: The additional restrictions do not apply to bid users. Bidders will be able to see all the attributes even though the requestor has restricted access.

When certain form properties are hidden for a business process, those form properties are not shown in the **Record Properties** tab of the BP Setup.

If users or groups do not have the **View** permission, the BP record tabs will not be displayed at runtime. This applies to both company-sponsored and partner users.

Projects/shells do not show Rich Text type DEs in the following scenarios:

- When creating conditions for auto-creation elements in a BP setup.
- When editing Gate settings and setting up Gate Condition Elements.

Assigning restrictions to users and groups will impact their ability to see the **Record Properties** tab (tabs in the right pane, when the user opens a record) of the following nodes:

- Logs
- Drafts
- Tasks
- Master Log
- Company Log
- Single-Record BP Log
- Portal BP Log

Set up Permissions for Record Properties Tab (Non-Workflow)

To set up permissions for the **Record Properties** tab:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell name]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, select **Business Process**, and select the **[BP name]**.
4) Open the BP (Workflow or Non-Workflow).
5) Click the **Records Properties** tab.

Set up email notification for a non-workflow BP

Use the **Notification** tab in the **Business Process Setup** window to set up automatic email notifications to users and groups whenever a non-workflow business process is created or modified, either manually, or via auto-creation, reverse auto-population, CSV, or integration.

> **Note:** If the business process has been designed to allow users to include additional users or groups in the email, the email notification will be sent to them as well.

1) Use the information in the table below to complete the **Notification** tab.
2) Click **Apply** to save your changes and **OK** to exit.

In this field:	Do this:
Send notifications to	Click **Select** and choose those users or groups that should be notified whenever a non-workflow business process is created or modified.
Notify creator on record modification	By default, this checkbox is selected. If you do not want the BP creator to be notified when the business process is modified, deselect this checkbox.
Notification triggering events	The fields you select here will tell the system when to notify the users or groups.
Create Record	Select this checkbox if notification should go out whenever a record is created.
Edit Upper Form	Select this checkbox if notification should go out whenever the upper form of a record is edited.
Add/Edit/Delete Line Items	Select this checkbox if notification should go out whenever a line item is added to the record, edited, or deleted from the record.
Add General Comment	Select this checkbox if notification should go out whenever comments are added to a

In this field:	Do this:
	record.
Add/Remove Attachments	Select this checkbox if notification should go out whenever attachments are added to or removed from a record.
Attachments	The fields you select here will tell the system how to add attachments to the record.
Include both record and line item attachments	Select this checkbox if the notification should include both the record and the line item attachments.
Include record information as attachment	Select this checkbox if the notification should include the record information as an attachment.
Override default format	If you have specified a default record format on the General tab, you can use this checkbox to override the default format. For example, you can use the General tab to specify that the default record format for both email notifications and records saved in the Document Manager be in PDF format. If necessary, you could then use the Override default format checkbox to override the format and choose Custom for the notification only.
Format PDF/Custom	Select the form. The attachments are PDF or a custom format. Oracle Analytics Server Custom Prints are available to be selected for the Notification format. For custom format, select the print format defined for the business process.

Set up auto-creation for a non-workflow BP

On the Auto-Creation tab, you can set up the auto-creation of another record or line item for the business process you are setting up. You can also set up the auto-creation for other business processes that will be spawned by this business process.

The data elements of type rich text are not available to create conditions for auto-creation elements in a BP Setup (from BP Setup on Company Workspace and on Shell).

When a line item is auto-created (by using the line item auto-creation logic), the values in the fields on the line item that are based on a data picker in that line item will not be auto-populated.

To set up auto-creation of a non-workflow business process:

1) Click the **Auto Creation** tab.
2) Under **Settings for auto creation of** [*name of the business process or line item you are setting up*], in the **Creator** field, click the **Select** button and choose the name of the auto-creator.
3) Under the section **Settings for auto-creation of other business process records or line items**, select the BP creator element under the upper or detail form. The **Auto creation of** line identifies the business process or the line item that the creator element you selected will create.
4) (Not an option for line item creation.) In the **Assignee/Creator** field, click the **Select** button and choose the name of the user or group who should assume ownership of the auto-created record.

   The system validates whether the selected user's company exists. If not, the system adds the Partner Company as a Member Company.
5) Ignore the **Duration** field.
6) To create the conditions that will trigger the auto-creation, select the **Enable condition based auto creation** checkbox and continue as follows:

   > **Note:** If you leave this checkbox deselected, the BP or line item will be available for manual creation only.

   a. To add a trigger condition, click the **Add** button. The **Add Condition** window opens.
   b. On the **General** tab, enter a name for the trigger and a description.
   c. Click the **Query** tab.

      The **Query** tab is where you will define the conditions the data must meet before the system will auto-create the business process record or line item.

      In the upper section of the window, you can specify that a field on the business process form:

      - Must meet a certain criteria or value
      - Must meet a certain value based on a formula using the numeric fields on the form

      Click the **Add** button to specify a condition for a field on the business process form. Click the **Add Formula** button to create a formula that the value of the field must meet. Use the information in the Queries section to complete the query.

      Select the **match ANY condition (instead of ALL)** checkbox if the query can match any single condition to extract the information. If the query must match ALL conditions, leave this checkbox deselected.

      In the lower section of the window, you can specify a date condition that will trigger the auto-creation. Use the information in the Queries section to complete the query.

      Date condition triggers are not available for line item auto-creation.

      About Date Triggers:

- If you want to create a continual date trigger condition, make sure you use the Date Trigger Condition section of the window to create it. Although you can also create a date trigger using a formula in the upper section of the window, the system will process the triggers differently.
- The conditions you specify in the upper section of the window will be processed only once, when the user clicks the Finish Editing button on the form. However, the date conditions you specify in the DateTrigger Condition section will be processed daily.
- This behavior is important to consider when you are creating a date condition that occurs in the future. A date trigger specified under the Date Trigger Condition section will be processed daily, and will, therefore, "catch" the trigger condition when the future date occurs.

d. Click **OK**.

7) If you want the auto-created record or line item to include attachments from the original (source) record, select the **Include Attachments** checkbox.

> **Note:** This step is not applicable for Document type business processes.

If you select this option:

- Any record-level attachments made to the source record will appear at the record level of the destination record.
- Any attachments made to the line items of the source record will appear at the line item level of the destination record.

8) (Not an option for line item creation.) If you want to bypass the I step that this auto-creation normally creates, select the **Bypass initiation step during auto creation** checkbox.

If you select this option, the auto-created BP will skip the initiation step and will appear in the user's Tasks Log and BP Log with the status that was specified on the General tab of the business process setup window.

9) If you want to copy any records that are linked to the original record, select the **Copy Linked Records** checkbox.

10) (Not an option for line item creation.) If you are creating a record from a detail form, you can group line items into a single record. To do so, select the **Enable grouping of line items when autocreating records from line item tabs** checkbox.

In the Group By field, click **Select** and select the data element (or elements) you want to group by. If the values in these data elements match for any of the line items, the system will auto-create a single record for them.

> **Note:** If you leave the Group By field blank, the system will auto-create a single record containing all the line items on the source record.

11) Click **Apply** to save your changes, or **OK** to save and exit the window.

You can find the reasons for the auto-creation failures in the audit log of the business process record. In addition, on occasion the system generates error codes for auto-creation failures which can be used to troubleshoot the auto-creation failures.

Set up record and line item copy options

Use this feature to set up copy options for users when they copy a record with line items and references.

The options you specify here will give the user the ability to copy specific (rather than all) line items, as well as the ability to include attachments and linked records, and retain or remove references to auto-created records.

To set up these options, you must create a condition the data element must meet for the line item to be included for these copy options.

For example, you could create a set of options specifying that all line items with a status of "open" be copied and their attachments be included in the copy. Using this example, you could set up a weekly meeting minutes business process that automatically generates action item business processes for each task that arises from the meeting. Using these copy options, you could roll over action items that are still open to the next week's meeting minutes.

At runtime, the options you set up here will be given to users to choose from when they copy records. The following shows a list of BPs where the Record Copy option is *supported*:

Type	Sub-type	Classification
Cost	Line item with WBS Code	Generic
		Transfer
		Base Commit
		Change Commit
		General Spends
Line Item		Generic
		Transfer
		Line Items to filter company Business Process records

To set up copy options:

1) Open the business process for which you want to set up the copy options.
2) Click the **Record Copy** tab. The Record Copy Setup window opens.
3) Click the **Add** button. The Copy Condition Setup window opens.
4) In the **Name** field, enter a name for this copy setup. The name should be unique, and can be up to 250 characters long.

   This is the name that will appear on the list of copy options the user will see when they copy a record or line item.
5) (Optional) In the **Description** field, enter a description of what this setup does.

> **Note**: For clarity, include a precise description of what the copy options are for the setup. This description will appear on the list of copy options the user will see when they copy the record, and a good description will tell them exactly what will be copied. You can enter up to 4000 characters.

6) Under the **Condition** area of the window, click the Add button. The Query Condition window opens.
7) In the **Data Element** field, select the of the field on the line item form that you want to use to identify which lines items can be copied.
8) In the **Condition** field, select the operator that the system should use to test the data element you selected.

   A condition is a state or restriction the value in the data element (field) must meet. A condition of the value might be that it must be equal to a certain number (maybe 10) or that it must contain a certain string of letters (such as "due date of").

   If the data element meets the condition you specify, the system will include this line item on the list the user can choose from. Use the information in the Queries section to complete the query.
9) Click **OK**.
10) On the **Copy Condition Setup** window, specify these additional copy options as shown in the table below.
11) Click **OK**.

Select this checkbox:	To:
Include Attachments	Include attachments in the copy operation.
Copy Linked Records	Include any linked records in the copy operation.
Retain reference to auto-created business process records on record upper form	Keep the references to business processes that were auto-created from the upper form.
Retain reference to auto-created business process records on line items across all tabs	Keep the references to business processes that were auto-created from the line item (detail) form. This applies to all line items from all tabs.

Set up View Forms for Non-Workflow Business Processes

As an Administrator, for non-workflow BPs, you can set up different view forms so that details that are relevant to users are seen.

> **Note**: Up until now, a non-workflow business process had only one form (Action form) that held all the data.

Assigning view forms to non-workflow BPs enables administrators to control the visibility of certain data to various users or groups.

You can create view forms for all:

- Non-workflow BPs regardless of the type.
- Non-workflow BPs existing at both Project and Company Level.
- Non-workflow BPs of both Single Record and Multiple records.

Furthermore, the validations applicable to all:

- Non-workflow BPs that only have one Action form.
- Non-workflow BPs that have multiple view forms.

To add, remove, or edit view reports, open the non-workflow BP and follow the instructions in ***Set up View Forms for Workflow Business Processes*** (on page 284).

If users have access to a deployed view form and that view form is deleted, at runtime, after a user opens the BP record, the system checks that user's permission to any of the BP view forms that exist in the setup. If the user does not have access to any of the BP view forms that exist in the setup, the system displays the Action form for that BP in view-only mode.

Additional information about View Forms for Non-Workflow Business Processes

If a view form that users have access to gets deleted, at runtime (when a user opens the Non-Workflow BP record), the system checks to see whether the user has permission to any of the view forms that exist in the BP Setup. If the user does not have access to any of the other view forms, the system displays the default form, the Action form, in view mode.

Setting Up Workflow Business Processes

Use this procedure to set up a workflow business processes at the company-level or at the project/shell-level.

Prerequisite: Ensure you have added the business process to the log.

Procedure

To set up workflow business process:

1) Go to the shell tab, or go to the **Company Workspace** tab for a company-level business process.
2) Switch to **Admin** mode.
3) In the left Navigator:
   - For project/shell, select **Setup**, and then select **Business Process.**
   - For company-level business process, select **Business Process Setup**.
4) In the **Business Processes** log in the right pane, select a BP, and click **Open**.

5) In the **BP Name Setup** log in the right pane, select the business process (BP) and click **Open**.
6) In the **Business Process Setup** window of the selected business process (BP), enter information in the following tabs and click **OK**:
   - ***General tab*** (see "***Basic workflow setup in General tab***" on page 262)
   - ***Settings tab*** (see "***Designate additional editors for Business Process records***" on page 263)
   - ***Set up View Forms for Workflow Business Processes*** (on page 284)
   - ***Record Properties tab*** (see "***Set up Record Properties for Workflow Business Processes***" on page 285)
   - ***Notification tab*** (see "***Set up Email Notification for a Workflow BP***" on page 264)
   - ***Auto Creation tab*** (see "***Set up auto-creation for a workflow BP***" on page 266)
7) Proceed to complete ***Workflow Setup in Company-Level BPs or Project-Level BPs*** (on page 269).

> **Note:** To configure a setup for multiple workflows, repeat this procedure for each workflow available for the business process.

8) Select any of the following options:
   - Click **Yes** to activate the BP and make it available to users.
   - Click **No** to keep the BP inactive until a later date.

Important information

After a workflow record is created by using any workflow schema (unique combination of Setup Name + Workflow Name), the workflow record continues to reference the workflow schema even if the Status of the workflow schema has been set to Inactive.

This condition includes workflow records that are in the following statuses:

- Draft
- Initiation Step (I-Step)
- Also, this condition includes any workflow record at any other step in the workflow.

If there is an Active BP Template, the Template continues to create records referencing the Inactive workflow schema. For instructions on creating a template, see **Creating BP Templates and Scheduling BP Creation** in the *Unifier Essentials Business Processes Reference Guide*.

Business Process Node

The business process **<BP Name>** node lets you set up specific information about that BP.

When you click the business process **<BP Name>** node (listed under the **Business Process** functional node), the **<BP Name> Setup** log opens. When you open the BP listed in the log, the **Business Process Setup** window opens showing the following tabs, which let you set specific information about that BP:

General Tab

To see the BP name and description. You can use this tab to:

- Add or remove a help file for that BP
- Select who to send the error notifications to

Settings Tab

To select the record editors from the **User/Group Picker**.

View Forms Tab

You can add **View Forms** to the BP setup (**Add**, and then select **Select View Forms**) and assign permissions (**Permission Settings**) to the users and groups (**Viewers**, and then select **User/Group Picker**) for each individual view form. This lets you set up and use a different view from the one that is assigned to the workflow step.

The users and groups will use the **View Forms** to preview a record and its details in the BP log.

A user or group having permissions to multiple **View Forms**:

- Will see the **View Forms** based on the sequence that is seen in the **Forms** list
- Can apply the **View Forms** settings for when the **Task Assignees** and **CC'd** users view records

If you select the **Also apply View Form Settings when Task Assignees and CC'd users view records** option in this tab, the system will override the view form of the workflow step design with the view form that the user has access to, through this setup.

Record Properties Tab

To set up restrictions for **Form Tabs** and **Attachments**.

You can restrict the ability of a user or group to view certain record tabs or download record attachments. Groups restrictions will override Users restrictions.

Restricting the **Workflow Progress** and **Audit Log** options (under the **Upper Form Properties**) will result in the automatic update of the same options in the **Permissions Settings** (or **Access Control**). The same operation applies in reverse.

Click the **Edit Restrictions** option to open the **Edit Restrictions** window for the BP. Use this window to select users or groups and determine restrictions for the following elements within the BP. You can also use this window to remove the users or groups and their restrictions.

- Hide All Upper Form Properties
- Attachments
- Do not allow download of Attachments
- Comments
- Linked Records
- Linked Mail
- Workflow Progress
- Audit Log
- Reference Records

- Integration Log

Notification Tab

To set up the details for the following elements:

- **Send Notifications to:**
  - Notify Creator on Record Modification
  - Notify Assignee on Record Modification
  - Notify Cc on Record Modification
- **Notification Triggering Events:**

  Record Modification
  - Edit Upper Form
  - Add General Comments
  - Add/Remove Attachments
- **Attachments:**
  - Include both record and line item attachments
  - Include record information as attachment
- **Custom Notifications:**
  - Personal Tasks
  - Decline Tasks
  - Overdue Personal Tasks
  - Messages
  - Record Workflow Complete
  - Record Modification

Auto Creation Tab

Use this tab to:

- Set up the auto creation specifications for the BP. You can determine the action (**Setup**), select users or groups (**Creator**), and set up the specific action that the system must take (**Action**).
- Set up auto creation of other Business Process records or line items.

The preceding and following topics provide more information about the tabs and the fields within each tab.

Workflow Setup Node

Use the **Workflow Setup** node to:

- Add or edit workflow setups for the selected BP
- Choose a workflow design and assign a name for the workflow setup
- Determine the workflow status
- Select the record format to be used for Notification and Document Manager

- Set the details for workflow settings such as Phases, and select users or groups who are to be notified when the workflow is complete

> **Note:** The system validates whether each selected user's company exists. If not, the system adds the Partner Company as a Member Company.

To access the workflow setup fields:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select **Projects**, and open the **[shell instance]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, select **Business Process**, and open the applicable **[BP]**.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Workflow Setup**.

The **Workflow Setup** window has the following tabs:

General tab

Use the fields in this tab to:

- **Setup Name**: Assign a name for the workflow setup
- **Status**: Select the status of the workflow, and click **Error Check**.
- **Default Record format for Notification and Document Manager**: Select which record format the system should use for Notification and Document Manager (you can also specify this per step as indicated in the previous section.)

Settings tab

Use the fields in this tab to set the details of the workflow and workflow steps. This tab is divided into two panes. The left pane shows the workflow and workflow steps. The right pane (**Workflow Configuration**) shows the properties of the workflow and workflow steps.

When you select the top node **<Workflow Name>** from the left pane, you can set the following parameters in the **Workflow Configuration** (the right pane):

- **Workflow Settings**
  - **Enable Workflow Duration**
  - **Workflow Duration**
  - **Override Workflow Due Date**
- **Phases**
  - **Allowed in all phases**
  - **Allow only in phases**
- **Additional Information**
  - **Notify users or groups on workflow completion:**

    Lets you select users or groups who will be notified when the workflow is complete.

Behavior of the Due Date (due_date) Field

In the **Workflow Settings** field in the **Workflow Setup** of a BP, if the **Override Workflow Due Date** field is set as **Yes**, you *can* edit the due date in the creation step. If the **Override Workflow Due Date** field is set as **No**, you *cannot* edit the due date in the creation step. Also, you cannot edit the Due Date if the work has started or the work has moved to the next step (is in-flight) in the workflow process.

When you create workflow BP records through file imports (CSV or Microsoft Excel), the system currently sets the Due Date automatically based on the **Workflow Settings**; the Due Date provided in the input file is ignored. Also, when you update workflow BP records through file imports (CSV or Microsoft Excel), the system uses the Due Date that was based on the **Workflow Settings** and ignores the Due Date provided in the input file.

As mentioned above, the **Custom Notifications** lets you determine whether the default notification must be sent or a customized one (determined by the email notification elements selected on the view form in the BP design).

If you select a user or group in the **Send Notifications to:** field (in the **Notification** tab) and do not select a user or group for the **Notify users or groups on workflow completion** field, the system will only send the email notification to the selected users (indicated in the **Send Notifications to:** field) if one of the following triggering events occur: **Edit Upper Form**, **Add General Comments**, or **Add/Remove Attachments**.

The **Custom Notifications** fields:

- Are used only for specifying what type of email notification template to use for different email notification types
- Are not related to any of the triggering events

If you want an email notification to be sent when the workflow is complete, or at the end step, configure this when you are setting up the workflow. You can determine the step-specific notifications that are to be triggered when the BP record moves from one step to the next.

When you select a sub-node **<Step Name>** from the left pane, you can set the following email notification options in the **Email Notification** block:

- **Email Response: Enable response via email**

  To allow the user to respond to an email.
- **Email Attachments:**

  To allow the user to:
  - **Include both record and line item attachments**
  - **Include record information as attachment**
    - **Override default format**
- **Format:**

  To allow the user to select a print format:
  - **PDF**
  - **Custom**
- **Email content**

  To allow the user to include the email content.

Note: Within all the steps, the **Additional Information** block lets you

select to **Save Record Information to Document Manager**.

Integration tab

The Integration tab displays only if Oracle Integration is enabled in the **Company Workspace** (**Admin** mode) by establishing a connection that sets the **Enable Integration** field to **Yes**. (For more connection-related information, see **Enabling Oracle Integration** in the *Unifier Essentials General Administration Guide*.) If you plan to use integrations from Oracle Integration in workflow BPs, select the specific integration name for an action in a workflow step.

Notes:

- A workflow step may contain multiple actions.
- Actions and steps may differ for each workflow setup.

Basic workflow setup in General tab

For a workflow business process, enter the following information in the **General** tab of the **Business Process Setup** window:

In this field:	Do this:
Setup Name	Enter a unique name (required field).
Description	Enter an optional description of the setup.
Help File	Lets you add a custom PDF help file.
Auto Creation Workflow	The workflow to use for the auto-created BP. ***Workflow Setup in Company-Level BPs or Project-Level BPs*** (on page 269).
Auto Creator	Select the name to use as the creator of any auto-created records of this BP.
Auto Action	Select the step to use as the first step in the workflow of auto-created records.
Send error notification to	Specify the user to receive error notifications.
Default Record format for Notification and Document Manager	This option has two purposes: ▸ If you want notification sent to users whenever a business process record is created or modified, use this option to specify the format in which you want the notification to be sent. ▸ If you have checked the Save Record Information to Document Manager checkbox, use this option to specify the format in which the business process records should be saved.

Selecting Oracle Analytics Server Custom Print (Format / Custom)

The following is a list of conditions applicable to Oracle Analytics Server Custom Print.

Only published Oracle Analytics Server Custom print templates can be selected while setting up the Business Process; however, if you make any changes to the Published template and do not re-publish it to the Oracle Analytics Server, the selected template will continue to remain in the Business Process (BP) setup option.

- If the BP setup has been done in a Project/Shell template, the setup will get pushed when you update the setup information onto instances of Projects/Shells.
- If you delete the Oracle Analytics Server Custom Print template selected in the BP Setup window, the system removes the deleted Oracle Analytics Server Custom Print template from the BP setup.
- If the system does not generate the print output, for example due to server issues, the email attachment, which contains the record information, generates an error message.
- Custom Print template included in the BP setup can be exported in the Configuration Package. By virtue of tagged BP design, the corresponding BP Setup from the tagged Shell template will also be included. If the Custom Print Template is not tagged, the Configuration Package export will result in an error.

> **Note**: If the Oracle Analytics Server Custom Print output could not be generated because of connection issues to the Oracle Analytics Server or inconsistencies in between Custom Print on Unifier Essentials and the Oracle Analytics Server, the notification emails for Business Process modification will have an "error.html" document (as an attachment) instead of a record information document. In such a case, if the record information is Published to the Document Manager, a 0 KB document will be published.

Designate additional editors for Business Process records

Normally, the editors of any record must be an assignee on the step of the workflow. However, there are times when a record may need editing by someone other than the step assignees. For example, the owner of a purchase order record should be able to attach revised documents to the PO at the end step of the workflow. Or an engineer who has sent a task to an architect realizes that some drawings are missing from the record. The engineer should be able to attach the documents to the record, even though the task assignee is now the architect.

The **Settings** tab is where you can designate non-assignee editors for business process records. (These editors must have permission to at least view the record.) Editors designated on this tab can open records and modify the upper or line item content of the record. Changes made by these editors are recorded in the audit log. Whereas step assignees will see the form that is attached to a step, the record editors you designate on this tab will see a specific form for editing. This form must be specified when the business process is created.

> **Note**: The editors you specify on this tab are record-level editors. You

can designate additional editors at the step level when you set up the workflow. For more information, see ***Define the Business Process Workflow*** (on page 270).

To designate additional editors for records:

1) Click the **Settings** tab.
2) In the **Record Editor(s)** field, click the **Select** button and choose the users or groups who should have editing privileges on this record.
3) Click **Apply** to save these settings.

Set up Email Notification for a Workflow BP

Use the **Notification** tab to set up automatic email notifications to users and groups whenever a workflow business process is created or modified, either manually, or via auto-creation, reverse auto-population, CSV, or integration.

If the business process has been designed to allow users to include additional users or groups in the email, the email notification will be sent to them as well.

The values that you must use to customize your email notification (these values appear in the drop-down fields of the **Custom Notifications** block in the **Notifications** tab) are set in the **Email Content** log (for more information, see **Creating Custom Email Template** in the *Unifier Essentials General Administration Guide*). You can see the existing templates, or create templates, in the **Email Content** log. To create a template, click **Create** to open the **Create Template** window. Enter a template name and from the right pane (**Available Data Elements**) select the language and the elements that you want in your new template, and click **Save and Close**. Your changes will appear in the **Notification** tab within the fields listed in the **Custom Notifications** block. See the following for more details.

When a notification triggering event occurs, if users or groups have been identified, the system will notify the identified users or groups through the default system notification or the customized email template (specified in the **Custom Notifications** block in the **Notifications** tab).

To set up the email notification for a workflow BP:

1) Go to the shell tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Business Process** to open the **Business Processes** log.
3) In the log, select and open the BP that you want to set up the email notification for. The **Business Processes Setup** window opens showing the following tabs:
   - **General** tab
   - **Settings** tab
   - **View Forms** tab
   - **Record Properties** tab
   - **Notification** tab
   - **Auto Creation** tab

4) Click the **Notification** tab.

Use the information below to complete the fields in the **Notification** tab. Click **Apply** to save your changes and **OK** to exit.

Send notifications to:

1. Click **Select** to select users or groups that should be notified whenever the workflow business process is created or modified.
2. Select one of the following options, if applicable:
   - **Notify Creator on Record Modification:** Select this option if you want the BP creator to be notified when the BP is modified.
   - **Notify Assignee of Record Modification:** Select this option if you want the step assignees to be notified when the BP is modified.
   - **Notify Cc on Record Modification:** Select this option if you want the step users or groups who have been Cc'd to be notified when the BP is modified.

Notification Triggering Events:

Based on your need, you can select all or some of the following triggering options that are listed under **Record Modification**:

- **Edit Upper Form:** Select this option if you want the system to send notification when the upper form of a BP record is changed.
- **Add General Comments:** Select this option if you want the system to send notification when a comment is added to a BP record.
- **Add/Remove Attachments:** Select this option if you want the system to send notification when an attachment is added to, or removed from, a BP record.

Attachments:

- **Include both record and line item attachments:** Select this option if you want the system to include both the record and the line item attachments.
- **Include record information as attachment:** Select this option if you want the system to include the record information as an attachment.

Custom Notifications:

- **Personal Tasks:** To select a custom email notification format for personal tasks.
- **Decline Tasks:** To select a custom email notification format for declining tasks.
- **Overdue Personal Tasks:** To select a custom email notification format for overdue personal tasks.
- **Messages:** To select a custom email notification format for messages.
- **Record Workflow Complete:** To select a custom email notification format for completed workflows.
- **Record Modification:** To select a custom email notification format for record modifications.

Set up auto-creation for a workflow BP

On the **Auto Creation** tab, you can set up this business process to automatically create another record or line item for this business process. You can also set up this business process to automatically create other business processes, planning items, or line items if the form includes a creator element.

Notes:

- Because a Summary Payment Application (SPA) BP contains two sub-tabs—Line Item and Cost Breakdown—on the Detail Form, the system does not support I-Step auto-creation of line items from a non-SPA BP to an SPA BP.
- If the Completion Policy for a step is set to **All-Consensus** and **Auto Creation** is enabled, automatic creation of the applicable items begins after *all* assignees have agreed on the action.

The data elements of type Rich Text are not available to create conditions for auto-creation elements in a BP Setup (available by selecting BP Setup either through Company Workspace or the project/shell).

When a line item is auto-created (by using the line item auto-creation logic), the values in the fields on the line item that are based on a data picker in that line item will not be auto-populated.

Note: When the system auto-creates a project-level Cost- or Commit-type business process (BP) that contains an upper (main) form reference to a company-level commit-type BP record (such as a Blanket Purchase Order [BPO]), the value is copied to the destination record if a matching DE exists. However, if a BPO Lineitem Picker value existed in the detail form of the source record, that value is not copied over to the line items of the auto-created record.

To set up auto-creation of a workflow business process:

1) Click the **Auto Creation** tab.
2) Under **Settings for auto creation of** [*name of the business process or line item you are setting up*], complete the following fields as shown in the table below (at the end of this topic).
3) Under the section **Settings for auto-creation of other business process records or line items**, select the creator element under the upper or detail form. The **Auto creation of** line identifies the business process or the line item that the creator element you selected will create.
4) (Not an option for line item creation.) In the **Assignee/Creator** field, click the **Select** button and choose the name of the user or group who should assume ownership of the auto-created record.

The system validates whether the selected user's company exists. If not, the system adds the Partner Company as a Member Company.

5) (Not an option for line item creation.) In the **Duration** field, specify the duration of the workflow to ensure a due date is calculated and displayed for the auto-created record.
6) If you want the auto-created record to include attachments from the original (source) record, select the **Include Attachments** checkbox.

   If you select this option:

   - Any record-level attachments made to the source record will appear at the record level of the destination record.
   - Any attachments made to the line items of the source record will appear at the line item level of the destination record.

   > **Note**: This step is not applicable for Document type business processes.

7) (Not an option for line item creation.) If you want to bypass the I step that this auto-creation normally creates, select the **Bypass initiation step during auto creation**.

   If you select this option, the auto-created BP will skip the initiation step and will appear in the user's BP log at the appropriate step in the workflow.
8) If you want to copy any records that are linked to the original record, select the **Copy Linked Records** checkbox.
9) (Not an option for line item creation.) If you want to group line items into a single record, select the **Enable grouping of line items when autocreating records from line item tabs** checkbox.

   In the Group By field, click Select and select the data element (or elements) you want to group by. If the values in these data elements match for any of the line items, the system will auto-create a single record for them. For more information, see "Grouping line items" in the *Unifier Essentials Business Processes Reference Guide*.

   Copying line items is limited to a single picker or a single referenced data element.

   > **Note**: If you leave the Group By field blank, the system will auto-create a single record containing all the line items on the source record.

10) To create the conditions that will trigger the auto-creation, select the **Enable condition based auto creation** checkbox and continue as follows:

    > **Note**: If you leave this checkbox deselected, the BP or line item will be available for manual creation only.

    a. To add a trigger condition, click the **Add** button. The Add Condition window opens.
    b. On the **General** tab, enter a name for the trigger and a description.
    c. Click the **Query** tab.

       The **Query** tab is where you will define the conditions the data must meet before the system will auto-create the new business process record or line item.

       In the upper section of the window, you can specify that a field on the business process form:

       - Must meet a certain criteria or value

- Must meet a certain value based on a formula using the numeric fields on the form

Click the **Add** button to specify a condition for a field on the business process form. Click the **Add Formula** button to create a formula that the value of the field must meet. Use the information in the Queries section to complete the query.

Select the **match ANY condition (instead of ALL)** checkbox if the query can match any single condition to extract the information. If the query must match ALL conditions, leave this checkbox deselected.

In the lower section of the window, you can specify a date condition that will trigger the auto-creation. Use the information in the Queries section to complete the query.

Date condition triggers are not available for line item auto-creation.

About Date Triggers:

- If you want to create a continual date trigger condition, make sure you use the Date Trigger Condition section of the window to create it. Although you can also create a date trigger using a formula in the upper section of the window, the system will process the triggers differently.
- The conditions you specify in the upper section of the window will be processed only once, when the user clicks the Send button on the form to send the form to the next step in the workflow. However, the date conditions you specify in the Date Trigger Condition section will be processed daily.
- This behavior is important to consider when you are creating a date condition that occurs in the future. A date trigger specified under the Date Trigger Condition section will be processed daily, and will, therefore, "catch" the trigger condition when the future date occurs.

d. Click **OK**.

11) Click **Apply** to save your changes, or OK to save and exit the window.

In this field:	Do this:
Setup	Specify the workflow setup that the auto-created business process should use.
Creator	Click the **Select** button and choose the name of the person or group who should assume ownership of the auto-created record.
Action	Specify the step in the workflow that should be used as the first step in the workflow of the auto-created BP records.

You can find the reasons for the auto-creation failures in the audit log of the business process record. In addition, on occasion the system generates error codes for auto-creation failures which can be used to troubleshoot the auto-creation failures.

Workflow Setup in Company-Level BPs or Project-Level BPs

This section explains how to set up workflows.

1) Use any of the following methods to set up a workflow:
   - For a company-level business process, go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode; in the left Navigator, select **Company Workspace**, and then select **Business Process Setup**.
   - For a project- or shell-level business process, go to the shell tab and switch to **Admin** mode; in the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Business Process**.
   - To set up a workflow within a template at the project/shell-level, go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode; in the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select **Projects**, and open the **[shell instance]**; in the left Navigator, select **Setup**, select **Business Process**; in the right pane, select the applicable business process.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Workflow Setup** and in the right pane, double-click on the name of the workflow you want to set up.
3) In the **Workflow Setup** window of the selected workflow, select the **General** tab:
   a. In the **Setup Name** field, enter a workflow business process setup name.
   b. In the **Description** field, enter an optional description of the workflow setup.
   c. In the **Status** field, Select *Active* or *Inactive*.
   d. In the **Error Check** field, indicate whether the workflow is to be checked for errors when the workflow setup is complete.
   e. In the **Default format of record information attached to email notification** field, select *PDF* or *Custom*. If you select *Custom*, click **Add** to choose the custom print format.
4) In the **Workflow Setup** window of the selected workflow, select the **Settings** tab to configure the workflow details. For more information, see ***Define the Business Process Workflow*** (on page 270).

   You can filter assignees (**Assignees** block) and use some specific conditions on filtering the users.

   To create the conditions, you must choose among the list of the user attributes that are available. After you select an assignee, from the **Assignee** drop-down list, for the selected workflow step, click **Define** (next to the **Additional conditions to filter assignees** option) to define the additional conditions in the pop-up window. When finished, click Add and then click the drop-down field and select:
   - User Attributes from the company (**Company Workspace**): Represented with a prefix "Company/"
   - User Attributes defined at project/shell level: Represented with a prefix "Shell/"

   The same conditions apply to **Allow Cc** field.

If the BP design supports inclusion of additional task assignees or CC users, the **Settings** tab includes two additional options, **Add additional assignees from upper form and line item tabs** and **Copy additional users from upper form and line item tabs**, that you can enable if applicable. (The **Add additional assignees from upper form and line item tabs** option is not available for Creation and End steps. The **Copy additional users from upper form and line item tabs** option is not available for the Creation step.)

> **Note:** When a record is routed to the next step in the workflow, the assignee list is always pulled from the subsequent step. For example, if the record gets routed from a Review step to an Update step and the additional task assignees and copied users are to appear for the Update step, the design for the Update step and the option for the Update step in the workflow setup must both be enabled.

5) In the **Integration** tab, **Workflow Business Processes** field, select the workflow recipe for an action in a workflow step.

> **Note:** The **Integration** tab displays only if an Oracle Integration connection has been set up and enabled for your organization.

6) When the setup is complete, return to the **General** tab and click **Error Check**.

   Any errors identified by the error check display in the **Error** window. The setup is not activated until all errors are resolved.

   If there are no errors, click **OK** in the **Setup** window. You will be prompted to activate the BP.

7) Select any of the following options:
   - Click **Yes** to activate the business process (BP) and make it available to users.
   - Click **No** to keep the business process (BP) inactive until a later date.

Define the Business Process Workflow

In the **Settings** tab of the **Workflow Setup** window, you can configure the workflow details. These settings are applicable to project-level and company-level workflow business processes. The workflow step settings are arranged in a tree structure, showing all the steps. From here you can specify the following:

- ***Overall Workflow Settings*** (on page 271)
- ***Settings for Standard Workflow Steps*** (on page 271)
- ***Settings for Conditional Routing Steps*** (on page 282)
- ***Settings for Auto-Create Steps*** (on page 283)
- ***Settings for Sub-Workflows*** (on page 284)

Overall Workflow Settings

The following describes the settings for the overall workflow. Select the top option in the left navigation pane to access these settings. Click the scroll bar on the right to scroll down the window and view all fields.

- **Enable Workflow Duration:** When **Yes** is selected, records created with this instance will be marked as late when the defined amount of time passes.
- **Workflow Duration:** You can optionally set the duration of the workflow.
- **Override Workflow Due Date:** User can override the due date for the workflow.
- **Project Phase (Project-level BPs only):** Setup is valid only during the specified project phase. This is not applicable for company-level BPs.
- **Notify users or groups on workflow completion:** Selected users or groups will be notified after the workflow is complete.

Behavior of the Due Date (due_date) Field

In the **Workflow Settings** field in the **Workflow Setup** of a BP, if the **Override Workflow Due Date** field is set as **Yes**, you *can* edit the due date in the creation step. If the **Override Workflow Due Date** field is set as **No**, you *cannot* edit the due date in the creation step. Also, you cannot edit the Due Date if the work has started or the work has moved to the next step (is in-flight) in the workflow process.

When you create workflow BP records through file imports (CSV or Microsoft Excel), the system currently sets the Due Date automatically based on the **Workflow Settings**; the Due Date provided in the input file is ignored. Also, when you update workflow BP records through file imports (CSV or Microsoft Excel), the system uses the Due Date that was based on the **Workflow Settings** and ignores the Due Date provided in the input file.

Settings for Standard Workflow Steps

This setup is for standard workflow steps. The **Settings** tab displays the steps that are available for the selected BP and therefore will vary depending upon how the BP has been designed. Not all selections discussed below will be available for all workflow steps. In addition, depending on the BP design, not all fields will be editable. The following is primarily an example of a creation step. Click the scroll bar on the right to scroll down the window and view all fields.

Select a workflow step to access these settings.

About Create and End Steps

The Create and End steps in a workflow have unique characteristics you should be aware of during setup of the workflow.

For the Create step in Unifier Essentials Administration:

- You cannot "Cc" users on the Create step.

- A workflow cannot send a link back to the Create step. If the workflow requires that a form be sent back to the creator (Create step), the workflow design should include a separate "back step" or "revision step" that will send the form back to the creator. If the workflow includes such a "back step," specify **match step <Creation>** for the Assignees on that step.

For the End step in Unifier Essentials Administration:

- You can "Cc" users on the End step.
- You can send the form to the editors who have been assigned to the form.
- You can add comments to a business process at the End step, and also at any status in a workflow, including "terminated."

In this field:	Do this:
Step Name	You can click the link to view a graphical representation of the workflow, with the current step highlighted. Be aware that workflows can often be exceptionally large. If you are viewing a large workflow, you can enlarge the canvas screen to make it easier to see all the steps to the workflow progression. To enlarge the canvas, you can drag the window sides until the workflow fits in the window, or you can quickly maximize the canvas. To maximize the canvas, click the icon in the upper-right corner of the window. To restore the canvas window to its normal size, click the Restore icon.
Description	Enter an optional description to help identify the workflow.
Duration	Choose the time length for this step.
Override Task Due Date	Allows user to override due date for an individual task.
Allow Assignees to Decline Task	Click **Yes** if you want the assignees to have the ability to decline an action on an assigned task.
Enable Step for Integration	Click the radio button if you want this step to be available for integration with an external system, such as Web Services. If you make the step available for integration, the user can use the external system to view a read-only copy of the BP at that step.

In this field:	Do this:
	Note: If you select this option, the Completion Policy field (see below) will be set to "Single," and the Assignment Policy field for the following step must be set to "Preassigned."
Assignment Policy	For **User Select** (default), the individual who creates a record (such as an invoice) from this workflow instance can choose the users to assign to this task from the list of assignees for this step. For **Preassigned**, every user on the assignee list is automatically assigned to the step when the record is created.
Assignees	Select the users to assign to this step. These users will receive task notifications, instructing them to act at this step. When you click the **Select** button, you can choose one these options: ▸ **User Picker:** The system displays the User/Group Picker window. Choose one or more users or groups to add as assignees. ▸ **Dynamic:** Choose a step in the workflow from the Select Step pop-up window. The assignees from that step become the assignees used on this step. You cannot choose Dynamic when adding assignees to the first step (Creation) in the workflow. **Note:** The system validates whether each selected user's company exists. If not, the system adds the Partner Company as a Member Company. You can constrain the list of assignees for this step by selecting the Additional conditions to filter assignees checkbox. To constrain the list of assignees, you must create a query to filter the assignees using criteria you specify. To do this, click the Define button and specify a field comparison. If you filter the assignees, the group names will not be visible to users in the Workflow Action Details dialog.

In this field:	Do this:
	The filter conditions defined are used, as AND/OR, depending on the checkbox: **Show results matching any condition (instead of All)**
Allow Cc	Allows assignees to add cc users who will receive a view-only copy of the BP record. Choose one of the options: **No:** Does not allow sending copies to other users. **Yes:** Click **Select** to create the list of users or groups from whom the BP users can choose to Cc. (This option also activates the Allow Add Cc functionality.) **Preassigned:** Click **Select** to choose the users who will be automatically cc'd. No other users can be copied. **Preassigned and Allow Add Cc:** Click **Select** to choose the users who will be automatically cc'd. The Allow Add Cc option is set to Yes. **Note:** You cannot allow Ccs on the Create step. You can constrain the list of Cc users for this step by selecting the Additional conditions to filter Cc users checkbox. To constrain the list of Cc users, you must create a query to filter the Cc users using criteria you specify. To do this, click the Define button and specify a field comparison. If you filter the Cc user list, the group names will not be visible to users in the Workflow Action Details dialog. The filter conditions defined are used, as AND/OR, depending on the checkbox: **Show results matching any condition (instead of All)**
Allow Add Assignees	Allows assignees to add additional assignees in addition to those defined in the Assignees field to the current step. Assignees can add the additional assignees *before accepting the task*. This is done by clicking the **Edit** menu and

In this field:	Do this:
	choosing **Add Assignees to Current Step**. For example, user A has been sent a BP for review. User A wants to add user B as an assignee to the review step as well. Before clicking Accept Task, user A clicks Edit, selects Add Assignees to Current Step, and adds user B. User B is notified (depending on email preferences) of the new task. Both user A and user B can accept the task and participate in the review step of the workflow. **Note:** You cannot add assignees on the Create step.
Allow Add Cc	This option has two functions: 1. When the Allow Cc field is set to Preassigned and Allow Add Cc, this option is set to Yes automatically. It enables BP users at runtime to copy additional users on a BP step that already has a preassigned cc user. This is done on the action form of the BP during the regular workflow step by selecting the Cc button. Click **Select** and choose the users/ or groups that can be copied. 2. This option becomes available (choose Yes or No) if Allow Cc is set to Yes. Similar to Allow Add Assignees, this option allows assignees to send a copy of the current step of the BP to additional users in addition to those defined in the Add Cc field. Assignees can add the additional cc users before accepting the task. This is done by clicking the **Edit** menu and choosing **Copy Users to Current Step**. For example, user A has been sent a BP for review. User A wants to add user B as an assignee to the review step as well. Before clicking Accept Task, user A clicks Edit, selects Add Assignees to Current Step, and adds user B. User B is notified (depending on email preferences) of the new task. User A can accept the task and participate in the review step of the workflow. User B can review the view-only

In this field:	Do this:
	copy. **Note:** You cannot add Ccs on the Create step.
Step Editors	Optionally, you can define one or more editors per each defined step in the business process workflow setup. Editors are users who can edit the business process without being granted explicit record-level permission or as assignees of the step. This allows users other than the assignee to edit the business process record. If you are an Editor on a business process step, you can open and edit any record on the step. Editors can be added on these BP types: Line Item Cost (all types) Document Simple RFB Text The Editor functionality has these attributes: The user who is designated as an editor must have a minimum of View User Records to the BP log in question. All edits are done through the BP Log. Editors cannot edit a workflow record until the task assignee accepts the task and saves the draft. Editors cannot be defined on the creation step of a business process. Editors can be defined on the end step. Editors can be defined on a workflow step only if the Completion Policy is Single. (The system will generate an error if Completion Policy is set to All Majority or Consensus.) Editors on a task receive notification each time a draft is created. If multiple editors and the assignee are

In this field:	Do this:
	editing the business process record draft, the data saved by the last update will overwrite all previous updates. Edits performed on the End step of a workflow business process affect the record directly, as no draft exists. Edits that occur on the end step are captured in the audit listing the editor who performed the edit. Edits performed by record editors appear in the Audit log. **Note:** You cannot assign editors on the Create step.
Step Revisiting	If a step is rejected and sent back for clarification or editing, this option determines to whom the BP can be sent back (which assignees will be available for selection): **Include only previous action takers:** Only the assignee users who were selected when the workflow moved into that step originally are eligible to be reselected. **Include all step assignees:** All assignee users are eligible to be selected. **Note:** You cannot specify step revisiting on the Create step.
Completion Policy	As an administrator, you will set a completion policy on each step in a workflow. This policy determines when the step is complete and where the step proceeds from there. For more information, also see ***About Completion Policies, Resolving Actions, and Their Statuses*** (on page 281). Choose one of the following: ▸ **Single:** If any assignee completes the task, no matter which action is taken, the record moves forward to the next step. ▸ **All-Majority:** All assignees are required to respond. If there is no clear majority, the system uses the resolving

In this field:	Do this:
	action to determine what path through the workflow to take. ▸ **All-Consensus:** All assignees are required to respond. If there is no consensus (all must agree on the action), the system uses the resolving action to determine what path through the workflow to take. **Notes:** ▸ You cannot assign a Completion Policy on the Create step. ▸ If Completion Policy is set to **All-Consensus** and **Auto Creation** is enabled, automatic creation of the applicable items begins after *all* assignees have agreed on the action.
Advance workflow when next step is determined	Select this option if you want to allow the user to choose that a step be completed without all assignees having to act on it, if the result can be determined without the assignee action. This is to prevent users unnecessarily waiting to act on the record before moving it to the next step. **Note:** If you select the Completion Policy as "All - Majority" or "All - Consensus", the system enables this checkbox. The checkbox is deselected by default.
Resolving Action	This moves the step to either a following step, a previous step, or a conditional step that essentially "re-addresses" the task. This step must be completed before the workflow can continue. The assignees on this resolving action step can include the original task assignees and can also include new assignees. **Note:** You cannot assign a resolving action on the Create step.
Overdue Policy	You can choose to send late notifications to all assignees if the step passes its duration. **Note:** You cannot assign an overdue policy on the Create step.

In this field:	Do this:
Comments	For the **Creation** step, you have the option to select **Do not allow creators to add hidden comments** to prevent users from adding hidden comments. For steps other than Creation, other comment-related options are available. These other options refer only to the comments on BP forms. **Allow assignees to hide/unhide their own comments:** Allows users to show or hide their own comments. The comments will remain as part of the record, and administrators and others with permissions can view the comments, which are not visible to others without the view permission. **Allow assignees to delete their own comments:** Allows users with permission to delete comments that they previously added to the BP record. **Allow assignee to delete/hide/unhide all comments:** Allow assignee users in the specific workflow step to hide, show, and delete their own comments and comments added by other users comments added in the previous workflow steps. It also allows users to update comments added in previous steps of the workflow. **Allow CC users to add general comments:** Allows users copied on a step to add comments on the selected workflow step. Not available on the end step. **Allow CC users to add hidden comments**: Allows users to hide comments that they add to a business process. This option is available only if **Allow cc users to add general comments** is selected. **Note:** Task assignees can always add general comments without accepting the task.

In this field:	Do this:
Email Response: Enable response via email	By default, this checkbox is deselected. When enabled, if a workflow reaches the current step, the system sends an email and the user can respond to the email (in Unifier Essentials). The checkbox appears on all workflow steps other than the creation step. The email that the user receives includes hyperlinks to workflow actions. When you are taking an action in a Workflow by way of email, if you include attachments, the attachments can be seen under the Comments section of the BP record. **Notes:** - You cannot enable email response on the Create step. - To enable the attachment of files to email responses to workflow actions, this option must be selected as well as the Add Attachments option on the Options tab in the Action Form design.
Email Attachments: Include both record and line item attachments Include record information as attachment	Select to specify the content and format of email attachments. You can include business process record and line item attachments, as well as business process record information. Also, you can override the attachment format set in the General tab if necessary. **Note:** You cannot enable email attachments on the Create step.
Override default format	If you have specified a default record format on the General tab, you can use this checkbox to override the default format. For example, you can use the General tab to specify that the default record format for both email notifications and records saved in the Document Manager be in PDF format. If necessary, you could then use the Override default format checkbox to override the format and choose Custom for the notification only. **Note:** Hidden comments on a particular

In this field:	Do this:
	step in the Workflow and permission settings applied to certain data in the UI are retained in the custom print output.
Email Content	You can add additional information that will be sent out as part of task notification. **Note:** You cannot add additional information on the Create step.
Cash Flow Default Template	This option only appears in CBS code-based Base Commit business processes. It lets you enable the auto-creation of a commitment-level cash flow curve at runtime for the business process record. The curve is based on the selected commitment-level cash flow template and is created upon being sent from the step. Click Add and choose a template. For more information, see ***Setting Up Auto-Creation of Cash Flow Curves from Contracts*** (on page 293).
Additional Information Save Record information to Document Manager	Select this checkbox if the record information (including BP comments and attachments) should be automatically saved at this step in the Document Manager.

About Completion Policies, Resolving Actions, and Their Statuses

As an administrator, you will set a completion policy on each step in a workflow. This policy determines when the step is complete and where the step proceeds from there. A step can be complete under the following conditions:

- Any single user can accept a task and complete it, and the record will move forward to the next step. This is called a **Single** completion policy.
- All assignees to the task have responded to it and a majority has agreed on the action that moves the record forward to the next step. This is called an **All-Majority** completion policy. If there is no clear majority on the action, the system will use a *resolving action* to determine how the record moves forward.
- All assignees to the task have responded to it and all assignees have agreed on the action that moves the record forward to the next step. This is called an **All-Consensus** policy. If there is no consensus on the action, the system will use a *resolving action* to determine how the record moves forward.

> **Note:** If the Completion Policy field for a step is set to **All-Consensus** and **Auto Creation** is enabled, automatic creation of the applicable items begins after *all* assignees have agreed on the action.

A **resolving action** moves the step to either a following step, a previous step, or a conditional step that essentially "re-addresses" the task. This step must be completed before the workflow can continue. The assignees on this resolving action step can include the original task assignees and can also include new assignees.

The statuses you see on this window are internal to the system and are used only to display the status of the workflow step relative to the completion policy. These statuses are:

- **Not Started:** The assignee has not accepted the task.
- **In Progress:** The assignee has accepted the task.
- **Locked:** This status is used when the step has a single completion policy and one of the assignees accepted the task. This status denotes those assignees who were also assigned to the task, but because of the single completion policy, the task was locked and these assignees no longer have access to it.
- **View Only:** This status indicates that this user was cc'd on the task, but is not expected to act on the task.
- **Completed:** This status is given to an assignee's action if the task was finished and needed no resolving action. At any step, a task can have only one status of "Completed."
- **Closed**: This status is given to an assignee's action if the task was finished, but triggered a resolving action. The task will either return to a previous step, move forward to a next step, or divert to a conditional step, which will resolve the condition and move the task forward in the workflow. The step the action moves to for resolution will show a status of "Not Started." The number of times the task shows a "Closed" status indicates the number of times the step has been revisited.

Settings for Conditional Routing Steps

Conditional routing steps are child nodes of the steps that lead to the condition routing. Auto-routing steps are shown with a diamond in front. Set up routing conditions on these steps.

Remember that the next step in the business process workflow will be dependent upon the value entered on the BP for the data element. When you are finished setting up this conditional routing step, the Settings tab will show two steps that represent the two options for the step that follows this auto-routing step. You define both of them, but the BP will follow just one of them based on the trigger.

In this field:	Do this:
Condition Name	Name of the condition. Can be configured for each setup.
Resolving Condition	Select this checkbox if this routing action goes to a step that is meant to resolve the condition.
Operator	**AND:** All the conditions that are defined

In this field:	Do this:
	should be satisfied to satisfy a condition. **OR:** At least one of the conditions should be satisfied to satisfy a condition.
Trigger Elements	Elements that are selected as part of design. Value of these elements will be resolved to route workflow. Can be one or more elements depending upon design.

Settings for Auto-Create Steps

Some steps include the ability to auto-create other records, depending on the status of the previous step. It is displayed as a child node from which the link is drawn out.

Notes:

- For document-type BPs, the auto-creation of BP records will also copy attachments from the original record.
- Because a Summary Payment Application (SPA) BP contains two sub-tabs—Line Item and Cost Breakdown—on the Detail Form, the system does not support I-Step auto-creation of line items from a non-SPA BP to an SPA BP.

In this field:	Do this:
Auto-create records	Choose one of the following: ▸ **As per workflow design:** Auto-create BPs that were configured as part of the design. ▸ **Based on user selection during execution:** During execution, user will be given a list of BPs that are selected under workflow design. User can choose which BP record should be auto-created. ▸ **Process list:** Select a list of BPs for which the system will auto-create records during execution.

In this field:	Do this:

Settings for Sub-Workflows

A sub-workflow is a mini workflow within a main workflow and is part of the workflow design. It is a grouping of one or more steps. A sub-workflow node will be child node of the main workflow and a sibling of other steps and sub-workflow nodes.

In this field:	Do this:
Sub-workflow Name	You can click the link to view the graphic of the sub-workflow.
Description	Capture more information about the sub-workflow.
Enable Sub-workflow duration	Similar to the main workflow. A duration can be set for the group of steps.
Overall Sub-workflow duration	Similar to the main workflow. Overall duration for the group of steps.
Override Sub-workflow due date	Similar to main workflow. User can override sub-workflow due date during execution.

Set up View Forms for Workflow Business Processes

A view form is the read-only version of a business process form that appears when the recipient first opens the form. The system uses the view form to show a preview of the record in the log. The view form enables the user to view record details. The fields in a view form cannot be edited. A view form may also be used when the designer does not want the user to be able to change the data on the form.

> **Note**: Business process forms can only be printed from a view form.

As an Administrator, you can set up different view forms such that details that are relevant to users are seen. You can set user-permissions so users can view the entire form, a portion of the form, or a limited set of data on the form, for record preview in the log as well as for viewing record details.

When you set up a workflow business process (all levels and record instances), you can use the **View Forms** tab of the **Business Process Setup** window to set up different view forms such that details that are relevant to users are seen.

To access the **View Forms** tab:

1) Go to the shell tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Business Process**.
3) Open the business process that you want to set up different view forms for.
4) Select an item under the **Setup Name** column and open it.
5) Click the **View Forms** tab to open it.

Use the steps above to remove, move up, or move down existing view forms.

From the **View Forms** tab:

- You can add view forms to a BP setup.
- Assign settings to users and groups for individual view forms.
- Apply your settings to task assignees and copied (cc'd) users who view the record.
  - If ask assignees and copied (cc'd) users have restricted access to only one of the view forms listed in the window, that view form will be displayed at runtime.
  - If ask assignees and copied (cc'd) users have access to none of the view forms listed in the window, the step form will be displayed at runtime.
  - For copied (cc'd) users the restricted view form will be seen both from Notifications and Logs.

> **Note**: If the users or groups have permission to view multiple view forms, they will see the view forms based on the sequence listed in this window.

To add a view form:

1) In the **View Forms** tab, click **Add** to open the **Select View Forms** window.
2) Under the **View Forms** column, a list of view forms from the BP design is displayed. Select as many forms as you need and click **OK** to add the view forms.
3) After the form has been added, the right section will display the **Permission Settings** block. The **Permission Settings** block contains the **Viewers** field. Use the **Select** option to see the users or groups picker (**Users/Groups**) and add. The list of users and groups seen here will be the same as the ones seen when assignees are being set up in the workflow setup.

An administrator can select the view forms that need to be set up for a given project/shell. The design for a BP can have multiple view forms, but for a select project template, or shell template, the administrator can set up only one view form.

If users have access to a deployed view form and that view form is deleted, at runtime, after a user opens the BP record, the system checks that user's permission to any of the BP view forms that exist in the setup. If the user does not have access to any of the BP view forms that exist in the setup, the system displays the Action form for that BP in view-only mode.

Set up Record Properties for Workflow Business Processes

In both Non-Workflow BPs and Workflow BPs (at the company and project/shell levels) you (the administrator) can use the **Record Properties** tab to establish:

- The availability or visibility of the BP form properties tabs for users and groups.
- The ability to download attachments when users and groups access the BP records in user mode.

The **Record Properties** tab has the following sections:

Top: For setting up restrictions (setting restriction is done through **Edit Restrictions**)

Left: For Upper Form and Line Item (detail forms) properties and setting up restrictions for downloading attachments from the Upper Form and Line Items (detail forms). The left section displays all the record tabs seen in both Upper and Detail forms. For Simple-type BPs, only the Upper form properties tabs will be seen. The Upper Form or Line Item properties options that were hidden will not be displayed.

Right: Users info (users or groups who cannot see the properties)

The **Record Properties** window displays a read-only view of users and groups who are restricted from viewing or downloading attachments for selected tabs in the **Edit Restrictions** window. You can use the **Edit Restrictions** button to apply restrictions to users and groups.

Restricting the **Audit Log** and **Workflow Progress** options below will result in the automatic update of the same options in **Permissions Settings** of **Access Control**. The same operation applies in reverse.

The **Attachments** in **Upper Form Properties** section will not be shown for the system-defined **Line Item** tab in the Document type BP.

The additional section **Do not allow download of Attachments** will show the users and groups who are restricted from downloading the attachments from **Upper Form** or **Line Item** tabs in the business process record, when the attachments are visible.

The first tab seen in the **Do not allow download of Attachments** is the **Upper Form Attachments** followed by the Line Item tabs names (for example, Gauges & Meters or Components) which will be in the same order as seen in the **Line Item Properties**.

The **Upper Form Attachments** tab will not be shown for the Document type BPs. Additionally, the system-defined tab will not be shown for the Document type BP, under the **Do not allow download of Attachments** section.

The tabs seen in the **Upper Form** and **Detail Form** properties will be based on each BP type.

The tabs shown in **Upper Form** and **Line item Properties** will be in the same order as seen in the BP record at runtime.

The **Upper Form Properties** and **Line Item Form Properties** that are already hidden are not shown in this list.

Example

If Linked Records and Linked Mail tabs, from the Upper Form Properties, are set to be hidden, those two tabs will not be seen in the **BP Setup** under Upper Form Properties. Similarly, if the user-set Attachments tab in the Upper Form Properties is hidden, then in the **Record Properties** in **BP Setup** the user will not see the following tabs:

- Do not allow download of Attachments

  Upper Form Attachments
- Upper Form Properties

  Attachments

Adding tab visibility and download of attachments restrictions to users and groups

You can add restrictions to the users and groups through the **Edit Restrictions** option. The restricted users and groups will be seen on the right block for the property selected on the left side.

Edit Restrictions window:

When you click the **Edit Restrictions** option, you can select or add user and groups, and assign attribute form restrictions. The **Select Users/Groups** block (the left pane of the window) will be empty if there are no existing restrictions; otherwise, the block will list the existing restricted users and groups. Use the **Remove** option to remove the users and groups listed in this block. You can select one or more users or groups and select the **Remove** option to remove users or groups from the tab visibility restrictions.

In the right section of the window, you can access and hide all the following form properties:

Hide All Upper Form Properties

- Attachments
- Do not allow download of Attachments
- Comments
- Linked Records
- Linked Mail
- Workflow Progress
- Audit Log
- Reference Records
- Integration Log

Hide All Line Item Properties

- <Line item tab1 name> Attachments
- Do not allow download of Attachments
- <Line item tab2 name> Linked Records
- <Line item tab2 name> Attachments
- Do not allow download of Attachments
- <Line item tab2 name> Linked Records

The **Detail Form Attributes** will be shown based on the **Line Item** tabs available in the selected business process. Additionally, users and groups can be restricted to download the attachments only from the business process record.

If a single user or group is selected in the left block, the selected user or group's existing restrictions will be shown.

The **Cancel** and **Save** options will remain disabled if you do not make any changes in the right block. If you select a user or group and change the restriction options, the **Cancel** and **Save** options will be enabled. The **Cancel** and **Save** options let you save or cancel the changes that you have made in the right block.

After you close the **Edit Restrictions** window, the restricted users and groups will be added in the **Record Properties** window.

You can select multiple rows in the **Users/Groups** section, edit the restriction checkboxes, and click **Save** or click **Cancel** your changes.

If multiple users or groups are selected in the left block, the existing restrictions will not be shown in the right block.

For **Attachments**, a user who has Download restrictions can view or access the attachment but cannot download or save the attachment.

Users/Groups window

When you click **Add**, the **User/Group** window opens. This picker window displays all the users and groups that are available and selected. After the users and groups are added, you can select the users or groups (from the left block) and set the hide permissions for the form attributes (in the right block).

> **Note**: Users or groups cannot be removed from the **User/Group Picker** window. You can use this picker window to add users and groups to the **Edit Restrictions** window. You can remove any added users or groups by selecting one or more rows in the **Selected Users/Groups** block.

After you add restrictions in the **Edit Restrictions** window, the left block displays the list of all users and groups with restrictions to the form attributes. When you select a form attribute such as **Audit Log** or **Comments**, the right block displays the list of all the restricted users and groups. A user who has restricted access to selected record attributes like **Audit Log**, **Comments**, or **Linked Mail** viewing in the business process record will not see those tabs.

Example: User U1 has the restriction, **Hide Upper Form Properties - Comments and Linked Records**. At runtime, when user U1 creates a business process record or opens an existing record, the **Comments** tab and the **Linked Records** tab will not be available in the record.

Attachments

If a user is only restricted from downloading attachments, the user can however view the attachments in the BP record in **User** mode. The **Download** option is removed from **Attachments** tab and the **Review** window.

In this case, a restricted user who views the attachment in the Native viewer will see the attachment open in read-only mode in Unifier Viewer.

A restricted user will not be able to receive the attachments through email notifications received from a business process record for which the user has restrictions to download attachments.

Line item Attributes

You can assign restrictions to users and groups for the Detail Form properties (**Attachments** and **Linked Records** for each **Line Item** tab). These additional Detail Form attributes will be seen only for the business processes that have the Detail Form defined in them.

The Detail Form properties seen in the Record Properties window will vary for each business process and is based on the design.

Users and groups can be restricted to download attachments from the **Line Item** tab, similar to the Upper Form, as described in the **Attachments** section above.

Additional information

Users and Groups who have permissions to **Hide Record Audit Log** and **Hide Task Statuses** are added to the restricted users and groups viewers list in the "Record Properties" tab, in the business process setup.

All the record level and Line Item tab restrictions are available for all business processes (company and project/shell levels) that support standard UI.

The restrictions are applicable to all users or creators, task assignees, step editors, record editors, and CC'd users who are part of the workflow in the record.

Visibility of tabs will be applicable to both Action and View Forms when the user has tab restrictions to the BP.

For non-workflow BPs, **Workflow Progress** (under the Upper Form properties) will not be available in the **Record Properties** tab both at the design and at the setup level.

For Company-level BPs, **Linked Mail** will not be available in the **Form Properties**.

For Simple BPs, the option to hide the Detail Form properties will not be available.

For Document-type BPs, **Attachments** will not be seen in the Upper Form Properties and system defined tab in the Line Item Properties.

> **Note**: The additional restrictions do not apply to bid users. Bidders will be able to see all the attributes even though the requestor has restricted access.

When certain form properties are hidden for a business process, those form properties are not shown in the Record Properties tab in the BP setup.

If users or groups do not have **View** permission, the BP record tabs will not be displayed at runtime. This is applicable to both company-sponsored and partner users.

Projects/shells do not show Rich Text type DEs in the following scenarios:

- When creating conditions for auto-creation elements in a BP setup.
- When editing Gate settings and setting up Gate Condition Elements.

Assigning restrictions to users and groups will impact their ability to see the **Record Properties** tab (tabs in the right pane, when the user opens a record) of the following nodes:

- Logs
- Drafts
- Tasks
- Master Log
- Company Log
- Single-Record BP Log
- Portal BP Log

Set up Permissions for Record Properties Tab (Workflow)

To set up permissions for the **Record Properties** tab:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Sponsored Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell instance]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, select **Business Process**, and select the **[BP name]**.
4) Open the BP (Workflow or Non-Workflow).
5) Click the **Records Properties** tab.

Setting Up Business Processes with Oracle Integration

You can set up workflow and non-workflow business processes (BPs) that use integrations from Oracle Integration.

Prerequisites

Ensure the following:

- Oracle Integration is provisioned. Otherwise, complete the **Initial Oracle Integration Setup** task described in the *Unifier Essentials General Administration Guide*.
- You have the relevant integration permissions to administer or use Oracle Integration in Unifier Essentials. To set these permissions, go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode; in the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**; in the right pane, expand **Administration Mode Access**, expand **Integrations,** and click **Oracle Integration Cloud**.
- You have added users and groups with required permissions to create, route (for workflow BPs), or submit (for non-workflow BPs) records for business processes.
- In the **Business Process Setup** configuration of non-workflow business processes (BPs), set up the **Integration** tab to be visible in the **Record Properties** tab.
  - For non-workflow BPs, see ***Set up Record Properties for Non-Workflow Business Processes*** (on page 245).
  - For workflow BPs, see ***Set up Record Properties for Workflow Business Processes*** (on page 285).

Procedure

To set up workflow or non-workflow BPs that use integrations from Oracle Integration:

1) Complete the **Initial Oracle Integration Setup** task described in the *Unifier Essentials General Administration Guide*.

   For workflow BPs, proceed to the next step.

   For non-workflow BPs, proceed to step 3.

2) To use workflows from Oracle Integration in workflow BPs, set up workflow BPs using any of the following methods:
   - Set up a shell template for workflow BPs:

     Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.

     In the **Workflow Setup** window, enter information as specified in the ***Workflow Setup in Company-Level BPs or Project-Level BPs*** (on page 269).
   - Set up a workflow BP template from the **Workflow Setup** node:

     In the **Workflow Setup** window, enter information as specified in the ***Workflow Setup Node*** *(on page 259).*
   - Set up project/shell-level workflow BPs from a project/shell tab:

     Go to the shell tab and switch to **Admin** mode.

     In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, select **Business Process**, and open the applicable **[BP]**.

     In the left Navigator, select **Workflow Setup**.

     In the **Setup** window, enter information as specified in the ***Workflow Setup Node*** *(on page 259).*
3) To use integrations from Oracle Integration in non-workflow BPs at the company or project/shell level:
   a. In the left Navigator, select and open a non-workflow business process at the company or project/shell level.
   b. Select the **Integration** tab of the non-workflow BP.
   c. For a specific **Status** field, select the **Integration Name** that you have configured in step 1 for this non-workflow BP, and click **OK**.

      For example, select the **Integration Name, Action Item**, for the **Update** status of the non-workflow BP.
   d. Upload the above configured integration settings of the non-workflow BP to shell templates or shells as necessary.

After the connection is established with Oracle Integration, you can temporarily disable or enable the Oracle Integration connection as needed in the **Integration** tab. For more information, see **Disabling Oracle Integration Connection** in the *Unifier Essentials General Administration Guide*.

Creating, Adding, and Deleting Business Process Help Files

Oracle provides standard business processes.

If you must download, deploy, and access a local copy of the business processes help files, download the help.zip. Contact your cloud administrator for more information.

You can also develop your customized business process and create your own help files.

> **Note**: The help files must be in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

You can add the help file to new or existing business process setups. If you add the help file after individual business process records have been created, the help file will not be available to the existing records; however, it will be available immediately from the business process log or in any new business process that is created after the help file has been added.

> **Note**: Custom business process help files can be added to project-level or company-level BPs.

To create a custom business process help file:

1) Be sure that you have installed on your system Adobe Acrobat or other software application that includes a plug-in allowing the ability to create a PDF file.
2) In Microsoft Word or a similar software application, write the business process instructions that you want to be made available to other business process users. Save the business process help file, but do not close it.
3) With your business process help file still open, do one of the following to create a PDF file. This will depend on how your system is set up.
   - **Print to PDF file**: Click the **File** menu and choose **Print**. From the Printer drop-down list, select **Adobe PDF** as the printer, and click **OK**. Name the PDF file and click **OK**.
   - **Save as PDF file**: Click the **File** menu and choose **Save as PDF**. Name the PDF file and click **OK**.

   The PDF file will be generated and can be viewed using Adobe Acrobat Reader.

To add a custom business process help file to a new or existing business process setup:

1) For a business process:
   - At the company level, go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode; in the left Navigator, select **Company Workspace**, and then select **Business Process Setup**.
   - In a project or shell, go to the shell tab and switch to **Admin** mode; in the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Business Process**.

> **Note**: Even though the help file is added to an individual setup window, it is automatically added to all setups for that business process. The help file will be available immediately to all users with access to the business process log in User mode and will be available to any individual business process record created after adding the help file.

2) Select the business process from the log and click **Open**. The Setup log for the business process opens.
3) Click **New** to create a setup, or select an existing setup from the log and click **Open**. The Business Process Setup window opens.
4) In the **General** tab, click the **Help File Add** button. The File Upload window opens.
5) Click **Browse** and navigate to the help file that you want to add. The help file must be an Adobe Acrobat PDF file. Click **OK** to attach the file and close the File Upload window.
6) When you have completed the Business Process Setup window, click **OK**.

To delete a business process from an existing setup:

> **Note**: You can delete a business process from a specific shell template but not from other Projects/Shells that have been created using the template.

1) Go to the shell tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Business Process**.
3) Select a business process for deletion.
4) Click **Delete**.
5) When the prompt appears that asks you to confirm deletion, click **Yes** to delete the business process.

To access the business process Help link:

1) In **User** mode, navigate to the business process log.
2) Click the **Help** menu, and then click the business process name, which appears at the bottom of the **Help** menu. If a business process help file has been added to the business process form setup, the PDF file will open.
3) You can also access the file from the business process form. Open a business process record, click the **Help** menu, and click the business process name.

Setting Up Auto-Creation of Cash Flow Curves from Contracts

An additional cash flow option is available on the setup window for CBS code-based base commit business processes. This option enables the automatic creation of a commitment cash flow curve for each base commit record in a project/shell. To do this, you simply designate a commitment-level cash flow template to use for the auto-created curve.

For workflow business processes, this option is available in the Workflow Setup window Settings tab for every step other than the Create step. At runtime, when the record is sent from that step, the cash flow curve auto-creation is triggered and the curve is created in the Cash Flow log for the project/shell.

Note: The permissions will get copied over to the created Cash Flow.

For non-workflow business processes, this option is available in the Business Process Setup window on the General tab. At runtime, the cash flow curve auto-creation will be triggered when the Finish Edit button is clicked on the BP record.

When copying a cash flow to create a new one, all permissions will be copied to the new cash flow curve.

The following procedures describe enabling the auto-create cash flow option. See ***Setting Up Non-Workflow Business Processes*** (on page 240) and ***Setting Up Workflow Business Processes*** (on page 256) for more details on setting up business processes.

Notes:

- This option is available for base commit business processes only; that is, cost-type business processes with sub-type of "Line Items with CBS Code" and classification of "Base Commit." For all other types of business processes, this option will not display. The cash flow curves that are auto-created are based on commitment detail level curve templates (either company-level or curves created in project/shell templates).
- Because your organization might have multiple cash flow jobs and automatic snapshots scheduled to run for a multitude of projects, you can use the Cash Flow Jobs functional node to manage the jobs and auto-snapshots and their impact on system performance. For more information, see the *Unifier Essentials General Administration Guide*.

To enable auto-creation of commitment-level cash flow curves in non-workflow base commit BP records:

1) Navigate to the **Business Process Setup** window for the base commit business process.
   a. Go the project/shell tab (or project/shell template) and switch to **Admin** mode.
   b. In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Business Process**. Double-click the base commit business process from the log.
   c. Double-click the business process again to open the Business Process Setup window.
2) On the **General** tab, locate the Cash Flow Template field.
3) Click **Add**. The Cash Flow Templates window opens. It lists all commitment detail-level cash flow templates created in the **Company Workspace** tab (which are available by using the left Navigator to go to **Standards & Libraries**, selecting **Cash Flow**, and then selecting **Templates**) or in project/shell templates (in the Cash Flow node).
4) Choose a template and click **Select**.

   Note: Entering a template in this field enables the cash flow auto-create feature. To disable this feature, click the Remove button to remove the cash flow template from the field.

5) Click **OK** to save and exit the Business Process Setup window.

At runtime, a commitment cash flow curve will be created in the project/shell when the base commit record is complete—that is, the user clicks the Finish Editing button on the record. The data used for the cash flow curve will be taken from the line item values on the record at the time the record is sent.

To enable auto-creation of commitment-level cash flow curves in workflow base commit BP records:

1) Navigate to the Business Process Setup window for the base commit business process.
   a. Go the project/shell tab (or project/shell template) and switch to **Admin** mode.
   b. In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Business Process**. Double-click the base commit business process from the log.
   c. Click **Workflow Setup**, and double-click a setup name (or create a new BP setup) to open the Workflow Setup window.
2) Click the **Settings** tab.
3) Select any step other than the Create step. Scroll down the Step Configuration options and locate the Cash Flow: Default Template field.
4) Click **Add**. The Cash Flow Templates window opens. It lists all commitment detail-level cash flow templates created in the **Company Workspace** tab (which are available by using the left Navigator to go to **Standards & Libraries**, selecting **Cash Flow**, and then selecting **Templates**) or in project/shell templates (in the Cash Flow node).
5) Choose a template and click **Select**.

> **Note**: Entering a template in this field enables the cash flow auto-create feature. To disable this feature, click the Remove button to remove the cash flow template from the field.

6) Click **OK** to save and exit the Workflow Setup window.

   At runtime, a commitment cash flow curve will be created in the project/shell when the base commit record is sent from the selected step. The data used for the cash flow curve will be taken from the line item values on the record at the time the record is sent. If record line item values are edited during the course of the workflow, the curve values will update the next time the curve is refreshed.

> **Note**: This option is not available in the Create step. If you designate a cash flow template in more than one workflow step, the cash flow curve will be created at the first step in which this option is enabled; the auto-creation will be ignored in any subsequent steps, because only one cash flow curve can be created per base commit record.

Setting up a Master Service Agreement Template

If you have set up a company-level Master Service Agreement (a company-level cost subtype commit BP), you must then set up a summary template to enable validation against individual commit BPs that reference the Master Service Agreement.

To set up the summary template for a Master Service Agreement:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Workspace**, and then select **Business Process Setup**. The Business Processes log opens.
3) In the log, double-click the name of the Master Service Agreement business process. A setup log opens.
4) On the log, select the business process, and click the **Summary Template** button.
5) You may add additional columns as needed. Click **Columns**, and then click **New**. Complete the Column Properties. The data source choices for columns include:
   - **Single source:** All active cost BPs for your company (and their statuses), regardless of project. You determine which statuses you want to appear on the sheet. If you import and set up cost BPs that might reference the Master Service Agreement, be sure to add them to the summary sheet template to track them against the total.
   - **Logical source:** Total commits and remaining balance. These should be set up as formulas, where total commits is the sum of the commits that you added as columns, and the remaining balance is the difference between the original amount and total commits.

   To enable validation, include a total commits column to keep track of commit BPs that reference the Master Service Agreement, and a remaining balance column to ensure that you do not exceed the original amount.

Setting Up a Base Commit Business Process

A Base Commit classification of a Cost Type Business Process (BP) can create a schedule of values; a General Spends classification can create an invoice at the CBS level.

Use the Base Commit BP for:

- For monies committed to be spent; for example, a contract or purchase order.
- For creating a Schedule of Values (SOV) sheet for a General Spends or Payment Applications.

Notes:

- In Standard Cost Manager, the Base Commit BP creates an SOV sheet.
- If you configure specific Data Elements (DEs) to auto-populate from a Base Commit BP, do *not* configure the same auto-population using CSV, Microsoft Excel, or REST API in an SOV sheet for General Spends, Payment Applications, or Summary Payment Applications.

With the Base Commit type of BP, you can:

- Reference against a company-level commit BP
- Enforce the line items against a company-level commit amount
- Create a commitment summary when the BP is in a terminal status

- Consolidate line items

From this type of BP, you can:

- Select only a General Spends type of commitment summary
- View commitment summary line items only by individual line items, or grouped by commit codes

To set up the for a Base Commit BP:

1) Go to the shell tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Business Process** to open the **Business Process - Current View** log.
3) Open the BP that you want to set up.
4) In the **Business Process Setup** window, **General** tab, enter values.
5) Continue on with entering values in the **Settings**, **Notification**, **Auto Creation**, and **Record Copy** tabs.
6) When finished, click **Apply** and **OK**.

Removing Restrictions Related to the Multiple Payment Application Submissions (Remove SOV restrictions)

When you create a Workflow BP record, the BP record shall remain in progress (in-flight) until the record reaches its terminal stage.

You can set up a Base Commit type of BP that is based on an existing Schedule of Value (SOV), and in progress (in-flight), to accommodate:

- Multiple Payment Application records can be created for the same commit record.
- Multiple Negative Change Orders can also be created for a given Base Commit.
- Payment application when a *negative change order* is in-flight.

  A *negative change order* refers to a Change Commit (change order) that has been issued to deduct the original committed contract amount. This means that a user has created a record of Change Commit BP type with negative line item amounts.

In the **Business Process Setup** window, **General** tab, you have the option of applying or removing restrictions on multiple payment applications or multiple negative Change Commit in the Base Commit BP. This enables users to create:

- Create and submit a Payment Application when another Payment Application is in progress.
- Create and submit a Payment Application when a Change Commit (change order), with a negative line item, is in progress.
- Create and submit a Change Commit (change order), with a negative line item, when a Payment Application is in progress.
- Create and submit a Change Commit (change order), with a negative line item, when another Change Commit (change order), with a negative line item, is in progress.

In the **Business Process Setup** window, **General** tab, you have the option of applying or removing restrictions on multiple payment applications or multiple negative Change Commit in the Base Commit BP. This enables users to create:

- Create and submit a Payment Application when another Payment Application is in progress.

- Create and submit a Payment Application when a Change Commit (change order), with a negative line item, is in progress.
- Create and submit a Change Commit (change order), with a negative line item, when a Payment Application is in progress.
- Create and submit a Change Commit (change order), with a negative line item, when another Change Commit (change order), with a negative line item, is in progress.

> **Note**: The options listed above are available for Base commits of SOV type = Payment Applications.

Additional information about Removing SOV restrictions

Users can modify the **Remove SOV restrictions** option at any time except when all the Payment Applications and Negative Change Orders that refer to the BP have reached the terminal step.

When you select or clear the **Remove SOV restrictions** option in an existing Workflow template that you plan to use for updating existing Workflow schema in the destination project/shell, the selected SOV restriction option (existing in the BP setup level) will get updated in the Project/Shell instance.

When you select or clear the **Remove SOV restrictions** option in an existing Workflow template that you plan to use to create Workflow schema in the destination Project/Shell, the selected SOV restriction option (existing in the BP setup level) will not get updated in the Project/Shell instance.

When you select or clear the **Remove SOV restrictions** option in an existing Workflow template that you plan to use to create Workflow schema in the destination Project/Shell, and if this new Workflow schema are used in the Auto Creation tab of the BP setup, the selected SOV restriction option (existing in the BP setup level) will get updated in the Project/Shell instance.

When the SOV restriction option setup is ready and you include the BP in the Configuration Package, if there are any in progress (in-flight) records for the Payment Application, or Change Commit (change order), the import will be successful but the system does not update the setup information for that BP.

If the user does not select the **Remove SOV restrictions** option:

- Multiple payments cannot be created.
- Multiple negative Change Commits cannot be created.
- Positive Change Commit will not affect the in transit payment and Merge message will not be shown.

If the user selects the **Remove SOV restrictions** option:

- Multiple payments can be created.
- Multiple negative Change Commits can be created.

- Merge message is shown only when another payment or Change Commit is created, while the first payment is in-flight.
- Positive Change Commit impacts the SOV Sheet and not the multiple payments. To support multiple payments, merge needs to occur.

Setting Up a Multiple Base Commit BPs Manually with Multiple Payment Applications and SOVs

Construction projects typically have multiple contracts or commitments spread over a time-period. To accommodate multiple contract types or commitments in a project, you can now include more than one Base Commit BP wherein each Base Commit can be associated with a payment application and a distinct schedule of values (SOV).

> **Note**: With this setup, you are no longer limited to configuring only one Base Commit BP with a payment application and SOV in a project.

Prerequisite

You have created one or more Base Commit BPs with Payment Applications and corresponding SOVs.

Procedure

To manually set up multiple Base Commit BPs with payment applications and corresponding SOVs for a project:

1) In the **Location** bar, select your project and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Setup**, and then select **Business Process**.
3) In the **Business Process Setup - Current View** log, click **New**.
4) In the **New Business Processes** window, select a Base Commit BP with payment applications.
5) Click **OK** to include the Base Commit BP in the **Business Process Setup - Current View** log.
6) Repeat the above step sequence to add multiple Base Commit BPs.
7) Click **OK** to confirm the alert message that displays when you add subsequent Base Commit BPs.

   With this setup, the **Schedule of Values** log is relocated in the left Navigator. Contact your Company Administrator if you do not have access to the new SOV log location.

Alternative Setup Methods

You can also set up multiple Base Commit BPs by updating shell templates. For more details, see ***Setting Up Shell Templates with Multiple Base Commit BPs with Multiple Payment Applications and SOVs*** (on page 166).

Setting Up a Request for Bid (RFB) Business Process

A Request for Bid (RFB) business process allows companies to invite bids from multiple vendors. The Request for Bid process requires the following components to operate in Unifier Essentials:

- **Master Vendor BP (Vendor Master BP)**: A simple or Line Item type BP (Company level) that lists the available vendors who can be invited to bid. A company can have only one master vendor BP. The system allows your company to only designate one Vendors business process as the RFB master vendor list.
- **Requestor form**: This is the BP form the user uses to distribute bid requests from vendors.
- **Bidder form**: This is the BP form the vendors use to submit their bids.
- A **workflow** for the requestor form: This workflow or workflows can be used to approve the RFB before inviting bids, to distribute the RFB, and to approve the final bid award.
- (Optional) A **bid comparison sheet**: This is a sheet designed specifically for your company for the purpose of comparing the bids you receive from vendors. (If your company has not designed one, the system provides a default sheet you can use.)

Set Up a Bid Management Account

To enable the vendors to sign in and submit bids, you must create a "bidder" account. In the preferences you set up for this account, you must specify certain settings to make the bidding process possible. You will enter this bidder's account in your company's preferences.

> **Note:** Do not link the bid management account to an actual user in your company. Create this account strictly for the bidding process so that you can set up the account preferences specifically for bidding. If you set up a special "bid management" user account, you can prevent users from inadvertently changing the settings.

1) To set up this "bidder" account, add the bidder as a user.

   For more information, see **User Administration** in the *Unifier Essentials General Administration Guide*.
2) Sign in as the user with the bidder account.
3) In the upper-right corner of your window, click your **User Name** to open a contextual menu.
4) Click the **Preferences** link. The User Preferences window opens.
5) Click the **Region Format** tab.
6) Set the **Time Zone** field to match that of the bid requestor's (either your company's time zone, or the zone from which the bid invitation is sent).

   If your bidders are in a different time zone from yours, this will protect them from mistakenly submitting bids after the bidding process is closed.

Controlling the Display of Information

On the RFB Bidder Portal, the bidder can see the Requestor Package with the Estimated Unit Cost, and the Amount.

As a requestor, there are occasions that you want to ensure that:

- Bidders do not see bids offered by other bidders.
- Bidders do not see the cost-related or estimate-related information on the requestor's form.

As a result, the system lets you hide values of the requestor's detail form fields from the bidder.

Set Up the RFB

To set up the RFB (in **Admin** mode):

1) Follow the standard procedures to import (***Importing Business Processes*** (on page 220)), configure (***Configuring Business Processes*** (on page 220)), and set up (see ***General Procedures for Setting Up Business Processes*** (on page 239)) the RFB.
2) Define a link for the bidders to use to submit bids:
   a. Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
   b. In the left Navigator, select **Company Settings**.
   c. Click **Edit**.
   d. On the **General** tab.
   e. In the **Bid Management** section, enter the account name of the user who will be managing the bids that your company receives.

      This is the account that contains the bidder's preferences you created using the instructions under ***Set Up a Bid Management Account*** (on page 300).

Generic Cost Business Processes

The system contains five Generic Cost business processes (BPs) that are primarily intended for use as integration sources or destinations for use with enterprise resource planning (ERP) software or other financial systems. You can use the BPs for other purposes as well. Three-level guided workflows are provided for all Generic Cost BPs; Generic Cost 1 also provides a 10-level guided workflow.

While the BPs are available for use, they are not currently configured for use or included in the shell templates. Your administrator can set up these BPs for use in your environment. For more information, see ***Implementing New Features and Updates after a Configuration Package is Deployed in Unifier Essentials https://docs.oracle.com/cd/F46346_01/English/admin/general_admin/10301788.htm***.

Use the Generic Cost 1 through 5 BPs for requirements not met by other BPs.

Business Process Functionality

Not all BPs work with all functional areas of Unifier Essentials. This table lists the available BPs and the areas in which the BP works.

Type	Subtype	Classification	Shell (CBS)	Company
Cost	Commit at Company level	-		X
Cost	Line item with CBS code	Generic	X	
Cost	Line item with CBS code	Transfer	X	
Cost	Line item with CBS code	Base Commit	X	
Cost	Line item with CBS code	Change Commit	X	
Cost	Line item with CBS code	General Spends	X	
Cost	Line item with CBS code	Payment Applications	X	
Cost	Line item with fund code	Generic	X	
Cost	Line item with fund code	Transfer	X	
Cost	Line item with both fund and CBS code	Generic	X	

Type	Subtype	Classification	Shell (CBS)	Company
Cost	Line item with both fund and CBS code	Transfer	X	
Cost	Line item with company account code	Generic		X
Cost	Line item with company account code	Transfer		X
Cost	Line item with multiple codes	Generic		
Cost	Line item with multiple codes	Transfer		
Cost	Line item with multiple codes	Base Commit		
Cost	Line item with multiple codes	Change Commit		
Cost	Line item with multiple codes	General Spends		
Cost	Line item with multiple codes	Lease		
Line item	-	-		X
Line item	-	-	X	
RFB	-	-		
Simple	-	-		X
Simple	-	-	X	
Document	With folder structure	No detail form	X	X
Document	With folder structure	With detail form	X	X

Setting Up the Cost Manager

The Cost Manager consists of several modules designed to help you track and manage cost in projects/shells and across the company.

In This Section

Cost Manager Overview 305
About Currencies and Exchange Rates 307
Setting Up Cost Sheets 317
Setting Up the Funding Manager 352
Setting Up Schedule of Values (SOV) 370
Setting Up Cash Flow 376
Setting Up the Rules Engine 386

Cost Manager Overview

The Cost Manager consists of the modules and features listed below.

Cost Sheets

Project/Shell cost sheet: The project/shell cost sheet is a detailed accounting of the project/shell's budget and costs. It works much like a spreadsheet within the system that calculates and maintains the project/shell cost information stored in the project/shell. The project/shell cost sheet rows contain unique CBS codes (or cost codes), which can be used to link project/shell costs to the general ledger for finance. Cost information can be entered manually, pulled from work packages or worksheets, or rolled up automatically from business processes when transactions occur.

Company cost sheet: The company administrator can create a company-level cost sheet to display cost data across projects/shells. Projects/shells on the company cost sheet are added by default as project/shell-level cost sheets are created. Only active and on-hold projects/shells should be rolled up to a company-level cost sheet. Projects/shells are listed in order by project/shell number in an ascending order. Data rolls up to the company cost sheet columns from individual project/shell cost sheet columns by data source.

Work packages: In addition to a project/shell cost sheet, multiple work packages may also be defined. A work package is a group of cost sheet rows that is a subset of the project/shell cost sheet. Work packages provide insight into the budget without providing full access to the details of the project/shell cost sheet.

Worksheets: Cost worksheets can be created to support the project/shell cost sheet. They can be used as sub-cost sheets, enabling specific calculations or data entry in a separate sheet, which can then be rolled up into a defined project/shell cost sheet column. For example, a worksheet can be used to offload complex calculations, which can be rolled up into a single cost sheet column. Worksheets support manual data entry and formulas. Business processes do not roll up to worksheets. Permissions can be controlled for individual worksheets. Worksheets are not independently reportable; however, cost sheet columns that reference worksheets can be reported on.

Funding Manager

Company funding sheets: The company funding sheet tracks all sources of funding across all projects. You create only one sheet per company. Funding sources that are made available at project funding sheet level are rolled up to the company sheet, which maintains the overall fund information. After it is created, the company funding sheet can be edited, but not deleted. The company funding sheet must be created before creating individual project funding sheets.

Project/Shell funding sheets: The project funding sheet tracks how funding is being allocated and consumed at the project level. Project funding sheets work in conjunction with the company funding sheet. Allocating funding sources at project level can be done manually or through a business process. A funding template and company funding sheet must be complete before you can create a project funding sheet.

Commitment funding sheets: Not currently supported in Unifier Essentials.

Cash Flow

The Cash Flow module includes the ability to create multiple baseline, spends, forecast, and custom curves, and compare them on one cash flow worksheet. You can create data source, distribution profiles, and cash flow curve templates to simplify creation of cash flow in multiple projects/shells. Administrators can also set up base commit business processes to create cash flow curves automatically for the commitment record at a particular workflow step (or for non-workflow BPs, when the record is complete).

Schedule of Values (SOV) Sheet

The schedule of values (SOV) module provides a way to assemble information from contract, change order and invoice/payment business processes into an SOV sheet, streamlining the process of invoicing for completed phases of a project/shell. SOV functionality is available with cost BPs for which the Allow creation of Schedule of Values option is defined.

The business processes can be designed to create an SOV sheet automatically upon reaching the designated step.

The following are the SOV sheets types:

- General Spends

- Payment Applications

About Currencies and Exchange Rates

The cost management system supports multiple currencies and exchange rates. The functions that the system uses are exchange rates sets, effective dates, future exchange rates, base currency, project currency, transaction currency, project/shell currency options, and currency pickers. What follows are descriptions of each of these functions and how they are used.

Currencies

To configure currencies:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Currencies**.

The Currencies page is where an Administrator can manually add new currencies to suit the company business needs, in addition to the predefined list of currencies. You must have the applicable permission to access the Currencies sub-node. Depending on your permissions, you can use the Currencies log to add new, modify, and delete currencies. You can also search for a specific currency.

To view the Currencies node in the Permission tab of the User properties:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
3) In the right pane, expand **Administration Mode Access**, expand **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Currencies**.

An Administrator can set up both users and Groups permissions to the Currencies sub-node.

- A user that has the "Create" permission can add, modify, and view currencies.
- A user that has the "Modify" permission can modify and view currencies.
- A user that has the "View" permission can view currencies.

The Currencies log includes a list of predefined currencies displayed in alphabetical order. In addition:

- Currency code is displayed for all the existing currencies.
- If currency symbols exist, the currency symbols are populated under the Currency symbol column.
- Users who have permissions can modify the predefined currencies.
- Description lists all the countries that use that currency.
- The Decimal Places field is read only, as it matches the decimal places used by the currency.

Note: The number of decimal places can only be defined when a new

currency is added. The number of decimal places for an existing currency cannot be edited.

To add new currencies:

1) From the toolbar, click **New**.
2) In the **Currency Details** dialog box, enter the following:
   - **Currency Name:** (required) Enter a name in this text field (maximum of 250 characters). The Pipe character (|) and back slash (\) are *not* allowed.
   - **Currency Code:** (required) Enter a code in this text field (maximum of 8 characters). The Pipe character (|) and back slash (\) are *not* allowed.
   - **Currency Symbol:** Enter a symbol in this text field (maximum of 8 characters). The following characters and patterns are *not* allowed:
     - Single characters such as: . , () -
     - Characters such as: | ' " \
     - Patterns such as: $$ $& $` $'
   - **Description:** Enter a description in this text field (maximum of 500 characters).
   - **Decimal Places:** Select the applicable number of decimal places, from 0 to 4.

   Note: After the currency is saved, the **Decimal Places** field becomes read-only and cannot be changed.
3) To save the currency, click **OK**.
4) Validate the new currency by ensuring that the:
   - Currency Name is unique and does not exist in the predefined list.
   - Currency Code is unique and does not exist in the predefined list.
   - Number of characters entered in the text field does not exceed the limit.

To update a currency:

1) Double-click the applicable currency.
   You can also select the currency and click **Open**.
2) Make the applicable changes.
   After you have created a currency and defined the exchange rates for it, you can modify the Currency Name, Currency Symbol, and Description. You cannot modify the Currency Code.
3) To save your changes, click **OK**.

To add new currencies:

Select the applicable currency and click **Delete**.

Notes:

- You cannot delete a currency that has been used to define exchange rates.
- You cannot delete the Base Currency defined by your Company Administrator.

To search for a currency:

1) From the toolbar, click **Find**.
2) In the Find window, select the logical operator and enter the applicable search parameter in the Currency Code or Currency Name text field, or both.
3) Click **Search**.

To view the Audit Log:

1) Select the applicable currency.
2) From the **View** menu, select **Audit Log**.

The Audit Log displays the additions and modifications applied to currencies. Audits log lets you select a record to see the audit information.

Show Currency List window

The Show Currency List window, which you can see when you are defining the exchange rates, displays a list of currencies that you have defined in the Currencies sub-node. The Show Currency List window includes a Description field that lists the country name; if there are multiple countries that share the same Currency Name, the country names are listed and separated by a comma (for example, for Currency Name of Euro (EUR), the Description field lists: Andorra, Belgium, France, and so forth).

Note: If the currency name is modified, the existing exchange rate CSV template fails. You must export the exchange rate template again for the new currency name. The existing Web Services calls for record creations and updates fail if the currency names are modified.

Similar to other custom string translations the currency names can be translated for internationalization.

Base currency

The Base Currency is the default currency specified by your Company Administrator when that person signs into the system the first time. Upon creation, the Base Currency is fixed and cannot be changed. Whatever is specified for your Base Currency, for example, EUR for Euro, is used as the default setting for this field and remains unchanged whenever a Configuration Package is processed. All single-instance shells created or updated by the Configuration Package use your Base Currency as the default currency; however, the default currency can be changed during project/shell creation. Company-level cost data roll-ups can draw from multiple projects/shells. Each of these projects/shells can have a different project currency.

Project currency

A Project Currency is the currency that was selected as the project/shell-level default currency during project/shell creation. This can be different from the Base Currency, and you must take the following steps before you save the new project/shell.

- First: Before creating the project/shell, verify that the non-base currency exists in the Exchange Rate Set.
  - If it does not, you can add it.
  - If the exchange rate effective date is in the future, you cannot add it to the project/shell currency set.
- Second: During project/shell creation, add the non-base currency to the project/shell.
- Third: During project/shell creation, select the non-base currency as the project/shell default currency.

The system calculates and stores costs in the project currency. Business process records created in a non-project currency, such as a transaction currency, use the exchange rate that was active at the time of record creation for currency conversion to project currency.

Project/shell currency options

When adding a currency to a project or a shell, you have the options to float, hedge, or peg the currency rate. These options establish how to handle fluctuations in that currency's market rate.

- **Float:** A currency's value fluctuates according to the foreign exchange market. The system updates currency exchange rates according to the effective date of the **Exchange Rate** set.
- **Hedge:** Intended to reduce future risk of currency fluctuations.
- **Peg:** The currency exchange rate is fixed. Pegging impedes project currency conversion in a project or a shell.

Role rates changes due to currency exchange rate changes only consider Float and disregard Hedged or Pegged rates.

Transaction currency

This is a currency that was added to the project/shell Currencies, and picked at run time using a currency picker on the commitment business process. Upon record creation, the system uses the current active currency exchange rate in the Exchange Rate table to convert a transaction currency to the project currency.

Cash flow curves display data in the transaction currency, if different from the project currency. At run time, users can switch between currency views, but they can only modify values in the transaction currency view.

Currency picker

Currency pickers are available only for the upper form of a cost-type commitment business processes such a contract or a change order. This means all line items will be in the record, or transaction, currency.

Exchange Rates

To configure exchange rates:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Exchange Rates**.

The Exchange Rates page is where you can add currencies and define their exchange rates against the base currency, which was specified by your Company Administrator when that person signed into the system the first time. You can add currencies, manage currency exchange rates, and set currency effective dates as needed. Each line in the Exchange Rates log is considered a set.

> **Note:** In addition to the predefined list of currencies, an Administrator can add new currencies to suit the company business needs.

Currency conversions use the exchange rate defined in the active Exchange Rates set. Until you modify a currency rate, the system uses the last active rate for that currency.

You can take the following actions to manage currencies:

- Create a New Exchange Rates set. You can make the set active today, or you can set the effective date to a future date, or you can set the effective date in the past.

  > **Note:** If your base currency is other than United States Dollar (USD), be aware that an entry for USD with a Rate of 1 is included in the list of currencies by default.

- Modify an existing Exchange Rates set that has a future effective date. You can modify rates in a set until it reaches the effective date. You can change the effective date to as soon as tomorrow, but you cannot change the effective date to today. You can edit Exchange Rate Records whose effective dates are in the past.
- Set an Effective date: On the chosen date, at 12:00 am system date and time—in your time zone—the effective date becomes active.

  For example:
  - Your time zone is Munich, Germany (UTC + 1)
  - April 20 you add a future exchange rate and set the effective date as May 1
  - May 1 at 12:00 am the currency rate takes effect in Munich's time zone
  - April 30 at 3:00 pm the currency rate takes effect in Los Angeles' time zone

Note: Effective dates for the new exchange rates records can be set in the past.

View Exchange Rates

According to the date, it displays:

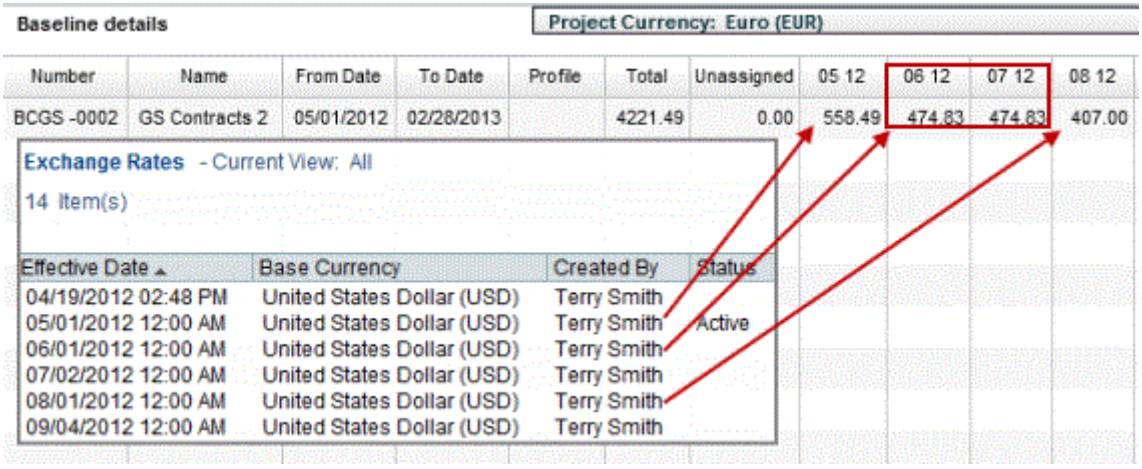
- Currency Name
- Currency Symbol
- 1.0 Base Currency
- Effective Date

Future currency exchange rates

Future exchange rates let you plan ahead for currency fluctuations. The system uses the active exchange rate based on the effective date; however, cash flow curves show currency rate changes at the beginning of the first full month the rate is in effect.

In the Baseline details example that follows, you can see differences in values due to future exchange rate conversions.

- The transaction currency is INR.
- The project currency is EUR.
- The distribution is linear.
- The distributed values are 37,000 INR per time period.
- May and June rates take effect on the first of the month, respectively.
- A July future exchange rate takes effect in Unifier Essentials on 07/02/2012, so the system continues to display the value of the June rate in the cash flow.
- The August rate shows up in the cash flow curve on 08/01/2012.



Additional information

For cost transactions used in a Derived Curve, the exchange rate used is based on the latest update date of the BP record.

The `uuu_effective_date` is not used for determining the rate to be used on a BP Record.

Managing Currencies and Exchange Rates

The exchange rate set defines the currencies that are available for use within the system and their corresponding exchange rates, which are based on the company base currency. The exchange rate set that is currently active in the system will display a status of Active. All previous sets are retained, so you can view the currencies and rates that were active in the system in the past. Future currency rates are also listed in the log.

To view the company base currency:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Exchange Rates**. The Exchange Rates log opens, displaying the following information:
   - **Effective Date**: This is the date the base currency and its associated exchange rates became active. If you have not yet created an exchange rate set, there will be one default listed in the log, created by the Site Administrator.
   - **Base Currency**: This is the base currency used by the company.
   - **Created By**: This field identifies the user who created or modified the exchange rate set.
   - **Status**: The status indicates which set is active. Only one exchange rate set can be active at a time. View currencies and exchange rates (exchange rate set).

To view an exchange rate set:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Exchange Rates**. The Exchange Rates log opens.
3) Select a set from the list and click **Open** (or double-click the selection). The Edit Currency window opens, displaying the list of available currencies and their exchange rates.

Add a currency to the exchange rates

To add additional currencies, you must create a new exchange rate set. Existing exchange rate sets can be modified until the effective date is reached and that set becomes active. Old sets are inactivated and saved for archival purposes. You can add as many sets as you like, if each set uses a unique effective date.

To add a currency to the exchange rate set:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Exchange Rates**. The Exchange Rates log opens.

> **Note**: If your base currency is other than United States Dollar (USD), be aware that an entry for USD with a Rate of 1 is included in the list of currencies by default.

3) Click **New**. The Edit Currency window opens. The Co. Currency tab of the window displays all currencies that were added in previous exchange rates sets.
   - The Base Currency field is fixed.

- In the Effective Date field, you can select a future effective date, or a past effective date, for any exchange rate in the exchange rate set.

4) Click **Add**. The Edit Exchange Rate window opens.
   - In the Currency Name field select a currency from the currency list.
   - In the Rate field, enter the exchange rate multiplier to convert the new rate to the company base rate. For example, if the base currency is United States Dollar (USD), and you are adding Euro (EUR), then the exchange rate is the number of EUR in $1 USD; that could look like 0.76 = $1, so in this case you would enter .76.
5) Click the date icon in the Effective Date field, and select the date this exchange rate set becomes effective.
   - If you do not select an effective date, the system uses 12:00 am local time (tomorrow morning) as the effective date.
   - If the effective date is in the future, the current exchange rate set remains active until the effective date of the new exchange rate set.
   - The future exchange rate set remains editable until the effective date is reached.
   - Before you save the exchange rate set, you can remove a currency that you just added. After the exchange rate set is saved, you cannot remove that currency and the system will carry forward that currency in any new currency exchange rate sets.
   - You can create new exchange rates records for effective dates in the past.
   - These past dated exchange rates can only be used to define Derived Curves within Cash Flow and in Activity Sheets.
   - Existing cost transactions in the system will not get updated on creation of new Exchange rate records with historical effective dates.
6) Click **OK** to save the exchange rate set.

To modify an exchange rate:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Exchange Rates**. The Exchange Rates log opens.
3) Click **New**. The Edit Currency window opens.
4) Select a currency from the list and click Modify. The Edit Exchange Rate window opens.
5) Enter the new rate and click **OK**.
6) Enter the Effective Date. The effective date defaults to 12:00 am local time tomorrow morning.
   - If you want the rate to take effect immediately, you can enter today's date.
   - You can enter a future effective date, and the current exchange rate set remains active until the effective date.
7) Click **OK** to save and exit the Edit Currency window**.**

> **Note**: You can edit the Exchange Rates defined in existing Exchange rate records (open an existing record to open the **Edit Currency**

window).

To copy an exchange rate set:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Exchange Rates**. The Exchange Rates log opens.
3) Select an exchange rate set.
4) Click the **Copy** button. The Edit Currency window opens.

   From here you can:

   - Add additional currencies.
   - Modify exchange rates.
   - Set an effective date for the exchange rate set.
5) Click **OK** to save and exit the Edit Currency window.

Importing and Exporting Exchange Rates

You can create and update exchange rates through a CSV file. For example, you can import the exchange rates you are using in your enterprise resource planning (ERP) system into the system so that the rates match in both systems.

You can import exchange rates with a CSV file by doing the following:

- Export a copy of the CSV file structure.
- Populate the CSV file with currency rate information.
- Import the CSV file into the system.

To export a copy of the CSV file structure:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode**.**
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Exchange Rates**.
3) From the toolbar, click **Export**.

Depending on your browser, the CSV file will be automatically downloaded or you will be prompted to download the file manually.

To populate the CSV file with exchange rate information:

1) Open Microsoft Excel (or another program compatible with the CSV format), and open the exported CSV file.
2) Enter currency exchange rate information in the spreadsheet. The fields are discussed in the table below.

Notes:

- Do not delete or change the order of the columns.
- Successful import creates a currency exchange rate set with the Active status.
- Only the currency code is validated, but the system will add to the exchange rate set the values you specify in the CSV upload file.
- Only the absolute value for the exchange rate is considered. If you enter a negative value, the negative sign is dropped and only the value is considered.
- You can enter new rates, or update existing rates.
- Only the first five decimal values of the exchange rate are imported; if less than five decimal values are entered, zeros are added during the import to add up to five values.
- If you remove an exchange rate from the CSV file, the rate is retained in the system, and is not deleted.
- If there are errors in the CSV file, the system will not import the CSV file.

3) Save in CSV format.

In this column:	Do this:
Currency Name	Enter the name of the currency. For example, United States Dollar. This currency name is not validated and is for reference only.
Currency Code	Enter a valid currency code. Only the Currency Code is required and validated.
1.0 Base Currency =	Enter the exchange rate for the currency. The number you enter rounds at ten decimal places. Enter numbers and decimal points only; do not enter special characters.

To import the CSV file:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode**.**
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Exchange Rates**.
3) From the toolbar, click **Import** to import the completed CSV file.
4) Click **Browse** and navigate to where you saved the file.
5) Click **OK** to import.

   Only files with exchange rate information in the correct format will be imported. If the upload fails, the CSV file will contain an error message that explains why the upload failed. The user who imported the CSV file is listed in the Audit log as the User.

To fix import errors:

1) Re-open the CSV file.
2) Delete rows that were successfully imported.
3) Fix the rows that were not imported correctly.
4) Re-import the file.

To export exchange rates to your desktop:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode**.**
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Exchange Rates**.
3) From the toolbar, click **Export**.

Depending on your browser, the CSV file will be automatically downloaded or you will be prompted to download the file manually.

Setting Up Cost Sheets

The following is provided as a reference for creating, setting up and managing the Cost Sheet portion of the Cost Manager.

How to Set Up the Cost Manager (Cost Sheets)

Before you begin: Ensure that currencies and exchange rates have been set up. Verify that all Cost Codes have been added or imported. Before you can create the Cost Template, your environment must contain the necessary Cost Codes Data Definition(s), which will be used to build your CBS Codes. CBS Cost Codes can be single or multi segment codes. For more information, see ***Importing and Exporting Exchange Rates*** (on page 315) and ***Working with Data Definitions***.

Step 1: Design and deploy the cost attribute form. After it is deployed, the cost attribute form becomes the CBS Detail window, used to create and manage CBS codes in the project/shell cost sheet. This is an optional step. If you do not create a cost attribute, a default form will be used to create CBS codes.

Step 2: Configure permissions. (Refer to the *Unifier Essentials Data Reference Guide* for cost manager permission settings.)

Step 3: Create a cost sheet template. You must create at least one cost template before you can create cost sheets. You can use the template to create project/shell cost sheets, or a cost sheet within a project/shell template. You can add columns to the template, which can be used to capture transaction data from cost business processes, create formulas, manage the budget, manually enter data, link to the funding manager, and much more. You can create the CBS codes in the template, which are the rows on the sheet. You can also set up columns and rows on individual cost sheets, following the same procedures.

Step 4: Create a project/shell cost sheet. You can create a cost sheet directly in the project/shell, or in a project/shell template (when you create projects/shells from the template, you can include the cost sheet). (See ***Creating a Project or Shell Cost Sheet*** (on page 348).)

Step 5: Define the project/shell budget. After creating the project/shell cost sheet, you can distribute the budget. This is done in User mode.

Optional steps:

- **Create work packages**. This is done in user mode.
- **Create worksheets**. Worksheets can be used as mini-cost sheets, linked to project/shell cost sheet columns. You create a worksheet template first. (See ***Creating Worksheet Templates*** (on page 341).)
- **Create company cost sheets**. This is optional. The company cost sheets are used to summarize project data. You can configure these sheets to display specific data by adding or removing desired columns. The rows correspond to each individual project cost sheet. The company-level cost sheet summarizes project data across the company. The company cost sheet can also be mapped to company level account codes, which lets you link project CBS codes with company level account codes. (For more information, see ***Setting Up the Company Cost Sheet*** (on page 350).)
- **Design and deploy cost business processes**. Use these to enable transactions against the cost sheet.
- **Set up SOV**. (See ***Setting Up Schedule of Values (SOV)*** (on page 370))
- **Set up Funding**. (See ***Setting Up the Funding Manager*** (on page 352))
- **Set up Rules**. (See ***Setting Up the Rules Engine*** (on page 386))

Configuring Cost Manager Permissions

Refer to the *Unifier Essentials Data Reference Guide* for cost manager permission settings.

Cost Sheet Template at Company Level

To access cost sheet templates at the Company level:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Cost Sheets** to open the **Cost Templates** log.

You can use this log (**Create**) to create a **Cost Sheet** or **Worksheet**.

Create a Cost Sheet Template at Company Level

The following procedure describes how to create a cost sheet template at the Company level, from the **Company Workspace** tab.

To create the cost sheet template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.

2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Cost Sheets** to open the **Cost Templates** log.
3) Click **Create** and select **Cost Sheet**. to open the **Create Cost Sheet Template** window.
4) Enter the needed information in the fields under the following blocks:
   - **General** block

     Defines general properties of the template:
     - Enter a unique **Name**, which is used to identify the template in the log and when creating a project/shell cost sheet from the template. When you create a cost sheet from the template, the title will default to Project Cost Sheet and will not be editable.
     - Enter the **CBS Code** title that your company uses. For example, **Account Code**, **Cost Code**, or **CBS Code**.
     - Enter the **CBS label** that your company uses. For example, **CBS Item**, **Cost Item**, or **Account Description**.

     You can select a **Default View** for the template. This can be edited in the Project Cost Sheet. For details, see ***Define Cost Sheet Default View (General tab)***.
   - **Structure** block

     Defines the structure of the CBS Codes (or Cost Codes) for use within the cost sheet. This remains editable in cost templates, but after it is set in a project/shell cost sheet, it cannot be changed as this tab defines the CBS Code structure for the project/shell.
   - **Options** block

     Defines labels for the two default columns, and details on forecast handling. For details, see ***Define Cost Sheet Options at Shell Level*** (on page 328).
5) Click **Save**.

The cost template that you create appears in the **Cost Templates** log. After creating the cost sheet template, you must open the sheet to add columns and rows.

To open the cost sheet template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Cost Sheets** to open the **Cost Templates** log.
3) Select a template and open it either by double-clicking it, or by way of the *gear menu* (⚙).

Define Cost Sheet Default View (General Block) at Company Level

The cost sheet default view refers to how the cost sheet appears when it is first opened.

To define the general properties of the template::

Enter values in the following fields:

- **Name**

  Enter a unique name. This field is used to identify the template in the log and when creating a project/shell cost sheet from the template. When you create a cost sheet from the template, the title will default to Project Cost Sheet and will not be editable.
- **CBS Code Label** (no more than 32 characters)

Enter the CBS Code title that your company uses. For example, **Account Code**, **Cost Code**, or **CBS Code**.

- **CBS Item Label** (no more than 32 characters)

  Enter the CBS label that your company uses. For example, **CBS Item**, **Cost Item**, or **Account Description**.

The labels determine how the CBS code columns will be labeled, according to your company conventions.

> **Note**: If you will be importing cost sheet data, it is important that the column labels match those in the import files.

To define the cost column labels:

1) In the cost template Properties tab, go to the General Block.
2) Enter new labels for the **CBS Code Label** and **CBS Item Label** columns.
3) Click **Save** to save changes.

> **Note**: You can also define the forecast (**Forecast** block) behavior for the sheet as well as enabling P6 as a source (**P6 Integration** block) in the Options block. You must select **Tree** as the structure of the new cost sheet template when it is enabled for P6 integration.

Define Cost Sheet Options (Options Block) at Company Level

Under the **Options** block, you can set the following options for the cost sheet template:

- **Forecast Details**
  - **User Line Items**
  - **Transactions**
- **Forecast Inclusion**
  - **Manual**
  - **Auto**
- **Enable Cost Sheet Forecasting**
- **Enable p6 sources**

For the Forecast Details and Forecast Inclusion options, specify the configuration for managing the Forecast column of the Cost Sheet. *User Line Items/Manual* is the default configuration; the following are the configuration options:

- **User Line Items and Manual**: At any time, the cost sheet user can add, edit, or delete Line Items in the Cell Detail Window of the Project or Shell Cost Sheet for the *Yet to Buy/Allowance For Change* (YTB/AFC) column. The user has to manually choose which commits are included in the forecast. Options for choices are:
  - Auto-adjust YTB/AFC: For example, if you include a Commit for $100 in Forecast, $100 is automatically deducted from YTB
  - Manually adjust YTB/AFC
  - Make no change to YTB/AFC

- **User Line Items and Auto**: Do not use this combination. This scenario will automatically inflate the Forecast due to the manual adjustment of Yet To Buy (YTB).
- **Transactions and Auto**: Note the following:
  - Commits (for example, Base Contract, Change Order, Purchase Requisition) are automatically updated with changes to the Forecast, depending on the formula.
  - Adjustments are automatically included in the Forecast column upon approval as defined by the workflow.
- **Transactions and Manual**: Line Items can be added to the Cell Detail window of the Project or Shell Cost Sheet. No deletions or modifications can occur on existing line items. The user has to manually choose which commits are included in the forecast. Options for choices are:
  - Auto-adjust YTB/AFC: For example, if you include a Commit for $100 in Forecast, $100 is automatically deducted from YTB
  - Manually adjust YTB/AFC
  - Make no change to YTB/AFC

To define the cost forecast details and inclusion:

1) In the cost Properties windows, click the **Options** tab.
2) Complete the forecast details fields as described above.
3) Click **Save** when finished.

For the **P6 Integration**, the **Enable P6 sources** lets you enable the Cost Sheet Template in Unifier Essentials to acquire data.

- If you select this option, you must select **Tree** for the **Cost Sheet Structure**.
- The Data Format in Cost Sheet Template Column "Properties" window shows has the "Decimal" option.

Define Cost Code Structure (Structure Block) at Company Level

You can define the structure of the cost codes used in the sheet, in the **Structure** block. The cost codes that are built from this structure are used throughout the project/shell, for example, in cost type business processes for cost transactions.

For an existing template, you can edit the cost template properties, rows, and columns, in the **Structure** block. You can also add default data to direct entry cells which can be copied to cost sheets created from the template. The following procedure describes how to edit a cost sheet template from the **Company Workspace** tab.

This structure remains editable in cost templates, which lets you make adjustments to the structure as needed. In project/shell cost sheets, after the structure has been defined, it cannot be edited.

The **Structure** block has the following elements:

- **Structure**

  This defines the structure of the CBS Code rows and how they will appear on the cost template and sheets. Choose **Flat** (no indenting of rows) or **Tree** (allows indented, nested rows, and summary).

- **Flat**

  If you choose **Flat**, the cost sheet will display the CBS codes (rows) in a flat structure, with no indented rows. This is useful if you want to display all CBS codes at once.

- **Tree**

  If you choose **Tree**, you have the option of creating indented, nested rows, which can be collapsed into summary, or grouping, rows. This is useful if you will be creating a large number of rows that can be grouped into categories.

- **Sort CBS**

  If you select the **Sort CBS** checkbox, the rows will be sorted in ascending order by CBS Code automatically when new cost codes are added (flat structure only).

The summary rows act only as grouping rows for their indented child, or leaf, rows. Data cannot be entered directly into a summary row.

- **Segment Preview**
  - **Segment 1**
  - **...**
  - **Segment 10**

  Determine how many segments to use for cost codes. For example, your company may have a three-segment CBS code based on numerical values. You may have as little as one segment (each cost code is a single entity), or as many as 10. For **Segment 1**, click the drop-down (pull-down) menu and choose the first segment.

  The available segments correspond to the list of Cost Code Data Definitions. To view the list of definitions, go to the Company Workspace tab and switch to Admin mode; in the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, select **Data Definitions**, and then select **Cost Codes**. The Cost Code Data Definitions page appears.

  This is where you build the CBS codes (or "account" codes) that will be used for the cost sheet rows. CBS codes may consist of one or multiple (up to 10) segments. Each segment consists of a separate cost code data definition, as defined on the Cost Code Data Definitions page. You must define at least one segment.

  Select one or more segments, up to 10, in the order (left to right) you want them to appear in the Cost Sheet rows.

  Repeat the previous step for each additional segment you want to add.

Cost Sheet Columns at Company Level

Cost columns specify the data sources (business process transactions, formulas, values entered manually, and so on) that will be displayed on the cost sheet. Default columns are the **CBS Code** and **CBS Item**. Cost columns can be added to cost templates, to project/shell-level and company-level cost sheets, and to worksheets.

These procedures apply to adding columns to a Cost Sheet, a Cost Sheet template, or a Worksheet template at the following levels:

- Project or Shell
- Company

Cost Sheet columns can be of the following types:

- **From Business Process:** Data is rolled up automatically from cost type business processes when the BP reaches the specified status (Business process transaction column).
- **Direct Entry:** Users can enter data directly to the sheet through line item or direct entries. Custom data sources can be applied to these columns to allow project/shell cost data to roll up to company cost sheets, and be reportable through user-defined reports (Manual entry column).
- **Line Item Content**
- **From Worksheet**
- **From Activity Sheet**
- **Formula:** The column values are calculated based on a formula that normally includes values from other columns. For example, if there are multiple cost type business processes affecting the sheet, you may want to have a column that shows the sum of all of them ("Total Commits"). Custom data sources can be applied to these columns to enable them to roll up to company cost sheets, and be reportable (Formula column). Formula-based columns that are based on BPs are not automatically updated if you change the name of the BP. For example, if your Project Cost Sheet includes a column such as **Contract & PO** that displays **Agreement (Approved) + Change Order – Contract (Approved)** when you hover over the column heading and you subsequently update the BP name from **Change Order - Contract** to **Change Order**, the information displayed in the hover label is not updated. To update the hover label, you can right-click the column name, select **Properties**, click **Select** in the **Formula** section, and make the applicable changes. You can also update the cost sheet template and use the **Update Shells** feature to update the applicable projects/shells.
- **Fund:** Provides additional functionality to work with the Funding sheet. For more information, see ***Add a Funding Column to Project or Shell Cost Sheet*** (on page 361) (Fund column).
- **SOV:** Provides additional functionality to work with Schedule of Value sheets.

In a Cost Sheet:

- If you set the format for the Total field as "Blank" in the column properties, the user will see a blank value for the Summary of All Rows (under the parent CBS Codes), and
- If the user exports the Summary Sheet by way of a CSV file, the exported CSV file will also include a blank value for the Summary of All Rows.

Add a Cost Sheet Column at Company Level

This general procedure can be used for adding columns is the same whether you are adding columns to a cost sheet (project/shell or company level), a cost sheet template, or a worksheet.

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Cost Sheets** to open the **Cost Templates** log.
3) Select a cost template from the log.
4) Click the *gear menu* (⚙) next to the cost template and click **open**.
5) From the toolbar, click **Add Column** (▥) to open the **New Column** dialog box.
6) Complete the fields as described below.
7) Click:
   a. **Cancel** to discard your changes
   b. **Save** to save your changes

c. **Save & Add New** to save your changes and begin to add a new column.

In this field:	Do this:
Name	The name you choose will appear as the column header on the Project or Shell Cost Sheet. If you leave the Name field blank, the selection you make in the Datasource field will automatically populate the Name field.
Type	Cost Sheet columns can be of the following types: ▸ **From Business Process:** Data is rolled up automatically from cost type business processes when the BP reaches the specified status (Business process transaction column). ▸ **Direct Entry:** Users can enter data directly to the sheet through line item or direct entries. Custom data sources can be applied to these columns to allow project/shell cost data to roll up to company cost sheets, and be reportable through user-defined reports (Manual entry column). ▸ **Line Item Content** ▸ **From Worksheet** ▸ **From Activity Sheet** ▸ **Formula:** The column values are calculated based on a formula that normally includes values from other columns. For example, if there are multiple cost type business processes affecting the sheet, you may want to have a column that shows the sum of all of them ("Total Commits"). Custom data sources can be applied to these columns to enable them to roll up to company cost sheets, and be reportable (Formula column).
Datasource	All columns must be associated with a data source. The data source that you choose will determine which of the following options are available. The types of Data sources available are: ▸ **Single Sources**: These values roll up

In this field:	Do this:
	from other sources. These include cost type business processes, some predefined cost columns. ▸ **Logical Sources**: Choose one to create Manual Entry or Formula columns. See ***Project or shell Cost Sheet Column Data Sources*** (on page 336).
Data Format	▸ **Currency**: Right-aligns column contents and includes a currency symbol, formatting the value to the specified currency for the sheet. ▸ **Percentage**: Right-aligns the contents and includes a percentage symbol ▸ **Decimal**: Right-aligns column contents and presents the value for the column as a Decimal (with two decimal digits). The prefix of currency symbol, or the suffix of percent symbol, does not appear in columns with a Decimal data format.
Display Mode	Refers to whether the column is displayed on the cost sheet. ▸ **Show**: This is the default choice. This indicates that column will display by default on the cost sheet to all users with at least "view" permission for the cost sheet. ▸ **Hide**: Hidden columns are active but not displayed on the cost sheet. Hidden columns can be accessed by users with "create" permission on the cost sheet.
Total	Determines what will display in the "Total" (bottom) row for the column: ▸ **Blank**: The total of this column is not applicable and will not display on the cost sheet. Choose this column for percentage columns and other columns where it does not make sense to display the sum total. ▸ **Sum of All Rows**: The sum total of the column values is displayed. ▸ **Use Formula Definition**: For formula

In this field:	Do this:
	columns; the formula will be applied to the "Total" row in the same way it is applied to other rows in the column.
Column Position After	The new column will be inserted after the column selected.

Create a Formula in a Cost Sheet Column

This procedure addresses how to create a formula column for use on a cost sheet. (The general procedure also applies to cost sheet templates and work sheets.)

When creating a cost sheet column, selecting a logical data source lets you build a formula in which you can include:

- Other columns from this cost sheet
- Single data sources, such as business processes in a certain status
- Total elements, such as the tallied value of a column
- Data elements from single-record, non-workflow business processes

If you are creating a formula for forecasts (unaccepted), data sources are limited to business processes flagged for cost sheet forecasting. For example, if base commits and change commits were enabled for cost sheet forecasting, you will see base commits (unaccepted) and change commits (unaccepted) as available data sources for use in the forecasts (unaccepted) formula. You will not see other data sources that were not flagged for this purpose.

When you build your formula, think about which data sources will generate the result you want in your cost sheet column. For example, if you want to see total commitments, you can add contracts (approved) and change orders (approved).

Notes:

- Use care when selecting the Cost Column that you use to build your formula. You can possibly choose from Columns (columns in the sheet), Data Sources (values of business processes), Total Elements (totals from columns), or Data Elements (data elements on Information/General record(s), typically named Project Information). The source column that you use can affect the data values in your cost sheet. If you select an incorrect source, you can get a result you do not expect. Be sure that you know the source to use before you build your formula.
- Formula-based columns display a label when you hover over the column name to show what comprises the contents of the column. Formulas that are based on BPs are not automatically updated if you subsequently change the name of the BP. To update the hover label, you can right-click the column name, select **Properties**, click **Select**

in the **Formula** section, and make the applicable changes. You can also update the cost sheet template and use the **Update Shells** feature to update the applicable projects/shells.

To create a formula:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Cost Sheets** to open the **Cost Templates** log.
3) Open the applicable cost sheet template.
4) From the toolbar, click **Add Column** ( ).
5) In the **New Column** dialog box, choose **Formula** as the type, select a **Datasource**, and then click the **Select** button in the **Formula** field.
6) Enter the first value in the formula:
   - To enter **numerical values** into the formula, click the number keys on the on-screen keypad. (Include parentheses, % or decimal point as necessary.)
   - To add a **data element** or **column value** (existing columns on the sheet you are working on) into the formula, double-click an item from the left pane.

   As you build the formula, it appears in the Formula box in the upper portion of the window.
7) Click the appropriate operator: add, subtract, multiply, or divide.
8) Continue to alternate between choosing values and operators to add to the formula.

Note: The system applies the operators in the order of proper mathematical procedure: from left to right, with multiplication and division first, followed by addition and subtraction.

9) To undo (reverse) the last action, click **Undo**; to clear the entire formula, click **Clear All**.
10) When the formula is complete, click **Save** to save your formula and return to the Column Properties window.

Example Formula

A user wants to create a "Yet To Buy" column that calculates 7% of the Assigned Budget column. To create this formula using the keypad in the Formula Creation window:

1) Click 7 and then click the percent % key. The value is displayed as 7/100.
2) Click the multiplier X.
3) Select Assigned Budget from the Cost Column pane on the left, and then click Select.

   The final formula looks like this: *7/100 * Assigned Budget*

Cost Sheet Template at Shell Level

Project/shell cost sheets are created by copying from a cost sheet template or from an existing project/shell cost sheet in another project/shell; therefore, when you first set up the cost manager, you must start with at least one cost template that you can use to create a project/shell cost sheet (or cost sheet in a project/shell template).

To access cost sheet templates at the shell level:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select **Projects**, and then open the **[shell template]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cost Sheet** to open the **Cost Sheet** log.

You can only use this log (**Create**) to create **Worksheet** with the following options:

- **From Template**
- **From Projects**

You cannot create a project cost sheet.

Get Data

If the activity data is integrated by way of old Get Data synchronization (by adding P6 project ID in shell details, General tab), the activity data will not roll up from the Activity Sheet to the Cost Sheet columns.

If the activity data is integrated by way of old (or new) Get Data synchronization (by adding P6 project ID in shell details, Integration tab), the activity data will roll up from the Activity Sheet to the Cost Sheet columns.

Create a Cost Sheet Template at Shell Level

You cannot create a project cost sheet template at shell level; however, a Cost Sheet is created by copying from a cost template or another project/shell cost sheet. See ***Creating a Project or Shell Cost Sheet*** (on page 348) for details.

View Cost Sheet Properties at Shell Level

To view the cost sheet properties for Shells:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) Open the applicable project template.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cost Sheet** to open the **Cost Sheet** log.
5) Open a template.
6) Click **Menu Options** and select **Properties**.

Define Cost Sheet Options at Shell Level

In the cost sheet template at the shell level **Properties** window, you can only define the **P6 Integration** option by enabling P6 as source (**Enable P6 sources**). This option lets you enable the Cost Sheet Template in Unifier Essentials to acquire data. You can select this option only if **Tree** is selected as the **Cost Sheet Structure**, at the Company level (cost sheet template).

The **Properties** window at shell level has the following fields and the options that are selected are based on the selection at the Company level (cost sheet template):

- **Name**
- **Structure**
- **Segments**
- **CBS Code Label**
- **CBS Item Label**
- **Forecast Details**
- **Forecast Inclusion**
- **Enable Cost Sheet Forecasting**
- **Enable P6 sources**

Cost Sheet Columns at Shell Level

Cost columns specify the data sources (business process transactions, formulas, values entered manually, and so on) that will be displayed on the cost sheet. Default columns are the **CBS Code** and **CBS Item**. Cost columns can be added to cost templates, to project/shell-level and company-level cost sheets, and to worksheets.

These procedures apply to adding columns to a Cost Sheet, a Cost Sheet template, or a Worksheet template at the following levels:

- Project or Shell
- Company

Cost Sheet columns can be of the following types:

- **From Business Process:** Data is rolled up automatically from cost type business processes when the BP reaches the specified status (Business process transaction column).
- **Direct Entry:** Users can enter data directly to the sheet through line item or direct entries. Custom data sources can be applied to these columns to allow project/shell cost data to roll up to company cost sheets, and be reportable through user-defined reports (Manual entry column).
- **Line Item Content**
- **From Worksheet**
- **From Activity Sheet**
- **Formula:** The column values are calculated based on a formula that normally includes values from other columns. For example, if there are multiple cost type business processes affecting the sheet, you may want to have a column that shows the sum of all of them ("Total Commits"). Custom data sources can be applied to these columns to enable them to roll up to company cost sheets, and be reportable (Formula column). Formula-based columns that are based on BPs are not automatically updated if you change the name of the BP. For example, if your Project Cost Sheet includes a column such as **Contract & PO** that displays **Agreement (Approved) + Change Order – Contract (Approved)** when you hover over the column heading and you subsequently update the BP name from **Change Order - Contract** to **Change Order**, the information displayed in the hover label is not updated. To update the hover label, you can right-click the column name, select **Properties**, click **Select** in the **Formula** section, and make the applicable changes. You can also update the cost sheet template and use the **Update Shells** feature to update the applicable projects/shells.
- **Fund:** Provides additional functionality to work with the Funding sheet. For more information, see ***Add a Funding Column to Project or Shell Cost Sheet*** (on page 361) (Fund column).

- **SOV:** Provides additional functionality to work with Schedule of Value sheets.

In a Cost Sheet:

- If you set the format for the Total field as "Blank" in the column properties, the user will see a blank value for the Summary of All Rows (under the parent CBS Codes), and
- If the user exports the Summary Sheet by way of a CSV file, the exported CSV file will also include a blank value for the Summary of All Rows.

Defining Cost Sheet Views for Inclusion in Templates

You can define multiple views for a Cost Sheet template and link them to all or specific projects/shells so that they are listed in the **View** menu. You can update these views at any time and link them to all or specific projects/shells as the need arises. While these views cannot be changed by the users, they can use them as the basis for creating their own views.

> **Note:** To determine what template to use, the system first checks the Shell Detail form to see whether a value for the **uuu_shell_template_picker** data element (DE) is defined. If the DE is not populated or is not used, the system checks to see whether a default template is specified. If so, the views associated with the default template are included.

To define a Cost Sheet View for a template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open the applicable project.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cost Sheet**.
5) In the **Cost Sheet** log, select and open the cost sheet.
6) From the **View** menu, select **Create New View**.
7) In the **Save View As** field of the **New View** window, enter a name for the new view.
8) Use the following topics to complete the available tabs:
   - ***Columns Tab in the New View Window***
   - ***Filters Tab in the New View Window***
   - ***Group By Tab in the New View Window***
   - ***Sort By Tab in the New View Window***
   - ***Conditional Formatting Tab in the New View Window***
9) When you are done, click **Save**.
10) Use **Manage Views** to select the views that should be visible in the template after you import a configuration package.

    For more information, see ***Managing Cost Sheet Views***.

Columns Tab in the New View Window

The sections under the **Columns** tab are: **Available Columns**, **Selected Columns**, **Left Lock after Column**, and **Right Lock after Column**.

In addition to the previous sections, there are three options located after the **Selected Columns** section: **Group Management**, **Group Selected Columns**, and **Delete Group**.

For a new view, the **Available Columns** section displays a list of all the columns from the **Default** view. **Cost Code** and **Cost Name** columns are not available in the list because they are part of all views by default. The columns that you have view restrictions for are also not available in the list.

The Cost columns listed under **Available Column** are grouped as **CBS Attributes** and **Sheet Columns**.

The **CBS Attributes** block items are sorted alphabetically.

In the case of a new view, the list in the **Selected Columns** section contains the **Cost Code** and **Cost Name** columns. You can select one or more columns from the **Available Columns** list and move those columns to the **Selected Columns** list.

> **Note:** If you select **Save** without choosing a column from the **Available Columns** list, a view with **Cost Code** and **Cost Name** columns is created.

When you select multiple columns in the **Selected Columns** list and then select the **Group Selected Columns** option, you are prompted to enter a name for the new column group. The maximum character limit for a group name is 255 characters.

You can click two or more selected columns and group them under a new name, or you can create a column group first and then add columns to it.

The groups:

- Display with a distinct color in custom views.
- Only exist within the view in which they were created.

You cannot create a group just once and then use it within multiple views.

Upon choosing the **Group Management** option, a new window that shows the created groups as tabs is displayed. You can update the **Group Title** for each group, but know that the **Group Title** is a required field. Along with the lists of **Available Columns** and **Selected Columns in the Group**, there are also two checkboxes. You can select the **Show last column when group collapsed** checkbox as well as the **Collapse group by default** checkbox.

The **Available Columns** list displays the columns that exist in the default view of the cost sheet. One or more columns can be selected from the **Available Columns** list and moved to the **Selected Columns in the Group** list. Columns that are part of another group are italicized. Each group must contain at least one column, as empty groups are not retained. You can re-order the columns in a group by selecting any of the arrow options.

After you create a group, the group is displayed in the **Selected Columns** section of the previous window with a **Column Tree** icon and the group name. This group name contains a hyperlink that takes you to the **Group Management** window and selects the previously selected column.

All changes are saved upon selecting the **Save** option.

If you choose a column in the **Left Lock after column** drop-down list, the list for **Right Lock after column** displays the remaining columns and, if applicable, any groups that you created, from the **Selected Columns** list. For example, if there are 20 columns in the **Selected Columns** list and you choose column 4 in **Left Lock after column**, **Right Lock after column** displays columns 4-19. Another scenario is if you select column 19 in **Left Lock after column**, **Right Lock after column** displays column 19.

The **Left Lock after column** drop-down list initially displays every column from the **Selected Columns** list, except for the last column and any groups that you created. **None** is selected in the drop-down list by default. When **None** is the value in the drop-down list, it means that no column has been chosen to be locked from the left side of the sheet.

For the **Right lock after column** drop-down list, **None** is selected by default. When **None** is the value in the drop-down list, it means that a right lock column has not been chosen for the view. The remaining values in the drop-down list consist of a dynamic list that gets populated based on the value chosen in the **Left Lock after column** drop-down list.

Filters Tab in the New View Window

For both Tree and Flat Structure cost sheets, there are three sections in the **Data Element** drop-down list on the **Filters** tab: **Cost Code Segment**, **CBS Attributes**, and **Sheet Columns**. The **Cost Code Segment** section displays each cost code segment as an attribute that can be used to apply filters to the cost sheet. The **CBS Attributes** section displays all “uuu” data elements (DEs), including hidden blocks but excluding Data Picker DEs and Multi Select DEs, defined for the cost breakdown structure (CBS) Attributes form. The **Sheet Columns** section displays all columns from the cost sheet in order.

Note:

- Picker DEs and multiple-select input fields *cannot* be added as filters.
- The system only applies filters to leaf-level codes within the cost sheet. The summary cost codes do not show up in the filter results.
- Hidden, restricted, and deleted fields are *not* shown.

To create a filter:

1) Click the **Add Filter** button.
2) Do the following:
   a. Choose a **Data Element**.
   b. Choose a **Condition**: This drop-down list displays a list of conditions. This list is based on the type of data element (DE) selected. For more information, see ***Condition options***.
   c. Choose a **Value**: Depending on the type of DE, choose a value that the query condition must meet.
      - **Data Element:** Lists the DEs on the Cost Code Attribute Form.
      - **Constant Value:** You can enter a full or partial entry of the value to filter by. This is similar to entering search criteria.

> **Note:** The default value for an integer drop-down list is 0. Therefore, the integer list can be used as a CBS attribute DE and defined as a filter with the criteria **is not empty**, which will result in the display of data with the default value.

3) To add additional filters, click **Add Filter** again, and repeat the preceding steps.
   You can use the same data element multiple times.
4) If you are using multiple filters, click the applicable operator that should apply to the set:
   - **And**: To specify that the view must match all listed filters, select **And**.
   - **Or**: To specify that the view should match any of the listed filters, select **Or**.

Group By Tab in the New View Window

Use the **Group By** tab to group rows in the Cost Sheet. The drop-down field in the **Group By** tab contains a list of columns that the user can see in the Cost Sheet, such as the cost code and cost item, as well as items from the Cost Attribute Form.

Sort By Tab in the New View Window

In the **Sort By** tab, all the columns from the default cost sheet are available, as well as items from the Cost Attribute Form.

Conditional Formatting Tab in the New View Window

In addition to using the **Filters** tab to create views that display specific data, you can use the **Conditional Formatting** tab to format columns based on specific conditions. This feature helps you visually identify rows within the column that match specific criteria. You can use different formats, such as background fill, font color, icons, and data bar, to customize the visual identification. You can format up to 10 columns in a sheet and use up to 5 format conditions for each column.

You can also apply conditional formats at the cell level, which lets you identify amounts or decimal-based values that match specific conditions. For example, you can use conditions to highlight amounts where the Total Cost Incurred is greater than the Forecasted amount for specific cost codes. By using a condition such as Background Fill & Color, you can access your custom view and immediately identify where total costs have exceeded what was expected (forecasted). Or you might want to highlight approved contracts that exceed $500,000 or are valued at less than $50,000, which lets you visually identify the approved contracts with high or low (or both) values.

When creating conditions, be aware of the following:

- You can only apply conditions to columns and fields that you have permission to access. Hidden, restricted, and deleted columns are *not* shown. If a column becomes available after you create a view and set up conditional formatting, you must update the view to add the previously restricted or hidden column.

- If a column that you can view when you create a condition subsequently becomes hidden or restricted, or is deleted, the system automatically updates the information shown to you when you select the view or its settings. Similarly, if the column becomes visible to you again because it is no longer hidden or restricted, the system automatically updates your customized view and settings. However, if you update and the customized settings *before* the column display is reinstated, the system permanently removes the applicable column from the customized view; you must manually update the view to add it.
- If multiple conditions of a column are true, the conditions are applied in the order in which you created and applied them; that is, the condition that you specified first is applied first, and so on.
- If none of the conditions are met, the display of the Cost Sheet remains unchanged; no message is displayed that indicates no conditions were met.
- If you intend to print the Cost Sheet or export it to Microsoft Excel:
  - You must enable support for background graphics in your browser before printing the sheet.
  - Formatting is not retained during an export to Microsoft Excel, so viewing the conditions in Excel is not supported.

To create a condition:

1) Click **+ Add Column**.
2) Select a **Column**.

   The list contains all columns available to you in the Default view. Hidden, restricted, and deleted columns are *not* shown. Conditional Formatting is applied to the selected column.
3) Select a **Format Type**.
4) Click **Add Format Condition** (the plus [**+**] sign) to specify the elements for which you want to use different formatting.
5) Do the following:
   a. Choose a **Data Element**. This list contains all columns available to you in the Default view. Restricted and hidden columns are not listed. The validation process to determine whether the condition is met is processed on the selected column.
   b. Choose a **Condition**. The conditions listed are based on the type of data element (DE) selected. For more information, see ***Condition options***.
   c. Choose a **Value**. Depending on the type of DE, choose a value that the query condition must meet. If you chose a **Condition** such as **is empty,** the **Value** field does not apply.
   d. Choose a **Format**. The options in this list depend on the selected **Format Type**.
      - If you chose **Background Fill & Color** or **Font Color**, select the applicable color. The listed colors are the only options available; they cannot be customized for use.
      - If you chose **Data Bar**, Format displays a read-only Data Bar selection. Data Bar assumes that the associated Column contains numeric values, including negative values. A Data Bar is not displayed for summary records or totals. After the Conditional Format is applied, the selected Column is replaced with data bars whose length is proportional to the percentage value with regard to the maximum value. The values are printed inside their respective bars. Negative values are represented by red bars.

- If you chose **Icon Set**, Format displays a read-only Icon Set selection that uses a fixed representation. Positive values are reflected by a green Up Arrow, negative values by a red Down Arrow, and zero values by a yellow Horizontal Arrow.

> **Note:** Because you can create multiple conditions for the same column, conditions are applied in the order in which you create them; after the first condition is satisfied, the remaining conditions are ignored.

6) To add additional columns, click **Add Column** again, and repeat the preceding steps.

Condition Options

The following is a list of the available **Condition** options that you can use in the **Filters** tab and the **Conditional Formatting** tab:

- contains
- does not contain
- equals
- does not equal
- is empty
- is not empty

White spaces (blank characters):

- **Filters tab:** All leading and trailing white spaces (blank characters) are included in the condition; that is, they are *not* trimmed.
- **Conditional Formatting tab:** When you use any of these options on the Conditional Formatting tab, all leading and trailing white spaces are excluded; that is, they *are* trimmed.

Case sensitivity: When you use **equals** or **does not equal**, the results *are* case sensitive.

Managing Cost Sheet Views

All shared views in a cost sheet that are set to Visible are displayed to those who have the applicable permissions when they access a cost sheet that uses the template. If you update, hide (clear the **Visible** checkbox), or delete a view, these changes are automatically applied to the corresponding cost sheet.

> **Note:** When you import cost sheet views through a configuration package, they are hidden (the **Visible** checkbox is deselected) if the destination contains the same shell template and cost sheet. If the destination environment does not have the same shell template, the views are imported and visible when the cost sheet is created in the destination.

To update a Cost Sheet View for a template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) In the **Projects Templates** log, select and open the applicable project.

4) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cost Sheet**.
5) In the **Cost Sheet** log, select and open the applicable cost sheet.
6) From the **View** menu, select **Manage Views**.
7) Use the **Manage Views** dialog box to:
   - Change the order of the views in the **View** menu for the projects/shells.
   - Make a view visible or hide it.
   - Delete a view.

   The current Active View is marked with a green check mark.
8) To save your changes, click **Save**.

Project or Shell Cost Sheet Column Data Sources

Data Source	Description
Single Sources	Columns in which data is manually rolled up from business processes after the appropriate terminal status is reached. Can also include other specified sources.
Cost-type Business Processes	Included in the Single Sources list are all Cost BPs that are available for your project/shell, and all their terminal statuses.
AFC	
Assigned Budget	This column is closely related to budget distribution. It allows the user to create specific, detailed line-items for each CBS code in the budget. Each line item can be assigned individually.
Funded Records	This column shows records in which the CBS code is funded, that is, spend-type business process records that consume funds.
Unfunded Records	This corresponds to spend-type BP records that are not funded.
Prior Forecasts	Prior forecasts
Yet To Buy	Part of the commitment that still must be purchased. For example, a base contract is for 1000 items, and 500 have been bought. There are 500 items "yet to buy." It is based on a currency amount. In Cost Sheet Properties, setting "Auto" "Transaction" options will track the yet to buy information.

Data Source	Description
Logical Sources	These values are based on formulas or user-defined entries.
Budget Remaining Balance	This is a place holder for a formula you create (optional).
Budget Variance	This is a place holder for a formula you create (optional).
Commits	This is a place holder for a formula you create (include all commit columns; optional).
Forecasts	This is a place holder for a formula you create (optional).
Forecasts (Unaccepted)	This is a place holder for a formula you create (optional).
Forecasts Variance	This is a place holder for a formula you create (optional).
CBS Funding	Requires additional setting in Funding Sheet; see ***Setting Up the Funding Manager*** (on page 352).
Manual Funding by CBS	Requires additional setting in Funding Sheet; see ***Setting Up the Funding Manager*** (on page 352).
Revised Budget	This is a place holder for a formula you create (optional)
Spends	This is a place holder for a formula you create (include all spend columns; optional).
Project or shell Cost 1-25	These can be used to roll up manual and formula columns to company cost sheets. Each data source can be used for one column.

Adding Cost Rows (CBS Codes)

The following procedures are applicable to Cost Templates and Cost Sheets

Each cost sheet row corresponds to the unique CBS (or Cost) codes that link costs on a project/shell to the General Ledger for Finance. They may be added manually or imported from a CSV file.

CBS codes may consist of one or a maximum of 10 segments. Each segment is defined by a different data definition. For example, a five segment CBS Code would require five data definitions. Segments can be defined via a selection list or text entry.

If the cost sheet has been set up to automatically sort CBS codes, all new rows will be sorted by ascending order.

You cannot create duplicate CBS Codes at the same row level on the sheet. If you choose a Flat structure for your cost sheet (no indented rows), you will not be allowed to create duplicate CBS Codes. If you choose a Tree structure, you can use the same CBS Code if each instance is within a different grouping (or parent) row.

To manually add rows to a cost sheet or cost template:

1) Open the Cost Template or Cost Sheet.
2) Click the **Manage Rows** button. The Manage Rows window opens.
3) Click **Add**. The CBS Detail window opens.
4) Click to edit all required fields in the row.
5) Click **Save** when finished.

To rearrange rows:

1) Open the Manage Rows window.
2) Click and drag a row to move it to another position.

About the CBS Detail Window

Following is an overview of the fields and tabs in the CBS Detail window.

The CBS Detail window displays CBS properties. You can add notes or file attachments to the CBS code in this window. You can also specify CBS Breakdowns in this window, which are used in Schedule of Values (SOV) sheets.

The values that are available in the CBS code selection come from the Cost Codes data definitions. To view the list of Cost Code Data Definitions:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to Admin mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Data Structure Setup**, select **Data Definitions**, and then select **Cost Codes**.

The log will show whether the code is a **Text Box** or **Pull-down Menu**.

The codes listed in the log are those that are available to use when building the CBS Code segments.

This section discusses the default CBS Detail window. If your company has designed a Cost Attribute Form, the fields may differ. Fields with a red asterisk are required.

In this field:	Do this:
CBS Code	Click **Select** to choose the cost code segments for the CBS code. The Cost

In this field:	Do this:
	Code Selection window opens.
CBS Item	Enter a label that will display on the cost sheet next to the CBS Code, this can help other users to identify what the code represents.
Description	Enter an optional description to describe the row.
Status	Select the status of the cost code. Choices include: Active, Inactive. The status of the cost codes persist when cost sheets are updated using templates.

Additional information about the CBS Detail window:

- The appearance of the Cost Code Selection window will depend on how your cost sheet was set up, which CBS Codes (cost codes) were used in the definition, and how each code was set up.
- If the CBS code segment has a **Select** button, click the button and choose the segment values from the list.
- If the CBS code segment does not have a **Select** button, type the value of the segment into the field.

Create a Summary Row (Classic view)

If you select a Tree Structure format, you can indent rows. These indented rows can be used to capture cost transactions. The parent node acts as a summary row, summarizing the information present for each of the indented "child" rows. You cannot enter information directly into a summary row.

To create a summary row by indenting:

1) In the **Rows** window, select the checkbox of the row(s) to indent under the summary row.
2) Click the **Indent** button. The row immediately above will become a summary row. All monetary values in the detail lines below a summary row will be rolled up to the summary row automatically.

To outdent a row:

1) In the **Rows** window, select an indented row by clicking its checkbox.
2) Click the **Outdent** button. The row will no longer be part of the summary row.

Import Cost Rows (CBS Codes)

You can create CBS Codes in a cost sheet by importing them from a CSV file. This procedure can also be used to copy the CBS codes from one cost sheet or template to another (the structure and code segments must be the same).

Step 1: Export the file template

Open the cost sheet or template, open the **Menu Options**, select **Export,** and select **CBS Details**.

Depending on your browser, the CSV file will be automatically downloaded, or you will be prompted to download the file manually.

Step 2: Add the CBS code rows to the CSV file

a) Navigate to and open the CSV file (in Microsoft Excel or another compatible program).

   If the Cost Template already contains rows, they will be listed. If summary rows exist, the CBS column will display them with two tilde symbols (~~) separating the parent row from the child row.

   For example: 2000000 ~~210000, where 2000000 is the parent and 210000 is the child.

b) Enter information in the required fields and save the file.

> **Note:** Do not change or delete any of the listed CBS Codes that exist in the system or you will get an error. Changes to the CBS Code must be done within the system.

Required fields:

- **CBS Code**: must be a match to a CBS Code in the Cost Sheet
- **CBS Item**: must be a match to the CBS Item for the associated CBS Code in the Cost Sheet
- **Cost Type**: Capital or Expense
- **Status**: Active or Inactive

Step 3: Import the rows

a) In the cost sheet or template, open the **Menu Options**, select **Import,** and select **CBS Details**.

b) In the Upload window, browse to and add the CSV file.

c) Click **Open**. After the import, your Cost Sheet will show the new rows.

To copy CBS codes from one cost sheet or template to another:

1) In the source cost sheet or template, click **Export**, and then select **CBS Details**. Save the CSV files. You can go in to the file and add additional codes if needed.
2) In the destination cost sheet or template, click **Import**, and then select **CBS Details**. Browse to the CSV file and import.

> **Note:** The structure of the two sheets must be the same: Both must be tree or flat structure. Verify the structures by opening the Properties window and clicking the Structure tab. Be sure you are using the same CBS code segments.

Creating Worksheet Templates

Worksheets are extensions of the cost sheet. They can be used as "sub-cost sheets," enabling specific calculations or data entry in a separate sheet, which can then be rolled up into a defined project/shell cost sheet column. For example, a worksheet can be used to off-load complex calculations, which can be rolled up into a single cost sheet column. The rows equal the CBS codes on the cost sheet. Worksheets can have multiple columns for data entry or formula calculations, but do not support data rolled up from business processes.

A cost sheet column can be associated with a worksheet as the data entry method. A worksheet column can also be associated with another worksheet, if there is not a circular reference. There can be multiple worksheets in a project/shell.

> **Note**: A circular reference is referred to a reference in which the last field references the first field and creates a closed loop.

A worksheet template can be created in Admin mode. Permissions can be controlled for individual worksheets. Worksheets are not independently reportable; however, cost sheet columns that reference worksheets can be reported on.

Create a Worksheet Template

You can use this template to create worksheets for individual project/shell cost sheets, or for cost sheets in project/shell templates.

Worksheets are created similarly to cost sheets. The user who creates a worksheet will be the owner of the Worksheet. The owner can grant permissions to other users and groups in User mode.

To create a worksheet template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Cost Sheets**. The Cost Templates log opens.
3) Click the **Create** button and choose **Worksheet**. The Worksheet Properties window opens.
4) Complete the Worksheet Properties window:
   - **Name**: Enter a unique title to identify the worksheet or template. This is a required field.
   - **Description:** Enter an optional description. This is especially useful if you plan to create multiple templates for use in different projects/shells, or multiple worksheets for a project/shell.
5) Click **Save** to save and exit the window. The worksheet template is listed in the log.

   You can open the worksheet template and configure it by adding columns; the rows will be the CBS codes within the corresponding cost sheet.

Open the Worksheet Template

After creating the worksheet template, you must open the sheet to add columns.

To open the worksheet template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Cost Sheets**.
3) Select the worksheet template and click **Open** from the *gear menu* ( ), or double-click the selected sheet. The worksheet template window opens.

Create a Worksheet Column

Adding a column to a worksheet is similar to adding a column to the cost sheet. You can add manual entry (direct or line item) columns or formula columns. You can also add columns that reference other worksheets. This allows interaction between worksheets.

The available data sources are Project Worksheet Cost 1 through 50.

To add a column:

1) Open the worksheet and click the **Add Column** button. The New Column window opens.
2) Complete the Column Properties as usual for a column.

   If you are creating a formula, the data sources that are available for the formula are limited to the other columns on the worksheet.
3) Complete the window and click **Save** or **Save & Add New**.

Create a Worksheet in a Shell Template

You can create a worksheet in the project/shell template Cost Manager by copying from a template or copying from a project/shell.

To create a worksheet from a template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template].**
3) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cost Sheet.**
4) From the toolbar, click **Create**, select **Worksheet**, and then select **From Template.** This option lets you create a worksheet by copying one from a company-level template.
5) In the **Create Worksheet Template** dialog box, select a worksheet template, and click **Save**.

To create a worksheet from another project/shell:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template].**
3) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cost Sheet.**
4) From the toolbar, click **Create**, select **Worksheet**, and then select **From Projects.**
5) In the **Create Worksheet from Project** dialog box, click **Select**.

   The Worksheets dialog box lists worksheets from all projects/shells.
6) Select any Cost Sheet, click **Select**, and then click the **Save** button to create a Cost Sheet.

Delete a Worksheet

User will not be allowed to delete a Worksheet if it is referred as a Column Entry method in Cost Sheet. Only owner of Worksheet will be allowed to delete Worksheet along with user with Create permission at module level.

To delete a worksheet:

Select the worksheet in the log and click **Delete** from the *gear menu* (⚙).

Managing Cost Templates

You can edit the cost template properties, rows, columns, or add default data to rows.

> **Note:** Your edits to a template will be reflected in cost sheets that are created from it, but will not affect exiting cost sheets.

To access your cost templates:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Cost Sheets** to open the **Cost Templates** log that lists the cost templates.

The **Cost Templates** log has the following toolbar options:

Option	Description
Create	To let you create: ▸ **Cost Sheet** ▸ **Worksheet**
View	To change the view of the cost sheet to the following options: ▸ **All** ▸ **Group by Type**
Delete	To delete a cost template.
Refresh	To refresh the items listed on the page.
Print	To print the list of cost templates with the following options: ▸ **Print** ▸ **Export To CSV** ▸ **Export To Excel**
Find on Page	To search for an item on the page.

The **Cost Templates** log has the following tabs on the right pane:

Tab	Description
Properties	To view or edit the fields of your cost template.
Audit Log	To review the history of changes that have been incorporated on a selected cost template.

View or Edit Cost Template Properties

The **Properties** tab of a cost template is fully editable. This lets you make changes as necessary to use when creating subsequent cost sheets from the template.

Notes:

- Many of the properties that are editable in cost templates are not editable in the Properties tab of the cost sheet itself, after it has been created in the project/shell or in a project/shell template.
- Any edits that you make to a cost template will affect new project/shell cost sheets created from the template, and the existing cost sheets will not be affected.

To view or edit cost template properties:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Cost Sheets** to open the **Cost Templates** log.
3) Select a cost template from the log. The **Properties** tab is displayed on the right pane. The **Properties** tab has the following blocks with fields that let you enter values, when permitted:
   - **General**
     - Name
     - Description
     - CBS Code Label
     - CBS Item Label
   - **Structure**
     - Flat
     - Tree
     - Sort CBS
     - Segment Preview

- **Options**
  - Forecast Details: User Line Items - Transactions
  - Forecast Inclusion: Manual - Auto
  - Enable Cost Sheet Forecasting
  - Enable P6 source

4) In the **Properties** tab, you can make edits as necessary.

> **Note**: Any edits that you make to a cost template will affect new project/shell cost sheets created from the template, and the existing cost sheets will not be affected.

5) When finished, click **Save** to save your changes. Click **Cancel** to discard your changes.

Delete a Cost Template

You can delete a cost template from the **Cost Templates** log.

> **Note**: The cost sheets in project/shell templates or in projects/shells cannot be deleted. Deleting a template will have no effect on cost sheets created from it.

To delete a template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Cost Sheets** to open the **Cost Templates** log.
3) Select a cost template from the log.
4) Click the *gear menu* (⚙) next to the cost template and click **Delete**.

Edit Cost Templates Log Columns

You can edit the properties of a column, including the entry method, if this is applicable for the selected data source.

> **Note:** Although it is possible to change the entry method for a column, use caution when doing so when data exists in the column. Information such as detailed line item entries could be lost. For example, if you change the data entry method from line item entry to direct entry, the value will appear in the cell, but all line item details will be lost.

To edit Cost Templates log columns:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Cost Sheets** to open the **Cost Templates** log.
3) Right-click a (any) column heading, and you can:
   - **Sort Ascending**
   - **Sort Descending**

- **Columns** (**Name**, **Date Created**, **Created By**, **Type**)
- **Lock after this Column**

4) Select a cost template from the log.
5) Click the *gear menu* (⚙) next to the cost template and click **Open**. The **Cost Sheet** <name> window opens. See the table below for the **Cost Sheet** <name> window elements.

You can delete a cost template from the **Cost Templates** log.

> **Note:** The cost sheets in project/shell templates or in projects/shells cannot be deleted. Deleting a template will have no effect on cost sheets created from it.

Move a Column (Project Cost Sheet)

To move a column of a project cost sheet:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select **Projects**, and open the **[shell template]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cost Sheet**.
4) Open the Project Cost Sheet.
5) In the list of columns, click and drag a column header to a different spot in the log. A blue line will appear where the column will be placed.

Delete a Column (Project Cost Sheet)

If a column is being used in a formula in another column, you must remove the column from the formula before you can delete it. If the column contains a cell with line item data, you must first remove each line item before it can be deleted.

To delete a column:

1) Right-click a column header from the log.
2) Click **Delete** and **Yes** to confirm.

Hide Cost Sheet Columns (Project Cost Sheet)

You can hide a cost sheet column. Hidden columns are not visible on the cost sheet, but otherwise function like other cost columns. For example, you might want to hide a column that is used in a formula column, but is unnecessary to display. Hidden columns can be viewed from the Columns Log by users with "create" permission on the cost sheet.

To hide a cost sheet column:

1) Right-click a column header from the log.
2) Select **Hide**. The column is hidden.

To show (unhide) a hidden cost sheet column:

1) In the cost sheet template, click **Menu Options** ( ), elect **Columns**, and then select **Unhide**.

   The columns are listed in alphabetical order. If there are more than 25 items, the submenu uses a fisheye menu, which lets you move through the list and read the focused items more easily.

2) Select the column to unhide.

Edit a Cost Row

You can edit rows in templates and cost sheets. However, in cost sheets, if you have already distributed and locked the budget, you must unlock it first before you can access the Rows window and edit rows.

To edit a row:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Cost Sheets**.
3) Open the cost sheet. The Cost Sheet - [name] window opens.
4) From the toolbar, click **Manage Rows** to open the **Manage Rows** window.

   In the **Manage Rows** window, you can use the **Add** option to add a row, select a row, and delete it.

For the Project Cost Sheet:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cost Sheet**.
4) Open the cost sheet. The Cost Sheet - [name] window opens.
5) From the toolbar, click **Manage Rows** to open the **Manage Rows** window.

   In the **Manage Rows** window, you can use the **Add** option to add a row, select a row, and delete it.

View or Edit CBS Details

The CBS Detail window displays CBS properties. Notes and files can be attached to transactions via the CBS Detail window. You can also specify CBS Breakdowns in the CBS Detail window, which are used in SOV sheets.

> **Note**: If you have locked the budget, you will need to unlock it first to access the Rows window or CBS Detail window.

To view and edit CBS Details:

1) Open the Cost Sheet.
2) From the cost sheet, click the **Manage Rows** button to open the Manage Rows window. Modify the values of the editable fields for each row as needed.

3) Click the **CBS Code** to be edited, which appears as a link. The right pane opens to display the **Breakdown** and **Audit Log** tabs.
4) Make changes to the **Breakdown** Tab as necessary.
5) Click **Save**.

Creating a Project or Shell Cost Sheet

The Cost Sheet is created by copying from a cost template or another project/shell cost sheet. Only one project/shell cost sheet may be defined per project/shell. You may define multiple work packages or work sheets.

If a worksheet is associated with the cost sheet or template (that is, if a cost sheet column definition refers to Worksheet as Data Entry method), the worksheet will also be copied.

> **Note**: After a cost sheet has been created, it cannot be deleted. Be sure the structure (tree or flat) of the template is what you want to use for the cost sheet. The structure is not editable for cost sheets. You can add, modify or delete columns and rows to the sheet as necessary.

To create a cost sheet by copying a template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) Open the project template.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cost Sheet**.
5) From the toolbar, click **Create**, select **Worksheet**, and select **From Template**. This option will allow the user to create a Cost Sheet by copying one from a company level template.
6) Select a template and click **Save**.

To create a cost sheet by copying from another project/shell:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, and then select **Projects**.
3) Open the project template.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cost Sheet**.
5) From the toolbar, click **Create**, select **Worksheet**, and select **From Project**. This option will allow the user to create a Cost Sheet by copying one from another project/shell.
6) Select a worksheet and click **Save**.

Add Cost Sheet Columns and Rows

Rows and columns are added to project/shell cost sheet the same way as they are to cost sheet templates.

Add CBS Breakdown

Breakdowns are used in SOV sheets. Invoices can be created from SOVs that can include CBS breakdowns. The breakdowns are not accessible in any BP except Spends BPs, and are not associated with data definitions, and so are not reportable.

The breakdown applies to a single project/shell, and can be applied across projects/shells by adding CBS code rows and breakdowns to Cost templates, or creating cost sheets from previous project/shell cost sheets with breakdowns.

You may add as many breakdowns as you need. When you click **OK**, the system will perform a validation check. If the CBS code is already in use in a cost sheet transaction, the system will not allow the addition of a breakdown.

> **Note**: If you have locked the budget, you will need to unlock it first to access the Rows window.

You can also add breakdowns directly to SOV sheet. This is done in User mode on the SOV sheet.

To add a CBS Breakdown:

1) From the Cost Sheet, click the **Manage Rows** button. The Rows window opens.
2) Click the **CBS Code** to be edited, which appears as a link. The right pane opens to display the **Breakdown** and **Audit Log** tabs.

> **Note**: The **Breakdown** tab becomes accessible after the row has been created. To see the **Breakdown** tab, you must first create the CBS Code and click **Save**.

3) Click the **Add Breakdown** button.
4) Add a Breakdown **Name** and **Description** and click **Save**.

Modify cost sheet default view

The cost sheet default view refers to how the cost sheet appears when it is first opened. The cost sheet Properties window offers two options regarding the cost sheet default view, described in the procedure below. These options control how the cost sheet opens for all users.

To modify the cost sheet default view:

1) In **User m**ode, open the cost sheet Properties window (click the **Properties** button from the log toolbar, or open the cost sheet and click **File**, and then select **Properties**).
2) On the General tab, you may optionally choose either or both of the **Default View** checkbox options:
   - **Open in maximized view**: When the cost sheet is opened, it will automatically open maximized, or full-screen.
   - **Open in split mode**: When the cost sheet is opened, it will automatically open as split (same as clicking the **Split** button).

   If these options are not selected, the cost sheet will open by default to a size slightly smaller than the screen, and not split.

Setting Up the Company Cost Sheet

The company cost sheet can be set up to roll up project/shell cost data across all company projects/shells.

Create a Company Cost Sheet

Company cost sheet will not be auto-created. The company administrator must create one. Cost sheets are added by default.

To create a company cost sheet:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **User** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cost Sheet**. The Cost Sheet log opens.
3) Click **Create**. After a cost sheet has been created it cannot be deleted.

Add Company Cost Sheet Columns

Cost sheet columns can be added to company cost sheets the way they are added to cost templates. Predefined data sources at project/shell (CBS) level will roll up to company level automatically.

Company Cost Sheet Data Sources

Data Source	Description
Single Sources	Data from single data sources **Project Cost1** to **Project Cost25** is rolled up from project-level cost sheets. Users can also view data sources based on business process data rolled up from the project level.
Business Process (All statuses)	Included in the Single Sources list are all Cost BPs that are available for your project, and all their terminal statuses.
AFC	Allowance for Change. This is a contingency value.
Funded Records	This column shows records in which the CBS code is funded, that is, spend-type business process records that consume funds.
Unfunded Records	This corresponds to spend-type BP records that are not funded.
Prior Forecasts	Prior forecasts
Yet To Buy	This is a portion of a commit that you still

Data Source	Description
	need to buy. This can be automated for BPs (commit BPs can track YTB). In Cost Properties, you must set "Auto" "Transaction" options, which track YTB.
Project Cost 1 to Project Cost 25	Roll up from all projects
All Project Single Sources	All other data sources are similar to Project Cost Sheet.
Logical Sources	These sources are formulas.
Company Budget Remaining Balance	This is a place holder for a formula you create (optional).
Company Budget Variance	This is a place holder for a formula you create (optional).
Company Commits	Can be used for company commit BPs
Company Forecasts	This is a place holder for a formula you create (optional).
Company Forecasts (Unaccepted)	This is a place holder for a formula you create (optional).
Company Forecasts Variance	This is a place holder for a formula you create (optional).
Company Funding	You can roll up all project funding here.
Company Spends	You can roll up spends BPs here.
Company CBS Funding	This requires additional setting in Funding Sheet; see ***Setting Up the Funding Manager*** (on page 352).
Company Manual Funding by CBS	
Company Cost 1-25	

Deleting Cost Sheets

This section describes how to manually delete a cost sheet from a shell.

> **Note:** You can delete a cost sheet from a specific shell template but not from other Projects/Shells that have been created using the template.

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template]**.

3) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cost Sheet**.
4) Select a sheet for deletion.
5) Click **Delete**.
6) When the prompt appears that asks you to confirm deletion, click **Yes** to delete the cost sheet.

Setting Up the Funding Manager

The Funding Manager helps you to keep track of where project or shell funding comes from and how it is being spent. The Funding Manager is available in the Company Workspace and project shells. Use the Project Funding sheet to specify the appropriation and assignment of funds from each funding source. You can automate fund appropriation and assignment when used with cost business processes.

Company Funding Sheet vs. Project or Shell Funding Sheets

The first step to setting up funding is to create and set up a company funding sheet, where individual funding sources are maintained.

For example, a corporation's funding sources may include different types of corporate accounts. For municipal or educational facilities, funds may come from bond measures, grants, donations or other sources. All these funding sources will be listed and tracked on the company funding sheet. As funds are consumed via business processes or manually in individual projects/shells, this data is rolled up to the company funding sheet.

Project/shell funding sheets track how your company's funding is being spent on each project/shell. It tracks individual transactions, which are rolled up to the company funding sheet. All project/shell funding sheets must be created based on a funding template.

How to set up the Funding Manager

The following is an overview of the steps needed to set up funding for use in projects/shells. Details for each step are in the sections that follow, unless otherwise noted.

Setting up company and project/shell funding

Import and set up fund business processes. You can use business processes for fund allocations, fund assignment (also known as consumption; enabled on spends type business processes), and fund credits (also enabled on spends business processes). This step can be done at any point in this general procedure. Be sure you know which funding business processes you will be using for the project/shell before defining funding rules on the project/shell funding sheet.

Step 1: Create and set up the Company Funding Sheet (User mode). You define the funds in the company funding sheet, which can then be used for funding projects/shells. Only one company-level funding may be created per company. All project/shell funding sheets refer to the company funding sheet.

Step 2: Create and set up Project/Shell Funding Template (Administration mode). The funding template is used to create project/shell funding sheets.

Step 3: Create and set up the Project/Shell Funding Sheet (User mode). The project/shell funding sheet is based on the funding template. (You can also define the project/shell funding sheet in a project/shell template.) The funding sources available for the project/shell are defined in the company funding sheet.

Step 4: Define funding assignment rules. Funding assignment rules can be defined in the project/shell funding sheet or the funding template (or both). You can also determine the order in which to consume funds if you will be using automatic fund assignment from business processes. (This step can be done any time after creating the funding template. If you define assignment rules in a template, they will be carried over to the sheets created from them.)

Additional steps: Create funding rules in the rules engine. You can create funding rules in the rules engine that can help you manage your funds and fund balances. The most common rule is to keep your company fund balances from becoming less than zero. Configure permissions.

Creating a Company Funding Sheet

The Company Funding Sheet tracks all sources of funding across all projects. You create only one sheet per company. Funding sources that are made available at project sheet level are rolled up to the company sheet, which maintains the overall fund information.

After it is created, the company funding sheet can be edited, but not deleted. The company funding sheet must be created before creating individual project/shell funding sheets.

To create the company funding sheet:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **User** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Funding**. The Company Funding Log opens.
3) Click **New**. The Properties window opens.
4) Enter a **Title** and **Description**.
5) For **Display Mode**, choose **Flat** (no indenting of rows) or **Tree** (allows indented, nested rows).
6) Click **Save**. The funding sheet is listed in the Company Funding log.

Add Columns to the Company Funding Sheet

The columns on the company funding sheet are used to track project/shell level funding and keep track of fund balances.

To add a column to the company funding sheet:

1) From the Company **Funding** log, select the company funding sheet and click **Open** from the *gear menu* ( ), or double-click the company funding sheet. The Company Funding Sheet window opens.
2) Click the **Add Columns**. The New Column window opens.
3) Complete the fields as described in the following table.
4) Click **Save** to add the new column to the company funding sheet.

In this field:	Do this:
Name	The name you choose will appear as the column header. You may manually enter a column name, or, if you leave the Name field blank, the selection you make in the Datasource field will automatically populate the Name field.
Type	Choose one of the following types: ▸ **From Business Process** ▸ **Direct Entry** ▸ **Line Item Content** ▸ **Formula**
Datasource	All columns must be associated with a data source. The data source that you choose will determine which of the following options are available. The types of Data sources available are as follow. ▸ **Single Sources**: These values roll up from a single, defined source, such as a business process or a system defined source. ▸ **Logical Sources**: These include user-defined Manual Entry or Formula columns.
Single Source	Data sources that contain funding sources and consumption information; that is, Fund subtype of Cost business processes, which allocate funding and Spends business processes that consume funding. ▸ **Business Processes**: List of cost-type business processes that include funding data definitions. ▸ **Project/Shell Funding**: Sum of all

In this field:	Do this:
	funding sources at project/shell level for each project/shell, as rolled up from each individual project/shell funding sheet. The information that gets rolled up to this column is dependent on the project/shell funding sheet setup for each project/shell. ▸ **CBS Funding**: Sum of all funding sources at CBS level for each project/shell, rolled up from each individual project/shell funding sheet. The information that gets rolled up to this column is dependent on the project/shell funding sheet setup for each project/shell. ▸ **Manual Funding by project/shell**: Sum of all project/shell-level funds that are allocated at project/shell level manually. ▸ **Manual Funding by CBS**: Sum of all funds that are allocated at CBS level manually. ▸ **Records Funded at Project/Shell Level**: Sum of all records that are funded at project/shell level. These are records that have already ended their workflow or hit terminal status. ▸ **Records Funded at CBS Level**: Sum of all records that are funded at CBS Level. These are records that have already ended their workflow or hit terminal status. ▸ **Transient Records Funded at CBS Level**: Sum of all records that are funded at CBS Level. These are records that are currently in process. ▸ **Transient Records Funded at Project Level**: Sum of all records that are funded at project/shell level. These are records that are currently in process. ▸ **Fund1** to **Fund25**: Generic data sources that can be used for manual entry or formula columns to make the values reportable.

In this field:	Do this:
Logical Sources	Logical sources include the following data sources. ▸ **Company Funding**: This is commonly the column to use to manually enter the starting amount for each fund. ▸ Company **Fund1** to **Fund25**: Generic data sources that can be used for manual entry or formula columns to make the values reportable.
Data Format	The following options are applicable for Manual Entry or Formula columns. ▸ **Currency**: right-aligns column contents and includes a currency symbol, formatting the value to the specified currency for the sheet. ▸ **Percentage**: right-aligns the contents and includes a percentage symbol
Display Mode	The following options refer to whether the column is displayed on the sheet. ▸ **Show**: Choose this option to allow users to view this column. ▸ **Hide**: Hidden columns are active but not displayed and can be accessed by users with "create" permission on the funding sheet.
Column Position After	The new column will be inserted after the column selected.

Note: As funding is consumed from individual funds, the new balance will not be reflected on the company funding sheet by default. You can track your fund balances by adding columns to roll up funding assignments from business process or by manual assignments from the project/shell funding sheets, and then adding a formula column to keep track of the balance. You can also use the rules engine to create a rule to keep this balance from going less than zero (or another amount).

Add Rows (Funds) to the Company Funding Sheet

Each row of a Company Funding Sheet represents an individual source of funds. The funds defined here are used in individual project/shell funding sheets.

> **Note:** After fund assignments have been made against them on project/shell funding sheets, you will not be able to edit company funding sheet rows.

To add company funding sheet rows (funds):

1) From the Company Funding Sheet, click **Add Row**.
2) Complete the Fund Attributes window fields:
   - **Fund Code**
   - **Fund Description**
   - **Fund Category**
   - **Fund Name**
   - **Fund Long Description**
3) Click **Save**. The fund appears as a row on the Funding Sheet in alphabetical order.

To edit a row:

1) Click a fund code in a row, which appears as a link. The Fund Attributes tab opens in another pane.
2) Make changes and click **Save**.

Activate or deactivate a row:

1) From the Company Funding Sheet, click the **Menu Options** and select **Fund Status**.
2) Select the checkbox for each row you want to edit.
3) Click **Activate** or **Deactivate**. All the selected rows will have their status changed to Active or Inactive.
4) Click **OK** to close the Confirmation message.

To delete a row:

1) From the Company Funding Sheet, click the **Menu Options** and select **Fund Status**.
2) Select the checkbox for each row you want to edit.
3) Click **Delete** and **Yes** to confirm. All selected rows will be deleted.

Creating a Project or Shell Funding Sheet Template

Funding templates are created and set up in the Templates node, and are used to create individual project/shell funding sheets. They can also be used to create a funding sheet in a project/shell template.

Setting up the funding template consists of adding columns, which correspond to the data sources (for example, business process transactions, formulas, values you enter manually, and so on) that you want to track for each funding source. It can also include adding rows (funds).

You can specify fund assignment rules in the template or individual project/shell funding sheets. See ***Defining Fund Assignment Options for Project/Shell Funding*** (on page 364).

To create a funding sheet template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Funding**, and then select **Funding Shee**t.
3) Click the **New** button. The Properties window opens.
4) Enter a **Title** and **Description**.
5) For **Display Mode**, choose **Flat** (no indenting of rows) or **Tree** (allows indented, nested rows).
6) Click **OK**. The template is listed in the log.

   After creating the funding template, you can open the sheet and define columns and add funds (rows).

Add a Column to the Funding Template (or Project/Shell Funding Sheet)

These procedures are applicable to funding sheet templates, funding sheets, and funding sheets created in project/shell templates.

Funding columns specify the data sources (business process transactions, formulas, values entered manually, and so on) that will be displayed on the project/shell funding sheet. Default columns on funding sheet are Fund Code and Fund Name. If a Fund Attribute Form has been imported, in which the label of Fund Code data element and Fund Name data element were modified, the new labels will be displayed as column headers.

> **Note**: Some project funding columns require assignment information at the project level and cannot be created in the template (for example, Consumed Funds, CBS Funding).

To add a funding column:

1) Open the funding sheet or template:
2) Open the funding template and click the **Columns** button. The Column Log opens, displaying the list of existing columns.
3) Click **New**. The Column Properties window opens.
4) Complete the Column Properties window as described in the table below.
5) Click **OK** to add the new column.

In this field:	Do this:
Name	The name you choose will appear as the column header. You may manually enter a column name, or, if you leave the Name field blank, the selection you make in the Datasource field will automatically populate the Name field.
Datasource	All columns must be associated with a data source. The data source that you

In this field:	Do this:
	choose will determine which of the following options are available. The types of Data sources available are: **Single Sources**: These values roll up from other sources. These include cost type business processes, some pre-defined cost columns. **Logical Sources**: These include user-defined Manual Entry or Formula columns.
Single Source	Data sources that contain funding sources and consumption information; that is, Fund subtype of Cost business processes, which allocate funding and Spends business processes that consume funding. ▸ **Business Processes**: List of cost-type business processes that include funding data definitions. ▸ **Manual Funding by CBS**: Sum of all funds that are allocated at CBS level manually. ▸ **Records Funded at Project/Shell Level**: Sum of all records that are funded at project/shell level. These are records that have already ended their workflow or hit terminal status. ▸ **Records Funded at CBS Level**: Sum of all records that are funded at CBS Level. These are records that have already ended their workflow or hit terminal status. ▸ **Transient Records Funded at CBS Level**: Sum of all records that are funded at CBS Level. These are records that are currently in process. ▸ **Transient Records Funded at Project Level**: Sum of all records that are funded at project/shell level. These are records that are currently in process.
Logical Sources	Logical sources include:

In this field:	Do this:
	▸ **Project/Shell Funding**: Sum of all funding sources at project/shell level. The information that gets rolled up to this data source is dependent on the project/shell Funding Sheet setup for each project/shell. ▸ **CBS Funding**: Sum of all funding sources at CBS level. The information that gets rolled up to this data source is dependent on the project/shell Funding Sheet setup for each project/shell. ▸ **Manual Funding by Project/Shell**: Sum of all funds that are allocated at project/shell level manually. ▸ **Fund1 to Fund25**: Generic data sources that can be used for manual entry columns to make the values reportable.
Entry Method	This is applicable for logical data sources. **Manual Entry**: Choose Direct Entry into Cell to allow entry directly into the cell, or Line Item Content to allow data entry through a line item window. **Formula**: Values are calculated based on a specified formula entered for the column. Formulas can include the values of other columns. Click the Create button to create the formula.
Data Format	Applicable for Manual Entry or Formula columns: **Currency**: right-aligns column contents and includes a currency symbol, formatting the value to the specified currency for the sheet. **Percentage**: right-aligns the contents and includes a percentage symbol
Display Mode	Refers to whether the column is displayed on the sheet. **Show**: This is the default choice. This indicates that column will display by default on the funding sheet to all users with at least "view" permission for the funding sheet.

In this field:	Do this:
	Hide: Hidden columns are active but not displayed and can be accessed by users with "create" permission on the funding sheet.
Column Position After	The new column will be inserted after the column selected

Add a Funding Column to Project or Shell Cost Sheet

Cost sheets can show fund related information as part of a Funding Manager solution. The following section discusses funding columns you can add to the project/shell cost sheet.

To add a funding column to the Project/Shell Cost Sheet:

1) Open the Cost Sheet template and click the **Add Column** button. The New Column window opens.
2) Complete the fields in the New Column window. For Data Source, choose from the following:
   - **Line Item Content** type: Data sources that contain fund related information:
     - **Funded Records**: Sum of all Records that are funded at CBS Level.
     - **Unfunded Records**: Sum of all Records that are not funded at CBS Level.
     - **Manual Funding by CBS**: Sum of all funding sources that are allocated at CBS level manually.
   - **Formula** type: Data sources that are available at project/shell level:
     - **CBS Funding**: Sum of all funding sources at CBS level. The information that gets rolled up to this data source is dependent on Project/Shell Funding Sheet setup for each project/shell.

     Note: You cannot select this data source unless a funding source is selected under "Processes Contributing Assignable Funds" for CBS level. This is located under Project Funding sheet (open the Project Funding Sheet, select Properties, and then click the Assignment tab).
3) Click **Save** to add the new funding column to the project/shell cost sheet.

To edit a column:

1) Click the hyperlink text in the **CBS Code** column. The **General** tab will open in a secondary pane.
2) Edit information as necessary.

   Note: Although it is possible to change the entry methods for a column (for example, from "Line item content" to "Direct entry into cell"), use caution when doing so if you have already entered values in the column cells. For example, if you change from line item entry to direct cell entry,

> the Amount value shown in the cell will appear correctly, but will be an editable direct entry amount, and detailed line item information will be lost.

To move a column:

Click and drag the column headers in the log to rearrange columns. A blue line will appear, indicating where the column will be placed.

To delete a column:

Right-click a column header and select **Delete**. When the Confirmation message appears, click **Yes** to continue.

> **Note:** If the column is being used in a formula in another column, you must remove the column from the formula before you can delete it. If the column contains a cell with line item data, you must first remove each line item before it can be deleted

Add Rows to the Funding Template

These procedures are applicable to funding sheet templates, funding sheets, and funding sheets created in project/shell templates.

Each row of a project/shell funding sheet represents an individual source of funds. The funds added here are funds that are active under the company funding sheet.

> **Note**: After fund assignments have been made against them, you will not be able to edit project/shell funding sheet rows. To view the status of a fund, click the **Fund Status** option in the **Menu Options**.

To add rows (funds) to the funding template:

1) Open the funding sheet or template.
2) Click **Rows**, and then click **Add Row**. The Fund Detail window opens. If you have imported a Fund Attribute form, a customized Fund Detail window will open.
3) Select a fund from the fund picker (or Fund Code field).

   You can search for a specific fund in the fund picker by clicking the Find button and opening the Find form. Enter search criteria and click Search. This limits the number of funds that are displayed to those that match the search criteria.
4) You can search for a specific fund in the fund picker:
   a. Click the Find button. The Find window opens. The window that opens will depend on the design.
      - If an attribute form is not defined, the default Find window lets you search by Fund Code or Fund Name.
      - If an attribute form is defined, the Find window can also be designed, and you may have additional fields to search by.

b. Enter search criteria and click Search. This limits the number of funds that are displayed to those that match the search criteria.

5) Click **OK**. The fund appears as a row on the Funding Sheet. Funds are displayed in alphabetical order on funding sheet.
6) To view fund details, click a fund under fund code column. If you import a Fund Attribute form then you will see customized detail form instead of a generic fund detail form.

Creating a Project/Shell Funding Sheet

The Project/Shell Funding Sheet tracks how funding is being allocated and consumed at the project/shell level. Project/Shell Funding Sheets work in conjunction with the Company Funding Sheet. Allocating funding sources at project/shell level can be done manually or through a business process.

A Funding Template and Company Funding Sheet must be completed before you can create a Project/Shell Funding Sheet.

To create the Project/Shell Funding Sheet:

1) Go to the shell tab and switch to **User** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Financial Analysis**, and then select **Funding**. The Funding Sheet log opens.
3) From the toolbar, click **Create**. The Select Template window opens.
4) Select a template, and click **Create**.

   The Funding Sheet displays in the log. You can use the funding sheet as it is or set it up to meet the needs of the project/shell.

> **Note:** Filters that you set up in the shell template for a Funding Sheet are not currently included in the Project/Shell Funding Sheet. To use filters, you must set them up in the Project/Shell Funding Sheet. For more information, see **Searching for Fund Codes** and **Creating and Applying Filters** in the *Unifier Essentials Managers Reference Guide*.

Add Columns to the Project/Shell Funding Sheet

Columns are added to a Project/Shell Funding Sheet in the same way as they are added to a Funding Template. See ***Add a Column to the Funding Template (or Project/Shell Funding Sheet)*** (on page 358).

Add Project or Shell Funds (Rows)

Rows are added to a Project/Shell Funding Sheet in the same way as they are added to a funding template. ***Add Rows to the Funding Template*** (on page 362)

To edit a row:

1) From the Funding Sheet, click the **Manage Rows** button.
2) Use the arrow buttons to move items from the Available Company Fund Codes section to the Selected section.
3) Select all desired columns and click **Save**.

To remove a row:

1) From the Funding Sheet, click the **Manage Rows** button.
2) Use the arrow buttons to move items out of the selected section.
3) Remove all desired columns and click **Save**.

Defining Fund Assignment Options for Project/Shell Funding

The following options are available as part of assignment rules at project/shell level and CBS level. These can be defined in a funding template, or individual project/shell funding sheets.

Project and CBS Level: Specify the sources of funds for this project/shell, either manual or via fund appropriation business processes.

Assignment Levels and Rules: For each funding business process (and each status) that has been set up for the project/shell, you specify manual, Auto Order, or Auto Ratio.

For details, see the following procedures.

Set Up Funding Assignment Options

After you create a project/shell funding sheet, you can set up assignment options. This includes specifying whether manual assignment is allowed; defining the business processes that can be used to assign funds to projects/shells or to specific CBS codes; and defining assignment levels.

Project Level and CBS Level: Specify how funds can be added for this project or shell. This can be Manual (appropriate funds manually from the company funding sheet) or through funding appropriation business processes that appropriate company funds for the project or shell.

You can define funding appropriations at the project level (not associated with specific CBS codes) and at the CBS level (funding is specified per CBS code). You can "mix and match" for each project, with some business processes using project level funding, and others CBS level. Manual fund appropriations can be done at both levels.

Assignment Levels and Rules: For each funding business process that has been set up for the project/shell, you specify manual, Auto Order, or Auto Ratio. You also choose to assign funds at the Project Level (funding is consumed based on the total of the spends business process, providing greater flexibility for fund assignment), or CBS Level (funding is consumed per line item of a spends business process, which provides greater control over how funds are spent on each item).

- **Manual**: Funds can be manually assigned. As spends business processes (for example, invoices or payment applications) are routed and reach specified statuses, the amounts to be funded are collected under the Unassigned total on the funding sheet. Funds are assigned manually to these spends records.
- **Auto Order**: Funds are assigned automatically when a spends business process reaches a specified status. Funds are assigned based on the fund order, which is defined on the funding sheet by clicking the Fund Assignment Order button. When funds are consumed on one fund, the next funding source is used for funding. After all funds are consumed, remaining spends are collected under Unassigned.
- **Auto Ratio**: Funds are assigned automatically when a spends business process reaches a specified status. Funds are assigned based on the fund ratio, which is automatically calculated based on current fund levels. After all funds are consumed, remaining spends are collected under Unassigned.

> **Note:** Be sure you have imported and set up any business processes you will be using for fund appropriation and assignment in the project/shell before setting assignment rules

To set up fund assignment rules:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) Open the company or shell funding sheet template:
   - In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Funding**, and then select **Funding Sheets**; or
   - In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template]**; in the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, select **Funding**, and then select **Funding Sheet**.
3) Select the template in the log and click the **Properties** button.
4) Click the **Assignment** tab.
5) Complete the window as described in the following table.
6) Click **OK**.

In this field:	Do this:
Funding Assignment	Select the Funding Assignments sources. The sources can be at the CBS level, where funds are assigned to specific CBS codes, or project/shell level, which allows project/shell level funding without assigning funds to specific CBS codes.
Project/Shell Level	Click Add to add project/shell level sources. Options include: - Manual: Allows manual entry of project/shell fund assignments on the sheet - Business Processes: Any cost type business process that is created with

In this field:	Do this:
	sub-type Line Items with Fund Code and Classification as Generic.
CBS Level	Click Add to add CBS level sources. Options include: ▸ Manual: Allows manual entry of CBS level fund assignments on the sheet ▸ Business Processes: Any cost type business process that is created with sub-type Line Items with both CBS Code and Fund Code and Classification as Generic.
Assignment Levels	Allows you to set fund assignment rule for each spend-type business process that is configured in your project/shell. The assignment level will only show those spend type business processes that consume funds. This option is available while designing a spend type business process.
Assignment Rules	Click the drop-down list and select a project/shell-level or CBS-level rule. **Project /Shell Level:** ▸ Manual (Assign by BP Record Total): All spends are collected as Unassigned. These spends should be assigned manually to one or more funds at project/shell record Level. ▸ Manual (Assign by BP Line Item): All spends are collected as Unassigned. These spends should be assigned manually to one or more funds at the project/shell line item. ▸ Auto Order (Assign by BP Record Total): Funding sources are arranged in a prescribed order, and spend are assigned in that order. The assignment order is defined under the project/shell Fund Assignment Order window, which you can access by selecting Funding Sheet, and then selecting Fund Assignment Order. ▸ Auto Order (Assign by BP Line Item): Funding sources are arranged in a

In this field:	Do this:
	prescribed order, and spend are assigned in that order at line item level. The assignment order is defined under the project/shell Fund Assignment Order window, which you can access by selecting Funding Sheet, and then selecting Fund Assignment Order. ▸ Auto Ratio (Assign by BP Record Total): Funding sources are proportionally consumed until fully depleted. The fund level itself automatically defines the ratio. After the funds are consumed, remaining spends are collected as Unassigned. ▸ Auto Ratio (Assign by BP Line Item): Funding sources are proportionally consumed until fully depleted at line item level. The fund level itself automatically defines the ratio. After the funds are consumed, remaining spends are collected as Unassigned. **CBS Level:** ▸ Manual: All spends are collected as Unassigned, and are manually assigned to one or more funds at CBS level. ▸ Auto Order: Funding sources assigned to that CBS are arranged in a prescribed order, and spends are assigned in that order. After all funds are consumed, remaining spends are collected as Unassigned. Fund Assignment Order for CBS can be defined under Fund Assignment Order window, which you can access by select Cost Sheet, and then selecting Fund Assignment Order. ▸ Auto Ratio: Funding sources assigned to that CBS are proportionally consumed until fully depleted. The fund level itself automatically defines the ratio. After all funds are consumed, remaining spends are collected as Unassigned. ▸ SOV Auto Order: This option indicates

In this field:	Do this:
	that the assignment should be at SOV level using Auto order option. The order assignment will be defined under Fund Assignment window, which you can access by selecting SOV. ▸ SOV Auto Ratio: This option indicates that the assignment should be at SOV level using Auto ratio option. The ratio will be defined under Fund Assignment window, which you can access by selecting SOV.

Set Fund Assignment Status and Order

You can control whether a fund is available when assigning funds to spend by activating or deactivating the fund at the project/shell level. Fund assignment order is required if you decide to consume funds automatically. You can also view the Fund order. This will be the order that will be used while assigning funds with Auto Order option.

Funds can be automatically consumed at project/shell level by following fund order defined under Fund Assignment Order window on project/shell Funding Sheet.

To set the fund assignment status and assignment order:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) Open the project/shell Funding Sheet:
   a. In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template]**.
   b. In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, select **Funding**, and then select **Funding Sheet**.
3) Open the Funding Sheet.
4) From the toolbar, click **Fund Assignment Order**. The Fund Assignment Order window opens showing whether funds are active or inactive.
5) Select a fund in the table, and click **Activate** or **Deactivate**. Deactivating a fund prevents it from being available when assigning funds to spend.
6) If you want to change the assignment order, select a fund and click **Move Up** or **Move Down**.
7) Click **Close** to exit the window.

Set Fund Assignment Order at the CBS Level

The Unassigned (CBS Level) link on the Project/Shell Funding Sheet displays the total of funds at the CBS level. Funds can be automatically consumed at CBS level by following fund order defined for each CBS Code from the Fund Assignment Order window on the Project/Shell Cost Sheet.

To set fund assignment order at CBS Level:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select **Projects**, and open the **[shell template]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cost Sheet**.
4) Open the Project Cost Sheet.
5) Click the three dots at the bottom of the sheet, and then click the **Fund Assignment Order** tab.
6) Select a **CBS code** from the upper pane. A list of funds that are available for this CBS will be displayed on the bottom pane.

   The bottom pane will also display assignment status of funds. You can modify assignment status of a fund from the Fund Assignment Order window in the Project Funding Sheet. Funds with Inactive status will not be used as part of consumption process.
7) Select a fund and click **Move Up** or **Move Down** button to change fund order.
8) If you have defined **Breakdowns** for a CBS code, select breakdown to view funds.

Set Fund Assignment Order at the SOV Level

Funds can be automatically consumed at the SOV level by following fund order or fund ratio defined for each CBS in the **Fund Assignment Order** window on a SOV Sheet. You have ability to defined order or ratio for each SOV.

> **Note**: Fund assignment details can be set on the SOV sheet when you are doing project/shell level funding. The following procedure discusses how to do SOV Auto Order at the project/shell level.

To set the Fund Assignment Order at the SOV Level: for CBS—SOV Auto Order:

1) Open the SOV Sheet.
2) Select the **Fund Assignment** tab.

   You can set Fund Order or Fund Ratio. This is dependent upon the Assignment Rule that you choose for spend under the **Assignment** tab of the **Properties** window for the **Project/Shell Funding Sheet**.
3) Select a CBS code.
4) Select a fund and then click **OK**.

   The assignment status of funds displays. You can modify assignment status of a fund from the **Fund Assignment Order** window in the **Project Funding Sheet**. Funds with *Inactive* status will not be used as part of consumption process.
5) Perform any of the following actions:
   - Select a fund to change the fund order.
   - If you have defined **Breakdowns** for a CBS code, select breakdown to view funds.
   - To add a fund:

a. Click the **+ Add** button.
b. In the **Add Funds** window, select a fund available for the selected CBS Code, and then click **OK**.

6) Click **Save**.

To set the Fund Assignment Order and Ratio at the SOV Level: for CBS—SOV Auto Ratio:

1) Open the SOV Sheet.
2) Select the **Fund Assignment** tab.

   You can set Fund Order or Fund Ratio. This is dependent upon the Assignment Rule that you choose for spend under the **Assignment** tab of the **Properties** window for the **Project/Shell Funding Sheet**.
3) Select a **CBS** code.

   The assignment status of funds displays. You can modify assignment status of a fund from **Fund Assignment Order** window in the **Project Funding Sheet**. Funds with *Inactive* status will not be used as part of consumption process.
4) Perform any of the following actions:
   - Select a fund to change the fund order.
   - If you have defined **Breakdowns** for a CBS code, select breakdown to view funds.
   - To add a fund, click the **+ Add** button.

   a. In the **Add Funds** window, select a fund available for the selected CBS Code, and then click **OK**.
   b. Select a fund and enter a % value.
5) Click **Save**.

Setting Up Schedule of Values (SOV)

The Schedule of Values (SOV) sheet provides a view of all the following information in one Sheet:

- Purchase Orders (Base Commits)
- Change Orders (Change Commits)
- Payment History (Pay App)

The system supports the following types of SOV:

- General Spends
- Payment Applications

The data for the SOV sheet comes from the following BP types:

- Base Commit
- Change Commit

The business processes can be designed to create an SOV sheet automatically upon reaching the designated step.

When line items are added to the SOV sheet, the order of line items in the sheet is based on the time line that the line items were rolled up from the Base Commit and Change Commit records.

The data seen in the SOV sheet is based on the order in which the SOV lines were created. You can use the numeric column to sort the data based on the number that you specify.

When a Base Commits Business Process (BP) is approved, it creates a Schedule of Values (SOV) sheet. The SOV sheet is the "working document" on which committed monies are entered. The committed monies shown on the SOV sheet are rolled up to the Company Cost Sheet.

> **Note**: The Change Commits BPs continue to change or add costs to the SOV during the life of the Project/Shell.

The Schedule of Values (SOV) functionality provides a way to assemble information from contract, change order, and invoice/payment BPs into a SOV sheet, streamlining the process of invoicing for completed phases of a Project/Shell.

SOV functionality is available for Cost type BPs in which the **Allow creation of Schedule of Values** option is defined, or selected, in the design properties. The BPs can be designed to create an SOV sheet automatically upon reaching the designated step.

You may define one SOV sheet per Commit BP, for example, a Purchase Order or a Contract. Rows are automatically populated based on the CBS/Cost/Accounts codes defined in the Commit BP.

Before you can create an SOV:

- Design Commit type BP and deploy.
- Configure and set up commit BP.

  SOV functionality is available with commit BPs, for example a Purchase Order for which the Create SOV option is selected during design. For these BPs, the system automatically creates a SOV sheet upon reaching the designated step. There may be one SOV sheet per Commit Business Process. Rows are automatically populated based on the CBS/Account Codes defined in the Commit BP.
- Create and set up the Project/Shell Cost sheet.

How to Set Up SOV

Before you begin

Base Commits and Change Commits Business Processes must be set up for the Project/Shell.

Step 1: Create and set up SOV template (General Spends only)

You can create a template in the Templates log in Admin mode. If you are using General Spends SOV, the structure that will be used for the SOV sheets is created from the template.

> **Note**: You can define a General Spends SOV structure by copying from an SOV template in the Templates log.

Step 2: Set up SOV Structure (User mode)

a) SOV Sheets are created, either manually or automatically, from Base Commits, based on the structure that is set up in Step 1.
b) For General Spends SOV, the SOV structure is copied from an SOV template.
c) For Payment Application SOV, the structure is copied from the line item grid structure of the Payment Application Business Process. This means that you must first complete the Business Process (BP) setup for the Payment Application BP before you can create the structure.

Step 3: Create SOV Sheets

You can create General Spends and Payment Applications SOV structures in project templates.

Creating an SOV Template

An SOV Template needs to be created and set up before you can create a SOV sheet. SOV sheets are created using an SOV Template that defines the columns that will appear on the SOV sheet.

> **Note**: All SOV sheets in a single Project/Shell will use the same template structure.

If an SOV Template does not exist when an SOV sheet is auto-created from a Cost type BP, one will be created automatically with the default columns CBS Code and CBS Item and Breakdown Data. You can edit this structure as needed, but the default columns are not editable.

To create an SOV Template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select **Projects**, and open the **[shell template]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, select **Schedule of Values**, and then select **Payment Applications**.
4) From the toolbar, click **Update Structure** to open the **Payment SOV Structure** window.
5) From the **File** menu, select **Properties** to open the Properties window.
   The **Properties** window has two tabs: **General** and **Options**.
6) In the **General** tab, enter values in the **Name** and **Description** fields.
7) Click the **Options** tab.
   Use the **Options** tab to define the labels (**Labels** block) that will be used for the SOV column headings.
   The fields listed in the **Labels** block are the name of labels that are displayed as column headings on the SOV sheet.

You may change the labels or accept them as is.

For clarity, consider using the same labels as is used in the Cost Template and Cost sheets.

8) Read the following and when finished click **Apply** and then **OK**.

The following explains how to set up the fields in the **Properties** window, **Options** tab:

Field	Description
Item #	Applicable to both Company level templates and Project/Shell level templates. ▸ At the project/shell level: Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template]**. In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, select **Schedule of Values**, and then select **Payment Applications**. ▸ At the company level: Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode. In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **General Spends SOV**. The Item # field is a system-defined column, with a fixed location on the screen, and it is not available in the column structure window. You can change the Item # column name in the SOV properties page.
Ref	Refers to a reference number for the entire commit. (Another example of a label for this column is "Order Number.")
CBS Code	This field is not editable.
CBS Item	This field is not editable.
Breakdown	The CBS Code Breakdown that you specify in the CBS Detail window for that code.
Description	This label refers to the line item description when the SOV is in line item mode.

The Schedule of Values node, under Project/Shell templates, contains the following sub-nodes:

- General Spends
- Payment Applications

Add SOV Columns

Columns determine what data is displayed on the SOV sheets. You can add, modify, delete, hide/unhide columns on the structure. Any modifications you make on the structure will be reflected on all SOV sheets for that project/shell. Columns can be added to the SOV Template or Structure. Each column represents a data source. At a minimum, include a column for Commits Remaining Balance to enable validation of Spends against the Commits.

> **Note**: This information is applicable to adding or editing columns in an SOV template or structure.

To add an SOV column:

1) Open the SOV template or structure.
2) Click the **Columns** button. The columns log opens.
   - The three default columns (**CBS Code**, **CBS Item**, and **Breakdown**) for the General Spends and Payment Applications are not editable and do not appear in the log.
   - The default columns (**Cost Code**, **Code Name**, **Cost Line Item Type**, and **Description**) are also not editable and do not appear in the log.
3) Click **New**. The Column Properties window opens.
4) Complete the **Column Properties** window and click **OK**.

In this field:	Do this:
Name	The name you choose will appear as the column header. You may manually enter a column name, or, if you leave the Name field blank, the selection you make in the Datasource field will automatically populate the Name field.
Datasource	All columns must be associated with a data source. The data source that you choose will determine which of the following options are available.
Single Sources	These values roll up from single defined sources, including business processes.

In this field:	Do this:
Logical Sources	The options are: ▸ **None**: Lets you manually configure the column as a manual entry or formula column to suit your needs. ▸ **Commits Remaining Balance**: Commits Remaining Balance is a column on the SOV Template/Structure. It reflects the amount of your commits minus the spends, according to a formula you define. ▸ **Scheduled Value**: This is a formula column can be used to keep track of the remaining SOV balance. (Example formula: Base Commit (Approved) + Change Commit (Approved) - General Spends Invoice (Approved))
Entry Method	This is applicable for logical data sources. ▸ **Manual Entry**: Choose Direct Entry into Cell to allow entry directly into the cell, or Line Item Content to allow data entry through a line item window. ▸ **Formula**: Values are calculated based on a specified formula entered for the column. Formulas can include the values of other columns. Click the Create button to create the formula.
Data Format	Applicable for Manual Entry or Formula columns: ▸ **Currency**: right-aligns column contents and includes a currency symbol, formatting the value to the specified currency for the sheet. ▸ **Percentage**: right-aligns the contents and includes a percentage symbol
Display Mode	Refers to whether the column is displayed on the cost sheet. ▸ **Show**: The default choice. This indicates that column will display by default on the cost sheet to all users with at least "view" permission for the cost sheet.

In this field:	Do this:
	▸ **Hide**: Hidden columns are active but not displayed on the cost sheet. Hidden columns can be accessed by users with "create" permission on the cost sheet.
Column Position After	The new column will be inserted after the column selected
Allow sub-breakdown with validation	If this option is selected, the sum of breakdown amounts is validated against the CBS summary amount. That is, the sum of the breakdowns cannot exceed the amount of the CBS code itself.

Deleting Schedule of Values

This section describes how to delete a Schedule of value-based record from a specific shell template.

> **Note**: You can delete a Schedule of value-based record from a specific shell template but not from other Projects/Shells that have been created using the template.

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, select **Schedule of Values**, and then select **Payment Applications**.
4) Select a schedule of value-based record for deletion.
5) Click **Delete**.
6) When the prompt appears that asks you to confirm deletion, click **Yes** to delete the schedule of value-based record.

Setting Up Cash Flow

The Cash Flow module lets you generate and compare Baseline, Actuals (or "spends"), Portfolio, Forecast, Derived, and Custom curves in a project or CBS code-based shell. The curve detail levels include:

- **Cash Flow by Project/Shell**

  You can track the costs associated with an entire Project/Shell over time.
- **Cash Flow by CBS**

The creation of a CBS detail curve is similar to cash flow by Project/Shell. Use this option if cash flow needs to be tracked at the CBS level as opposed to the Project/Shell level; this lets you plot cash flow curves by specific CBS codes, or all codes, in the Project/Shell.

- **Cash Flow by Summary CBS**

  The creation of a Summary CBS detail curve is very similar to cash flow by CBS. Use this option if cash flow needs to be tracked by summary CBS codes. To select this option, the Project/Shell cost sheet must use a tree structure (and therefore has summary CBS codes) rather than a flat structure.

- **Cash Flow by Commitment**

  This option lets you plot and analyze cash flow data for an entire commit record (including base commit, any change commits, and related invoices). You can choose a specific business process commitment record within the Project/Shell, such as a purchase order or contract, and track the cost information over time. Each commitment record can have one baseline curve.

The system displays Cash Flow curve detail level data in a Cash Flow Worksheet. The cash flow curve worksheet can display any number of Baseline, Forecast, Actual (or Spends), Portfolio Budget, Derived, or Custom curves (based on the same detail level). Depending on curve set up, you can manually enter data; pull data automatically from other sources such as business processes, cost sheet columns, and Activity Sheets; and compare multiple curves.

At runtime, the user can view the cost distribution information by CBS code.

> **Note:** The system generates Actuals information at the start of the day and uses it to update the Forecast information. Therefore, on the last day of an Auto Snapshot (the cutoff date), the Forecast does not include changes that might have occurred between the generation of the Actuals and the generation of the Forecast, and the system might prevent you from updating Actuals information on the last day of the cycle.

To facilitate creation of cash flow curves and roll up of data to company cash flow worksheets, you can create the following in **Admin** mode:

- **Data Sources**
  - You create data sources that can be used to create and identify cash flow curves, and roll up data to company worksheets. You will need to create data sources to create cash flow curves.
  - Data sources are created based on a Curve Type: Baseline, Forecast, Actual (or Spends), Portfolio Budget, Derived, or Custom curves. Each curve type has its own logic to address different business requirements.
- **Distribution Profiles**

  These are optional. Distribution profiles can be applied to cash flow curves to automatically distribute cost data across a specified time period. At runtime, you will have the option of manually distributing data in the cash flow worksheet, or automatically distributing the data using one of these profiles.
- **Company-level Templates**

These are also optional. You can create cash flow detail curve templates, which can be used to create curves at runtime within a project/shell.

- **Project/Shell-level Templates**

  You can create cash flow curves within a project template or a CBS-code based shell template. These can be used to create curves in projects/shells; they can also be used to "push" out updates to existing curves. For more information, see ***Update Cash Flow Properties and Permissions*** (on page 148).

How to Set Up Cash Flow

Here is an overview of the steps required to set up the cash flow module.

> **Note:** There are two Cash Flow modules: the module in effect prior to the 9.3 release is called Cash Flow (Basic); the module introduced in 9.3 and discussed here is named Cash Flow. Each module has its own User and Admin mode permissions.

Step 1: Grant yourself permissions to configure the cash flow modules.

Step 2: Create custom cash flow data sources. These are used to create curves in projects/shells. You also define a color for each data source, which will display as the curve color on the cash flow graphs. See ***Creating Cash Flow Data Sources***.

Step 3: Create distribution profiles. These profiles can be used to distribute cost or any value over a period of time. See ***Distributing Cost Data***.

Step 4: Create cash flow templates. You can create any number of cash flow templates at the company level, or create cash flow curves within a project/shell template. Setting up cash flow templates is essentially the same as creating the curves manually in a project/shell (or a project/shell template), with some exceptions that are mentioned in the setup procedure details. You can use company-level and project/shell level templates to quickly create cash flow detail curves and rollup curves in projects/shells. See ***Cash Flow Curve Templates***.

Step 5: Create cash flow in a project/shell. You can create any number of cash flow curves in a project/shell. These can be detail level or rollup curves. You can create them manually, by copying an existing curve, or by copying a template, see **Cash Flow** in the *Unifier Essentials Managers Reference Guide*.

Step 6: Create cash flow in a company. You can create rollup curves in the company workspace (**Company Workspace** tab), and roll up cash flow data from projects/shells. See ***Create Roll-up Templates***.

Step 7: Grant cash flow permissions to users.

Grant Yourself Permissions to Configure Cash Flow

You must grant permission to yourself, another administrator, or group such as Company Administrators, to configure cash flow modules.

To grant yourself configure permissions:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
3) On the right pane, expand **Administration Mode Access**, expand **Standards & Libraries**, expand **Cash Flow**, and select **Data Sources**.
4) In the Module Permission Settings window, click the **Add** button. The Permission/Access Control window opens.
5) Click the **Add Users/Groups** button. The User/Group Picker opens.
6) Select the user(s) to whom you want to give configuration permission and click the **Add** button. Then click **OK**.

   The system adds the name(s) to the Permission/Access Control window.
7) Under Permission Settings, select **Modify** and **View** and click **OK**. The system adds the name(s) to the Permission Settings window.
8) Repeat these instructions to grant permission to cash flow Distribution Profiles and cash flow Templates. (Give these modules Create permission.)
9) Click **OK**.

Create a Cash Flow Distribution Profile

You can create profiles manually or by copying an existing profile.

To create a distribution profile manually:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, select **Cash Flow**, and then select **Distribution Profiles**. The Distribution Profiles log opens.

   The default Distribution Profiles record displays in the log. All profiles are stored in this record.
3) Select **Distribution Profiles** in the log and click **Open** (or double-click Distribution Profiles). The Edit Distribution Profiles window opens.

   The left side of the window displays the list of the distribution profiles. The right side of the window displays a graphical representation of the profile and is used to define it.
4) Click the **New** button. This adds a new row to the Distribution Profiles list.
5) Enter a unique **Name** for the profile (up to 30 characters).
6) Be sure the **Active** checkbox is selected if you want it to be available for cash flow curves. If you deselect this checkbox, the profile will not be available for selection on curves.
7) Define the distribution profile on the graph by entering values in the **Profile %** slots.

   By default, when you create a distribution profile, the graphical display will be a linear distribution. (5% is entered into each of the 20 slots: 5% x 20=100%.) You can modify this profile by entering a value for each slot for the Profile %. The graph will reflect the values that you enter.

   You can enter values with up to two decimal places per slot. Press the **Tab** key to move one slot to the next. The total of all the slots for the Profile % must add up to exactly 100%.
8) When the distribution profile is complete, click the **Save** button.

To create a distribution profile by copying an existing profile:

1) In the Edit Distribution Profiles window, select a profile and click **Copy**. A new row is added, and the selected profile information is copied.
2) Enter a new **Name** for the copied profile. Make any changes to the profile values as needed and click **Save**.

> **Note**: Per design (for example, in a Front Loaded Distribution Profile), if the Profile % reaches 100% before the 20th bucket (the zero is displayed at this point), and there is still unallocated budget remaining, when a Cash Flow Forecasting is linked to the Spends, the remaining unallocated budget will not be automatically distributed to the buckets with zeros.

Delete a Distribution Profile

You can delete distribution profiles if they are not currently being used in the system. If a distribution profile is being used, you can delete it if you replace it with another profile first. This is explained in the following procedure.

To delete a distribution profile:

1) Open the Distribution Profile window.
2) Select one or more profiles from the list on the left. Press the **Ctrl** or **Shift** key to select multiple profiles.
3) Click the **Delete** button.
   - If the profiles you selected are not currently being used by the system, a warning message opens. Confirm that you want to delete the profiles by clicking **Yes**.
   - If you selected multiple profiles and one or more of them are being used by the system, an error message opens displaying the profiles currently in use.
   - To delete a profile that is currently in use, go to Step 4.
     - Close the error window.
     - You can delete the profiles that are not in use by selecting them again from the Distribution Profiles window and clicking **Delete**.
4) If you select a single profile that is being used by the system, you will be prompted to replace the profile with another profile.
   - The Select a Distribution Profile window opens.
   - Click the **Select** button and select a new profile from the list.
   - Click **OK**. The profile being deleted is replaced with the profile selected in this window. When the curve using the profile is refreshed at runtime, the new profile will take effect.

Edit a Distribution Profile

You can edit a distribution profile. The change will take effect in curves that use the profile the next time the curve is refreshed.

To edit a distribution profile:

1) Open the Distribution profile window.

2) On the left side of the window, select the distribution profile to edit.
   - You can edit the profile **Name**. If the profile is used by a curve, the name change will be reflected in the curve Properties.
   - You can select or deselect the **Active** checkbox. Active profiles are available for selection when choosing a default profile for auto distribution. Inactive profiles will not show up on the selection list. If you inactivate a profile and a curve is already using it, the curve will not be affected; it will still use the profile.
   - On the right side of the window, you can change the **Profile %** values. Change will be reflected in curves that use the profile when the curve is refreshed.
3) Click **Save** to save the changes. If the profile is being used by one or more curves, the profile change will take affect the next time the curves are refreshed.

Creating Cash Flow Data Sources

You can add multiple curves to a cash flow worksheet so you can view and compare curves side by side. These curves are based on the data sources you add here.

Each data source is used to identify one of the curves on a worksheet, and therefore can be used once per worksheet. However, you can reuse the data sources on different worksheets. You can create as many data sources as you need to create cash flow curves.

When you create a data source, you associate it with a Curve Type. Each curve type has a built-in logic when creating the curve using the data source. The curve types are:

- **Baseline:** Choose this to create a Baseline curve. You can choose to manually enter the cost data, or automatically pull the data from a cost column, such as a Budget.
- **Forecast:** Choose this to create a curve that helps forecast future cash flow based on actual spends records.
- **Actuals** (Spends): Choose this to plot spends data over time.
- **Portfolio Budget:** Choose original or shared option to create a Portfolio Budget curve.
- **Derived:** Choose to create a Derived curve.
- **Custom:** You can create Custom curves that you can use to enter data, or to compare against other curves. The setup is similar to the Baseline curves.

To create a Cash Flow data source:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, select **Cash Flow**, and then select **Data Sources**. The Data Sources log opens. By default, there is one Data Sources record displayed in the log. All data sources are stored in this record.
3) Select Data Sources in the log and click **Open** (or double-click Data Sources). The Edit Data Source window opens.
4) Click the **Add** button. This adds a new row to the window.
5) Enter a **Name** for the data source. The name must be unique and not exceed 30 characters. Press the **Tab** key to move to the next field.
6) Select a **Curve Type** from the drop-down list: **Baseline, Forecast, Actual** (or Spends)**, Portfolio Budget, Derived,** or **Custom curves**.

You can make your selection by clicking the field and selecting from the list, pressing the first letter of your selection on the keyboard (for example, press the B key to select Baseline), or you can use the arrow keys on your keyboard to browse the list and make your selection.

Press **Tab** to move to the next field.

7) Select a **Color**.

   This color will be used on the cash flow graph at runtime when a curve is generated from the data source. There are 256 colors (including "0" for black) to choose from.

   Like the Curve Type field, you can click the field and select from the list; press the arrow keys to browse the colors; or, if you know the number of the color that you want, you can type it directly then press Enter.

8) To rearrange the data sources, select on the list and click the **Move Up** or **Move Down** buttons. This is the order in which the data sources will be presented when a user creates a curve.
9) Click **OK** to save and exit the window.

Delete a Cash Flow Data Source

You can remove a data source from the list only if it is not being used by any cash flow curves.

If a data source is in use and you want to delete it, you must first delete any curves using it (these are the curves defined in the cash flow Properties window, Curves tab).

To delete a cash flow data source:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, select **Cash Flow**, and then select **Data Sources**. The Distribution Profiles log opens.
3) To open the Edit Data Source dialog box, double-click **Data Sources**.
4) Select the data source to delete and click the **Remove** button. The row is deleted.
5) Click **OK** to save and exit the window.

Edit a Cash Flow Data Source

You can edit the data source color, which changes the color of the curves using the data source. You can also change the row order, which changes the order that data sources appear on the selection list when creating a curve.

Notes:

- Curve Type is not editable.
- The data source name can be changed, but use caution when doing so. If you rename a data source, the curves that use the data source will not recognize the new name, and the data will not be visible on the curves. If you change the name back to the original name, the data will appear again on the curves.

To edit a cash flow data source:

1) Open the Cash Flow Data Sources (Cashflow Datasources) window.

2) You can make changes as necessary, based on the information.
3) Click **OK** to save and exit the window.

Distributing Cost Data

When you create a cash flow curve, the system distributes cost data using the distribution method defined in the cash flow curve properties. Distribution can be either manual, or automatic from a defined profile.

In User mode, the system displays commitment curve cost data in the record transaction currency, but stores costs in project currency. Currency conversion uses the active exchange rate set.

- **Baseline curves use the exchange rate that was active at the time of record creation.**
- **Actuals curves use the exchange rate that was active at the time the money was paid.**
- **Forecast curves use the exchange rates in effect for each time period over the duration of the curve.**

If the transaction currency is different from the project currency, you can change the currency view between transaction and project currencies. You can only edit data in the transaction currency view. If there is a more recent value in the exchange rate table, refreshing the curve will refresh the cost data. You will not see the currency menu if the business process record was created in the project currency.

Manual distribution

When you select manual distribution in the curve properties, you manually enter the data for distribution in the curve details window at run time. The system preserves cost distribution and duration when you change the **From Date** (start date) of baseline, custom, and forecast curves (when there are no actuals) in project/shell, summary CBS, and CBS detail curves. In other words, if you change a cash flow curve to start on a different date then it originally did, the system shifts the curve along the timeline to reflect the new date and moves the cost data to retain the integrity of the curve. The system pegs the distribution of cost data to the **From Date**, rather than the end or **To Date**. Here is how this works when the **From Date** changes:

- If the modified curve is the same length as the original curve, the curve shifts along the timeline to reflect the new start date and all cost data remains in the curve.
- If the modified curve is longer than the original curve, the curve will shift along the timeline to reflect the new start date, but existing data is not redistributed to the additional time periods. Each time period retains its original value and additional columns have values of zero.
- If the modified curve is shorter than the original curve, the curve will shift along the timeline to reflect the new start date, and existing data is truncated at the new end date.

Auto by default profile distribution

A distribution profile lets you predefine the way you want the system to distribute cost data in User mode. You can add any number of profiles in the **Edit Distribution Profiles** window.

The left side of the window contains:

- A list of previously created distribution profiles. Initially this list is empty.
- The Active checkbox, which controls whether the profile is available for selection for a curve.

The right side of the window contains:

- Graph: The graph is a graphical representation of the profile % that you enter over the duration %.
- Duration %: These are the x-axis units of the graph. The x-axis starts at zero (0), with another 20 slots, equally distributed up to 100%.
- Profile %: Starts at 0, with 20 remaining slots to enter the profile distribution percent values. You will enter incremental values in these slots. The total value of the profile % must add up to 100%. You cannot enter negative numbers in these slots. The values you enter will determine the shape of the curve, and distribution of the data.

By default, when you create a distribution profile, the graphical display will be a linear distribution (5% is entered in each of the 20 data slots).

Following are some distribution profile examples.

Curve Example	Profile %																			
Linear	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
S-Curve	0.5	0.5	1.5	1.5	4	4	7.5	7.5	11.5	11.5	11.5	11.5	7.5	7.5	4	4	1.5	1.5	0.5	0.5
Back Loaded	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5
Front Loaded	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5

Cash Flow Curve Templates

You can create cash flow curve templates that can be used to create cash flow curves in projects and CBS-code based shells. If you are using company-level cash flow, you can create roll-up curve templates. See ***Create Roll-up Templates*** (on page 386).

Template creation methods are manual or involve copying an existing one. After creating a template, you can set refresh frequency and activate or deactivate curves.

Creating and setting up a template is essentially the same as setting up the curves manually in a project/shell. The major difference is you cannot select individual records in the template; these must be chosen from within the projects/shells. See **Cash Flow Curves** in the *Unifier Essentials Managers User Guide*.

The detail curve creates a worksheet in the project/shell that can include several curves. You can create detail curves and detail curve templates at the following detail levels:

- **Cash flow by project or shell**: You can track the costs associated with an entire project/shell over time.
- **Cash flow by CBS**: The creation of a CBS detail curve is similar to cash flow by project/shell. Use this option if cash flow needs to be tracked at the CBS level as opposed to the project/shell level, which lets you plot cash flow curves by specific CBS codes, or all codes, in the project/shell.
- **Cash flow by Summary CBS**: The creation of a Summary CBS detail curve is very similar to cash flow by CBS. Use this option if cash flow needs to be tracked by summary CBS codes. To select this option, the project/shell cost sheet must use a tree structure—and therefore has summary CBS codes—rather than a flat structure. If you select this option, the system sets the **Summary CBS Level** to **1** by default. You can select another level, based on what is available in the Cost Sheet.

- **Cash flow by commitment**: This option lets you plot and analyze cash flow data for an entire commit record (including base commit, any change commits, and related invoices). You can choose the specific business process commitment record within the project/shell, such as a purchase order or contract, and track the cost information over time.

  Notes:

  - You can set up the automatic creation of a cash flow curve when a base commit record is created and completed or reaches a particular step. This is done in the BP Setup for the business process. For more information, see ***Setting Up Auto-Creation of Cash Flow Curves from Contracts*** (on page 293).
  - You can define views for each cash flow detail level to include in the template. You can also select one view per detail level to function as the default view. For more information, see ***Defining Global Cash Flow Views for Inclusion in Templates***.

To create a cash flow detail level curve in a template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, do one of the following:
   - To create a detail curve in a project/shell template, select **Templates**. Open the project/shell template. In the left Navigator, select **Cost Manager**, and then select **Cash Flow**. This cash flow model can be copied during project/shell cloning.
   - To create a template, select **Standards & Libraries**, select **Cash Flow**, and then select **Templates**. This is a template users can select at run time. This option is available in Classic view only.

   The Cash Flow log opens.

To create a cash flow detail level curve in a template from Templates:

1) Click **Create**. The New Cash Flow Worksheet window opens.
2) Fill out the **General** block of the form by defining the name, description, and detail level.
3) Configure the additional options as needed:
   - **Summary CBS Level**
   - **Filter CBS Codes** or **Filter Summary CBS Codes**
   - **Rollup cashflow data to company?**
   - **Time Scale:** Set the period type, choose by month or by year, and set the format of the curve dates. If you select *Financial Period*, for a project/shell template, you can define the **Cutoff Spends** and the snapshot date in the **Period Close Settings** for cash flow curves by Project, by CBS, and by Summary CBS for the shell templates.
4) Add curves in the right pane. Select a curve type from the drop-down list and fill out all fields.
5) Click **Save & Close** when finished.

To create a cash flow detail level curve in a template from Standards & Libraries (Classic view):

1) Click the **New** button. The Properties window opens.
2) Fill out the following tabs, and click **OK** when finished.

- **General tab**: Define the name, description, detail level, time scale and period close settings.
- **Curves tab**: Define individual curves (Baseline, Forecast, Actual (or Spends), Portfolio Budget, Derived, and Custom curves) that will be part of the group of curves that make up the cash flow detail curve.
- **Filters tab**: Limit the cash flow data on your curve to a particular set of CBS codes or (if the cost sheet is tree structure) summary CBS codes. If you do not specify a filter, all codes will be used for the data.
- **Options tab**: Define the format to use for the numbers displayed on the cash flow worksheet.
- **Schedule tab**: Enable automatic refresh of the cash flow curve, and set the refresh schedule.
- **Summary tab**: A Summary Cash Flow Curve displays selected cash flows from your project.

Create Roll-up Templates

Use roll-up curves in the company-level Cost Manager to roll up cash flow data from all projects/shells in which cash flow is being used. You can create roll-up curve templates and use the templates to create the roll-up curves.

To create a roll-up template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, select **Cash Flow**, and then select **Templates**. The Cash Flow Standard Templates log opens.
3) Click **New**. The Properties window opens in the General tab.
4) In the **General** tab, set the **Rollup Status** to Active. If the status is active, data can be rolled up from project/shell cash flow curves.

The rest of the process is similar to the setup of other detail curves through the **Standards & Libraries** grouping node. See ***Cash Flow Curve Templates*** (on page 384).

Setting Up the Rules Engine

Rules constrain the sending of cost-type business process records, and affect making changes to Cost and Funding sheets. That is, they give some control over costs by helping you to enforce cost constraints. For example, you could create a rule that prevents invoices from exceeding a contract budget.

As the administrator, you can create rules and rule templates. Rules can be created at the project/shell level or company level. Rule templates can be created for project/shell-level rules.

You will be using a formula to create a rule, much as you use formulas to create field values.

About Rules

A rule is triggered when a user attempts to "send" a business process record to the next step whose status activates the rule. For example, the rule may be designed to activate when a record gets to the Pending or Approved status. A rule can prevent the record from proceeding to the next step if doing so will violate the rule. Rules affect how users can work with:

- Funding sheets (at project/shell or company level)
- Project/Shell Cost sheets
- Schedule of Values

When you create a rule, you can designate specific groups or users who can override the rule exception.

When a rule violation occurs, the system displays a "Rule Exceptions" window.

If the user has override control, they can click Override to ignore the rule exception, or Cancel to accept the rule and remain on the step. If the user clicks Override, the system will ignore the rule exception and send information to the audit log about the override transaction.

Rule exceptions can be triggered by:

- Adding or copying a line item on the Cost Sheet
- Copying data from one column to another on the Cost Sheet
- Entering data directly into a cell on the Cost Sheet
- An email action that sends cost data to the sheet
- An integration transaction that sends cost data to the sheet
- I-Step business process auto-creation
- A business process record that rolls up cost data to the sheet

> **Note**: The system does not display a Rule Exception window if the rule validation is triggered from an email action, or integration. If the user has override control, the system will assume the user wants to override the rule exception and sends the override information to the audit log.

About Control Sources and Levels

When you create a rule, you choose the control source (that is, whether the rule will affect cost or fund transactions), and the rule level (what the rule will enforce).

Control Source

In projects/shells, you can create rules for cost (choose **Project Cost** as the control source) or funding (choose **Project Fund** as the source). At the company level, you can create rules for funding (the control source is **Company Fund**).

> **Note**: "Commit" refers to a commit business process, such as a purchase order, and also would include change commit business processes if specified in the rule; additionally, the term "budget" can mean any cost sheet data source being validated against with the rule, which is usually, but not necessarily, budget-related.

Rule Levels

Project Cost: Rules with Project Cost as the source provide validation to business processes that affect project/shell cost sheets. Rule levels are:

- **Per CBS**: These rules provide control per CBS code across the project/shell budget. For example, if you have an assigned budget amount for specific CBS codes, you can create rules that check all commit business processes (and change commits if specified) to verify that those assigned budget amounts, per CBS code, are not exceeded.

  > **Note**: If a business process record has several line items, even if only one of the line items will violate the rule, the entire record will be rejected.

- **Per Total for Entire Project**: This rule looks at the total, cumulative amount of commit business processes and verifies the total against the project/shell budget (or another parameter that you choose). This type of rule can ensure that the project/shell budget is not exceeded, but does not verify specific CBS code or funding amounts.
- **Per Fund within each CBS**: Applicable if the project/shell includes funding at the CBS level. The rule will validate the amount being charged on the commit business process record for each CBS code against the assigned fund amount per CBS, as specified in the fund information on the cost sheet.
- **Per CBS within each Commit**: Related to SOV. For example, the rule can validate that the total amount of a purchase order and related change orders will not exceed a certain amount for a specific CBS code.
- **Per selected Summary CBS Codes**: Lets you select one or more summary CBS codes on which to enforce the rule. This option is applicable when the cost sheet has a tree structure; cost sheets with flat structures do not have summary codes. You can choose to enforce the rule on each summary code individually, or on the total of the selected codes. Because you must select summary CBS codes from the cost sheet for this rule, this option is not available in rule templates; it is available for rules within project/shell templates, and within projects/shells.
- **Per selected CBS Codes**: Lets you select one or more "leaf" level CBS codes (that is, codes that are not summary codes) on which to enforce the rule. You can choose to enforce the rule on each code individually, or on the total of the selected codes. This option is applicable for cost sheets with a tree or flat structure. Similar to the previous option, this is available in rules within project/shell templates, and within projects/shells, not in rule templates.

Project Fund: This control source option provides validation to business processes that affect project/shell funding sheets. Rule levels are:

- **Per Fund**: These rules provide control per fund per project/shell, similar to "Per CBS" above.

- **Per Total for Entire Project/Shell**: Provide control over entire funding amount for the project/shell, similar to cost rules.

Company Fund: Company level rules can be created for company funding sheets:

- **Per Fund**: These rules provide validation against the total amount of each fund, regardless of project/shell distribution.
- **Per Total of all funds**: Provides validation for the total of all funds available to the company.

Access a Rule or Rule Template

To access a rule or rule template:

Rules can be created and accessed in the following logs in **Admin** mode:

- Go to the **Company Workspace** tab. In the left Navigator, select **Company Workspace**, and then select **Rules**.
- Go to the **Company Workspace** tab. In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Rules**.
- Go to the **Company Workspace** tab. In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template]**. In the left Navigator, select **Rules**.
- Go to the shell tab. In the left Navigator, select **Rules**.

Creating Rules and Rules Templates

All new rules are created in a similar way. You can create rules and rules templates manually or by copying from another rule or template.

Rules can also be added to existing active and on-hold projects/shells by updating ("pushing") them from a project/shell template using Update Projects or Update Shells.

> **Note**: To start using a rule after it has been created, it must be validated and activated. After creating rules, see ***Validating and Activating Rules*** (on page 395).

Create a Rule Template

You can create a rule template, or a rule within a project/shell template. By default, rule templates remain inactive; the Validate, Activate and Deactivate buttons on the toolbar are disabled. Rules within project/shell templates can be validated and activated.

You can create a rule manually or by copying an existing rule. If you create a rule within a project/shell template, the rule can be "pushed" to existing projects/shells.

To create a rule template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, do one of the following:
   - Select **Company Workspace** and then select **Rules**.
   - Select **Templates** and then select **Rules**.

- Select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select the applicable shell, open the applicable template, and then select **Rules**.

> **Note:** At the Template level with Shells, you can only create rules for CBS shells, not generic shells.

3) From the toolbar, click **New**.
4) In the **Create a New Rule** dialog box, select the **Control Source** and **Rule Level**, and then click **OK**.

> **Note:** For details on choosing the source and level, see ***About Control Sources and Levels*** (on page 387).

5) In the **Edit Rule** dialog box, use the information in the first table below to complete the fields on the **General** tab.
6) Click the **Rule** tab and complete the fields using the information in the second table below.
   In project/shell templates, if you chose "Per selected CBS Summary Codes" or "Per selected CBS Codes" as the rule Level, the CBS Codes tab appears in the Edit Rule window. For guidance in selecting codes, see ***Select CBS Codes or Summary Codes***.
7) Click **OK** to save and close the Edit Rule dialog box.

General Tab

In this field:	Do this:
Name	Enter a name for the rule. **Note:** Avoid using special characters, such as < or >, in the name of the rule. If you use special characters, the name is truncated in or excluded from the error description when validation is run. For example, if the rule name is **<rule 1>**, this information is omitted from the Description field in the Errors and Warnings window when validation is run and an error is identified.
Description	Enter a description of the rule.
Control Source	The system displays the control source you chose in this field.
Rule Level	The system displays the rule level you chose in this field.
Status	The system displays the current status of the rule.
Users/Groups who can override	(Optional; appears only at the project/shell templates level.) This option is available only for the

In this field:	Do this:
	following rule levels: ▸ Per selected summary CBS codes ▸ Per selected CBS codes Click **Select**, and select the users or groups that are allowed to override this rule at runtime. If you select this option, the specified users/groups should be able to override a rule failure condition during a workflow. The system will display the name(s) of the overriding user(s) and any comments in the Audit Log. **Note:** If you use this option, users/groups can override this rule, even if the data is not valid. Also, the users/groups specified in this option are added to the project/shell if they do not exist there.
Notify Users/Groups when overridden	(Optional; appears only at the project/shell templates level.) Click **Select,** and select the users or groups that should be notified if this rule is overridden.

Rule Tab

In this field:	Do this:
Limit Expression	This defines the Upper Limit that the rule validates against and is static. For example, for cost rules, this might be the Assigned Budget, or it can include the sum of several budget-related data sources on the cost sheet. Click **Formula**. In the Formula Creation dialog box, the Data Source list includes all available cost sheet data sources for cost-related rules or funding sheets data sources for fund-related rules. This is the value on the left of the Condition. Pending positive values are not considered. **Note**: The system identifies the non-terminal documents as pending.
Include positive pendings in calculation	Deselected by default. When this option is selected by the user,

In this field:	Do this:
	the system considers positive values from non-terminal records in the **Limit Expression** formula calculation. When this option is deselected by the user, the system ignores positive values from non-terminal records in the **Limit Expression** formula calculation.
Condition	The option "greater than or equal to" is the only selection available. Rules always check that the "Upper Limit" (Limit Expression) is greater than or equal to the amount calculated by the Data Expression.
Data Expression	This is what is being validated. For example: Purchase Order (Pending) + Purchase Order (Approved) + Change Commit (Pending) + Change Commit (Approved) Click **Formula**. In the Formula Creation dialog box, the Data Source list includes all available cost sheet data sources for cost-related rules or funding sheets data sources for fund-related rules. This is the value on the right of the Condition. Pending negative values are not considered.
Include negative pendings in calculation	Deselected by default. When this option is selected by the user, the system considers negative values from non-terminal records in the **Data Expression** formula calculation. When this option is deselected by the user, the system ignores negative values from non-terminal records in the **Data Expression** formula calculation.
Show this message when condition is not met	This field is required. Enter a message to display to users if the rule condition is not met.

Select CBS Codes or Summary Codes

To select CBS codes or summary codes:

1) In the Edit Rule window, click the **CBS Codes** tab. (This tab is available if you chose "Per selected CBS Summary Codes" or "Per selected CBS Codes" as the rule Level.)
2) Click **Add**. The CBS Picker opens.
   - If you chose "Per selected CBS Summary Codes," the picker displays the summary CBS codes on the sheet. This is only applicable if the project/shell cost sheet uses a tree structure. Cost sheets with flat structures do not have summary CBS codes.
   - If you chose "Per selected CBS Codes," the picker displays the "leaf" CBS codes (individual, non-summary codes). This is applicable for both tree and flat cost sheets.
3) Select one or more codes from the picker and click **Select**.

   To locate the CBS codes you need, you can click the **Find** button in the CBS Picker. For tree structure cost sheets, you can also click **Expand** or **Collapse** to help you navigate the code structure.

   After you select the CBS codes, they are listed in the CBS Codes tab. You can add as many CBS codes as needed. At runtime, the rule will be applied only to the CBS codes selected.

Notes:

- Summary CBS codes must all be at the same summary level (that is, the same indent level).
- The query conditions you define with the BP data pickers will only return data sourced from the shell you specify. The query will not return values from other shells or projects.

4) For **Validation**, choose one of the following:
   - **Validate total of selected rows**: the system will calculate the sum of the selected CBS codes and then apply the rule to the total
   - **Validate selected rows independently**: the system will apply the rule to each selected CBS code individually
5) To remove a CBS code from the list, select it and click **Remove**.
6) Click **OK** to save and close the Edit Rule window.

Notes:

- If you add a CBS code or summary code to this list and it is later removed from the cost sheet, the rule will not be affected. The code will still appear on the CBS Codes tab. At runtime, the rule engine will ignore the code that was removed from the cost sheet. Similarly, in a tree structure, if a summary code is changed to a leaf code (or conversely) after adding it to the CBS Codes tab, at runtime, the rule engine will ignore the code that was changed and not create an error.
- Summary level cost codes cannot be selected for line items in Cost Business Process records, as this may result in data inaccuracies.

Create a Project or Shell Rule

You can create a rule in a project/shell manually or by copying a rule template or existing rule.

In addition to these procedures, rules can also be added to existing active and on-hold projects/shells by updating ("pushing") them from a project/shell template using Update Projects or Update Shells.

To create a project/shell level rule:

1) Go to the shell tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Rules**.
3) Click **New**.
4) Follow the procedure outlined in ***Create a Rule Template*** (on page 389).

To create a rule by copying a rule template:

1) Go to the shell tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Rules**.
3) Click the **Copy** button and select **Template**. The Copy from Rule Template window opens.
4) Select a template from the list and click **Copy**. The Edit Rule window opens.

   You may make edits to the Edit Rule window if necessary. For example, by default, the Name will display as "Copy of (name of rule template)," which you may want to change.
5) Click **OK**. The new project/shell rule will be added to the project/shell Rules log.

To create a rule by copying an existing rule:

1) Go to the shell tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Rules**.
3) Select a Rule from the log.
4) Click the **Copy** button and select **Rule**. The Edit Rule window opens.

   You may make edits to the Edit Rule window if necessary. For example, by default, the Name will display as "Copy of (name of the copied rule)," which you may want to change.
5) Click **OK**. The new project/shell rule will be added to the project/shell Rules log.

Create a Company Rule

At the company level, you can create rules for the company funding sheet. You can create rules that help you manage you manage each fund, or the total of all funds.

To create a company level rule:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Company Workspace**, and then select **Rules**.
3) Click **New**. The **Create a new rule** window opens.
4) Select the **Control Source**: Company Fund.
5) Select the **Rule Level**: Per Fund or Per Total of all funds.
6) Click **OK**. The Edit Rule window opens.

7) Complete the Edit Rule window as in the Rule Template procedure and click **OK**.

Validating and Activating Rules

Rules must be active before they can take effect. Before activating a rule, they must first be validated to make sure there are no conflicts associated with it. Rules within projects/shells as well as within project/shell templates can be validated and activated. Rule templates cannot be activated or validated.

Validate a rule

You can validate rules in project/shell- and company-level rules. You can also validate rules in project/shell templates to help ensure that they will work in the project/shell, even if you do not immediately activate them. Validation is not available in rule templates, because part of the validation process involves verifying that the cost or fund sheet is set up and any referenced business processes are active.

It is good practice to validate a rule before attempting to activate it. If you try to activate a rule directly, the system will first validate it anyway, but if there is a conflict, you will simply see an error and may not be able to assess what the issue is. By validating first, the system provides more information if the validation fails.

To validate a rule:

1) From the **Rules** log, select a rule.
2) From the toolbar, click **Validate**.

   The Validation Results window opens. If the validation failed, the errors are listed in the window. Edit the rule as necessary and revalidate.

> **Note:** As described in ***Create a Rule Template*** (on page 389), if you used special characters in the rule name, the name is truncated in or excluded from the error description when validation is run.

Activate or Inactivate a rule

You can activate rules in projects/shells, and company level rules. You can also activate rules in project/shell templates. In this way, the rules in the projects/shells that are created from these templates will be active as soon as the project/shell is active.

You cannot activate a rule template.

To activate a rule:

1) Select one or more rules in the Rules log. Be sure that the rules have passed validation.
2) Click the **Activate** button.

To deactivate a rule:

1) Select one or more activate rules in the Rules log.
2) Click the **Deactivate** button.

Manage Rules

Rules can be accessed in the following logs in **Admin** mode:

- Go to the **Company Workspace** tab. In the left Navigator, select **Company Workspace**, and then select **Rules**.
- Go to the **Company Workspace** tab. In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Rules**.
- Go to the **Company Workspace** tab. In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template]**. In the left Navigator, select **Rules**.
- Go to the shell tab. In the left Navigator, select **Rules**.

Rules can also be updated in active and on-hold projects/shells by updating ("pushing") the changes from a project/shell template using Update Projects or Update Shells.

To edit a rule:

1) Select the rule in the Rules log. If the rule is active, you must deactivate it before editing.
2) Click the **Edit** button. The Edit Rule window opens.
3) Make edits as necessary and click **OK**.

To delete a rule:

Select a rule from the Rule Log. Click **Delete**, and then click **Yes** when prompted to confirm.

To view a rule audit log:

1) Select a rule from the Rules log.
2) Click the **View** menu and choose **Audit Log**. The Audit Log opens, listing each event associated with the rule. The date and time stamp of each event reflect users' current time zone as set in their User Preferences.
3) In the Audit Log, double-click a listed event to view the audit record detail, which details the action taken. The details also include the user's current time zone for reference.

To print the audit log:

1) In the Audit Log, click the **Print** button. A PDF file is created.
2) Do one of the following:
   - Click **Open** to open the file in Adobe Acrobat Reader. From the Reader window, you can view, save, or print the file.
   - Click **Save**. In the Save As window, navigate to the location in which you want to save the PDF file. Open the file in Adobe Acrobat Reader, select **File**, and then select **Print** to print.

Setting Up the Document Manager

A document attribute form and folder attribute form has designed by Oracle. These are used as the Properties window for documents and folders in the project-, shell-, and company-level Document Manager, which lets you specify the fields that you want to associate with folders and documents (these are reportable).

Step 1: Create a folder structure template. This can be used to create the folder structures in the Document Manager at the project/shell and company level.

Step 2: Lock the folder structure. This is an optional step. This locks the first-level folder structure in User mode, which prevents users from creating or editing first-level folders and lets you maintain a consistent structure across projects/shells and at the company level. Users can still add or edit subfolders. You can unlock the folder structure later for editing if necessary.

For security, the Company Administrators can specify the list and size of files that can be uploaded by users and per company policy. For more information, see **Updating Company Settings on the Security Tab** in the *Unifier Essentials General Administration Guide*.

In This Section

Document and Folder Properties 397
Permissions 398
Categories 398
Setting Document Manager Administration and User Permissions 398
Working with Folder Structure Templates 399
Lock and Unlock the First-level Folder Structure 401
Configuring Document Manager 402

Document and Folder Properties

The data elements on the Properties window are fully reportable through user-defined reports.

The project documents, shell documents, and company documents log columns can also be customized. Document properties attribute forms and folder properties attribute forms are included in the project/shell templates to identify which attribute form should be used for the Document Manager.

Permissions

The Document Manager permissions are set at the module level through the Permissions window or Access Control. Permissions for the project/shell-level and company-level Document Manager are set separately. When permission is granted to view the Project Documents, Shell Documents, or Company Documents node, this only grants the user the ability to access the module and potentially to view documents stored there. Users must also be granted specific permission to create, modify, or view specific documents and folders in User Mode. This can be done by the folder or document's owner, or an administrator with full access permissions. Permissions at the folder or document level can be inherited from permission settings in the parent folder.

A user granted full access permissions will have access with full permissions to create, modify, or delete any folder or document, regardless of the permission setting at the folder or document level. In addition, a user who is the owner of a folder or document will have full access permissions on that folder or document. Any folder or document level permissions are ignored. However, if the owner transfers ownership to another user, the permission setting for the former owner will be determined by the folder or document level permission setting.

A user designated as the document administrator should have permission to create and maintain folder structure templates. Optionally, it is useful for the document administrator to have full access permissions granted for the Project Documents, Shell Documents, Company Documents, and Unpublished Documents nodes.

Categories

Categories are controlled by the data definition **SYS Category**. This is managed like other data definitions. Category values are added as the data set.

When entering document or folder properties in the Document Manager, a category can be defined by choosing from the values in the data set. Category information is reportable in user-defined reports.

Setting Document Manager Administration and User Permissions

To grant auto-sequencing configuration permission:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
3) On the right pane, expand **Administration Mode Access**, expand **Configuration**, expand **All**, and then select **Document Manager**. This opens the Module Permission Settings window for the Document Manager.
4) Click **Add** to assign permissions to a user that is not in the permission list, or **Modify** to edit the permissions of a user that is already in the permission list. The Permission/Access Control window opens.
5) Click **Add Users/Groups** to open the User/Group Picker.
6) Select users to add and click **Add**. Click **OK** when finished.

7) In the Permission/Access Control window, select the desired users and select or deselect the **Configure** checkbox in the Permission Settings block.
8) Click **OK** when finished.

To grant User mode permissions:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
3) On the right pane, expand **User Mode Access**, and then expand:
   - **Company Workspace**, expand **Document Manager**, and then select **Company Documents** or
   - **Projects/Shells**, expand **Document Manager**, and then select **Documents**.
4) Click **Add** to assign permissions to a user that is not in the permission list, or **Modify** to edit the permissions of a user that is already in the permission list. The Permission/Access Control window opens.
5) Click **Add Users/Groups** to open the User/Group Picker.
6) Select users to add and click **Add**. Click **OK** when finished.
7) In the Permission/Access Control window, use the checkboxes to assign the following permissions to selected users:
   - **Full Access**
   - **Create**
   - **Organize**
   - **View**
8) Click **OK** when finished.

For Unpublished Documents, the permissions are **Publish**, **Download**, **Open**, and **View**.

For Document type business process permission settings, refer to the *Unifier Essentials Data Reference Guide*.

Working with Folder Structure Templates

You can standardize the setup of the Document Manager across your projects/shells and at the company level by creating folder structure templates. These templates let you create the folders and sub-folders that you can then import into the company Document Manager, or into any project/shell or project/shell template to organize your documents.

After importing, you can add, move, rename, or delete folders as needed. You can import a folder structure directly under the Project Document, Shell Document, or Company Documents node to create the main folder structure, or create specialized structures to import under existing folders to create sub-folders.

You cannot use special characters / \ : * ? " < > | when naming a folder or publish path.

Note: By default, files attached to business processes are placed in the Unpublished Documents folder in the Document Manager. A Publish

Path data element can be designed in business processes to specify the automatic publishing of documents to a specified path and override the default. For document-type business processes With Folder Structure, you can specify that a configured folder path be appended to the folder structure. This appended path is based on the path configured in the uuu_dm_publish_path data element on the business process form, and the selection of the Append Line Items Folder Structure to AutoPublish Path option.

To create a folder structure template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Folder Structures**.
3) Click the **New** button, or from the **File** menu, select **New**, and then select **Create New Template**. The Create Folder Template window opens.
4) Enter a name for the template.
5) Click **Add**. A sub-folder will be created in the Template Folder. The Template Folder corresponds to the folder into which you will import the folder structure in the Document Manager.
6) Continue to add folders.

   Select the parent folder before clicking **Add**. Clicking Add without selecting a folder will default to the last folder created.
7) To modify the folders, do any of the following:
   - Click **+** (plus sign) to the left of the folder to expand it and display the sub-folders.
   - Select a folder and click **Remove** to delete a folder.
   - Select a folder and click **Rename** to change the name.
   - Select a folder and click **Move Up** or **Move Down** to move it.
8) Click **OK**.

To create a folder structure from an existing project/shell:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, and then select **Folder Structures**.
3) From the **File** menu, select **New**, and then select **Copy from Project**. The Projects/Shells window opens.
4) Select a project/shell from the list and click **Select**. You can click **Find** to search for the project/shell. The Copy Folder Template window opens, displaying the entire folder structure of the project/shell you chose.
5) Give the new template a name. You can add, modify, delete, or move the listed folders as needed.
6) Click **OK** to save the template.

   The structure can be imported into the Document Manager. See Import a folder structure template.

To modify a folder structure template:

1) In the Folder Structure Template log, select the folder structure template to modify and click the **Open** button. The View Folder Structure Template opens.
2) Click **+** (plus sign) to the left of a folder to expand it and display the sub-folders.
3) To modify folders, do any of the following:
   - Select a folder and click **Remove** to delete a folder.
   - Select a folder and click **Rename** to change the name.
   - Select a folder and click **Move Up** or **Move Down** to move it.
   - Click **OK**.

To delete a folder structure template:

In the Folder Structure Template log, select the folder structure to delete and click the **Delete** button. Click **Yes** to confirm.

Lock and Unlock the First-level Folder Structure

An administrator with full Document Manager permissions (full access or create permission on the Project Documents, Shell Documents, or Company Documents node) has the ability to lock or unlock the first-level folder structure. The first-level folder structure refers to the folders directly beneath the Project Documents, Shell Documents, or Company Documents node.

This allows an administrator to establish a standard first-level folder structure that cannot be modified. Users will not be able to add, modify, or delete the first-level folders, but can add sub-folders or documents. Permissions to lock first-level folders can be modified.

You can lock the folder structure at the Project Documents, Shell Documents, or Company Documents root folders.

To lock the first-level folder structure:

1) In **User m**ode, do one of the following:
   - Open a project/shell. In the left Navigator, select **Document Manager**, and then select **Documents**. Be sure the Project or Shell Documents folder is selected at the highest level (click the house icon at the top of the log).
   - Go to the **Company Workspace** tab. In the left Navigator, select **Document Manager**, and then select **Company Documents**. Be sure the Company Projects or Company Shells folder is selected at the highest level (click the house icon at the top of the log).
2) In the right pane, click the **Options** tab.
3) Select the **Lock first level folder structure below Project Documents** (or Company or Shell) checkbox at the bottom of the window. You may need to scroll down.

   Users with permissions will be able to add documents and sub-folders, but cannot add, modify, or delete the first-level folders.

   > **Note**: This checkbox is only available in the Project/Shell and Company Documents folder properties.

4) Click **Save**.

To unlock the first-level folder structure:

Open the Folder Properties window, Options tab, and deselect the checkbox.

Configuring Document Manager

When configuring **Document Manager**, the user can create log views for the Document log.

All the DM attributes forms available in **Folder Properties** node (in **Document Manager**) are included in the configuration after the DM design is deployed.

Unifier Essentials creates the configuration, by default, when the attributes form is deployed in the **Document Manager**, and marked as **Active**.

The configuration for system-defined attribute form will always be **Active**. The user will be able to create log views whether configuration is **Active** or **Inactive**.

Only the active DM configuration forms will be available for selection in shells or shell templates.

If the user deletes the attribute form related to the DM configuration, the system deletes the configuration for the attribute form after the user deploys the DM design.

When the user opens a configuration for the **Document Manager**, a sub-node appears under the **Document Manager** node ("{document manager log name } - Log Views"). This sub-node will be available in **Document Manager** log regardless of status (active or inactive), and the user can define log views for the respective DM logs. For example, if the user clicks on EMAAR Attributes, a sub-node appears as "EMAAR Attributes - Log views."

Permission and Access Control

Only a user with Configuration permission, for **Document Manager**, will be able to access this node and create views. To set permission:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
3) In the right pane, expand **Administration Mode Access**, expand **Configuration**, expand **Document Manager**: **Permission Settings**, and then expand **Configure**.

Creating Document Manager Log Views in Admin Mode

The following list of views in the log are included in the out-of-the-box (OOTB) views. These views can be modified only at the Admin level. Views defined in the Configuration node will also be treated as OOTB views.

To define log views for **Document Manager**:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Configuration**, and then select **Document Manager**.

The **Document Manager** log has the following operational options:

- **Create:** Enables the administrator to create a view.
- **Actions:** Possible actions is a status that can be marked as active or inactive.
  - **Status (Active - Inactive)**

- **Delete**

- **Find on Page:** To filter the results seen on **Document Manager** log and find a specific view on the displayed page.

> **Note**: The user will not be able to inactivate the DM configuration associated with a system-defined attribute form.

The **Document Manager** log has the following columns:

- **No.:** This is a system-generated number. When populated, it enables the user to know the sequence of the views.
- **Name:** Name of the view.
- **Status:** Can be Active or Inactive.
- **Last Modified Date:** The date that the View was last modified. For a new view this will be the creation date. For existing system-defined views, for the very first time, when no modifications are done, this field will be blank.
- **Last modified by:** The user who modified the view. For existing system-defined views, for the very first time, when no modifications are done, this field will be blank.

Important Information about Creating DM Log Views

The Administrator cannot inactivate all the views. At least one view must be active.

The 'check for duplicate view' names will be performed per user. A user will not be allowed to create two views with the same name per DM log.

If a user changes the sequence of the views that was initially provided as per DM configuration, or if an Administrator has made few changes to the sequence, the user's view sequence will not change.

The new active views will be appended to the end of the list, in user view, in **Document Manager**.

You cannot modify the view names "All" and "Current Phase" of the **View** option.

Defining New View

When you click **Create**, the **New View** window opens. From top to bottom, this window has the following elements:

- **Save View As**
- **Cancel**
- **Save**
- **Columns tab**
- **Filters tab**
- **Group By tab**
- **Sort By tab**

  Gear menu: This element enables the user to conduct the following:
  - **Move Up:** This option is not available for first view.
  - **Move Down:** This option not available for last view.

- **Delete:** This option not available for Active view.

Changing the sequence will change the number seen for the view. The sequence seen is the sequence seen in the log. When a drag and drop is done to re-sequence the views, the numbers will change.

The **Actions** option enables the user to set:

- **Status:** The user will be able to define the view status as Active or Inactive. The user can select one or more views and click Status to either Activate or inactivate the views.
- **Delete:** The user will be able to delete the views. Deletion of views will be possible only for Inactive views. If multiple views are selected and one of the views is active then post action only the Inactive views will be deleted.

Document Log Views and Configuration Package

Use the Log Views node to include the designs for the selected log views, for **Document Manager**, in your configuration package.

To include designs in the configuration package:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Configuration Package Management**, and then select **Component Lists**.
3) In a new or existing component list, go to the **Log Views** node and locate **Document Manager Log Views**.

DM log views in Component list/Configuration Package:

- The users can include DM log views and deployed designs.
- The users can include updated DM log views without any changes to the underlying columns used in View definition.
- When the configuration package is imported, it replaces any existing DM log views that were created by the administrator.

> **Note:** The DM log view component will be included as part of impact analysis report, error report, and print report. In Impact Analysis Report, the name for log view will appear as "{DM configuration name} - Log View". In other reports the name will be maintained as is as seen in the DM configuration.

After a DM log view is included, the system will package all the log Views for that particular DMS in the configuration package. When imported, the package replaces all the log views created by the Administrator.

> **Note:** The user-created view (the runtime created views) will not be impacted by Configuration package import.

The component name will be listed as **Document Manager**, for log views, and the location as **Log Views** in **Configuration**.

Setting up the Portfolio Manager

The Portfolio Manager is where the budget forecast planners in your company can gather cost and schedule information on projects (both planned and in execution) and perform analyses on "what if" scenarios. These scenarios are used to propose an optimal mix of projects for a portfolio, based on available budget targets and the strategic goals of the company.

Portfolio planners can create a portfolio for a specific "planning horizon" (for example, from 2014 through 2020) and then create multiple scenarios in that portfolio. Each scenario can use forecast numbers and actuals, as well as schedule dates, for both planned and active projects in a specific shell type across a hierarchy in the company.

Budget forecast planners create these scenarios on sheets, one for each scenario. The scenario sheets can pull in the following data from any shell type in a hierarchy:

- Project information from the shell attribute form or single-record business process
- Project start and end dates from the shell attribute form or single-record business process
- Cash flow data (both forecasted and actual) from each project's Cost Manager

With this data, you can forecast costs over a specific time period (called a "period structure"). You can then manipulate scenarios by:

- Including or excluding projects
- Pushing start dates for planned projects into the future
- Modify project end dates to change the project's duration
- Proposing different cash flow distribution numbers by manually editing the cash flow columns
- Negotiating proposed budgets with project managers

> **Note**: The numbers the planner proposes in a scenario will NOT affect a project's live data. The proposed numbers are stored only in the Portfolio Manager and will not affect live project data until a scenario has been approved by your company management.

After these scenario analyses have been completed, the best (or several best) scenario(s) can be sent to the executive decision makers for approval.

After a scenario has been approved, the system:

- Marks the approved scenario "shared" so that project managers can see the approved dates and numbers. The scenario is set to read-only mode and can no longer be modified or deleted.
- Updates each project's original budget numbers with the proposed numbers on the approved scenario.
- Updates each project's monthly or yearly cash flow numbers with the proposed numbers on the approved scenario.
- Updates the project start date (if it was changed) for any planned projects that will begin during the portfolio's planning period.
- Locks the budget and cash flow numbers to prevent any further changes.

To set up the Portfolio Manager:

Step 1: Grant yourself permissions to configure the portfolio and create period structures. See ***Create Period Structures*** (on page 407).

Step 2: Create period structures under the Standards & Libraries node. The system uses these period structures to calculate costs for the portfolio's forecasted budget. See ***Create Period Structures*** (on page 407).

Step 3: Configure the portfolio.

Step 4: Grant Portfolio Manager permissions to users.

After you have completed these steps, the Portfolio Manager is ready for use in User mode.

In This Section

Grant Yourself Permissions 406
Create Period Structures 407
Configuring the Portfolio Manager 409
Delete Columns from a Sheet 416
Grant User Permissions 417
Templates (Shell Attribute Form) 417

Grant Yourself Permissions

When you import a new portfolio, you must grant permission (to yourself, another administrator, or group such as Company Administrators) to configure the portfolio and set up period structures in the Standards & Libraries.

To grant configure permissions:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
3) In the right pane, expand **Administration Mode Access**, expand **Configuration**, expand **All**, and then select **Portfolio Manager**.
4) In the Module Permission Settings window, click the **Add** button. The Permission/Access Control window opens.
5) Click the **Add Users/Groups** button. The User/Group Picker opens.
6) Select the user(s) to whom you want to give configuration permission and click the **Add** button. Then click **OK**.

   The system adds the name(s) to the Permission/Access Control window.
7) Under **Permission Settings**, select **Configure** and click **OK**.

   The system adds the name(s) to the Permission Settings window.
8) Click **OK**.

To grant permissions to create period structures:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.

3) In the right pane, expand **Administration Mode Access**, expand **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Period Structure**. See ***Create Period Structures*** (on page 407).
4) In the Module Permission Settings window, click the **Add** button. The Permission/Access Control window opens.
5) Click the **Add Users/Groups** button. The User/Group Picker opens.
6) Select the user(s) to whom you want to give configuration permission and click the **Add** button. Then click **OK**. The system adds the name(s) to the Permission/Access Control window.
7) Under **Permission Settings**, select **Create** and click **OK**. The system adds the name(s) to the Permission Settings window.
8) On the Permission Settings window, click **OK**.

Create Period Structures

Each portfolio needs a defined period of time to be able to calculate costs for the forecasted budget. Creating a period structure designates the time scale for the period, the format the period should appear in at runtime on the period picker, and whether the period is active (available for use at runtime).

After you have created a period structure, it cannot be deleted. In addition, after a period is in use in a deployed Portfolio Manager, it cannot be modified or inactivated.

To create a period structure:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Period Structure**.
3) Click **New**. The Period structure window opens.
4) Use the information in the table below to complete the fields in the Period Structure window.
5) Click **OK**.

In this field:	Do this:
Period Structure	Enter a name for the period structure.
Description	Enter a description of this period. This is not required, but is recommended.
Status	Specify whether this period is active (available for use) or inactive.
Period Type	"Standard Planning Period" & "Financial Periods" For Financial Periods below Period Settings, options will be disabled and new Table with Financial Period will appear.

In this field:	Do this:
Period Settings	Specify the time scale for this period. Period: Select the time period for the analysis. This list shows years, each beginning with a month in the year and ending at the end of the month preceding the beginning month. Identify Period By: Use this option to accommodate time periods that span across two years. For example, if your fiscal planning period is from July 2010 to June 2011, use this option to tell the system that the planning year is based on either a starting month of July or an ending month of June. Format: Specify the format the date should appear in: ▸ For Year, YYYY or YY

The Period Structures support financial periods, while keeping the current period structures intact. The following period types enable the user to create financial periods, in separate tab:

- Standard Planning Period
- Financial Periods

The user can toggle between the period type until saving the Period structure. After the user creates the financial period, and uses it (Shell options or PPM configuration), the user will not be able to delete or modify the financial period.

The following explains the options:

Option	Description
Add	Lets you create a default row, in the grid below starting from today date with end date, as weekly. You can modify the data.
Remove	To remove a row in the grid.
Generate	Opens a window and lets you select start and end dates and generate group of data.

There is no gap between the end date and start date for two consecutive periods, while creating sub periods.

The following explains the columns present in the auto generated periods:

Column	Description
No.	The sequence number for the sub period

Column	Description
	being generated.
Period Name	Every sub period will have a name automatically assigned to it based on the start date. For example, if the sub period start date is 01/08/17, then 01/08/17 will be the period name.
Start Date	Sub period start date.
End Date	Sub period end date.
Year	Financial year for sub period being generated.

The date format will depend on the selection made in the User Preferences.

The following is an example of Financial Period, where:

No.: The number of Sub Period

Sub Period Name: Monthly

Identify Date by: Period Start

Date: "01/09/17" (It can be any date and not just the start date for the week, month, quarter, and so on.)

No.	Sub Period Name	Start Date	End Date	Year
1	1-Sep-17	1-Sep-17	30-Sep-17	2017
2	1-Oct-17	1-Oct-17	31-Oct-17	2017

The Year will be the year for the start date of first financial period until it reaches the same date next year (completes 365 days). Then it will move to next financial year.

Use the Export option to export data in all the columns.

Configuring the Portfolio Manager

Configuring a portfolio means configuring the scenarios that will be analyzed in a portfolio. By configuring a scenario, you create a "template" for the sheets that planners can use to create the scenarios for analyzing and forecasting capital budgets.

The template will contain:

- The planning options for the scenario sheet, such as the period structure and data linking options
- Project phases that identify a project as planned or in execution
- The data sources to be used for the analysis, such as project dates and cash flow sources.
- The query that will extract the project data that should be included in the portfolio
- The column layout that will appear on the scenario sheet

To configure:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Configuration**, and then select **Portfolio Manager**. Each portfolio will be listed here.
3) Select a portfolio and click **Open** (or double-click). The Portfolio Configuration window opens.
4) Enter values in the fields of the following tabs as explained below.

General tab

1. Use the following table to enter values in the fields:

In this field:	To this:
Status	Specify whether this portfolio is active (available for use) or inactive. When you activate a portfolio, the system loads it into all shells, but it will not be available to users until you grant user permissions to it. (See Grant User Permissions.)
Include Projects of Type	Specify the shell type that contains the project data that should be analyzed. The list will show all multiple-instance CBS shell types from any hierarchy, and data from all shells of this type will be used in the analysis.
Additional attributes from	The portfolio will automatically include data from the Portfolio Attribute (detail) Form; however, you can also include information from single-record business processes, if they are appropriate. If there is a single-record business process that contains information that you want to include in this portfolio, select the name of the record you want to include.
Yearly Planning	Fields that specify the following requirements.
Period Structure	Specify the time period this portfolio should use. These period structures were created under the Standards & Libraries node after the portfolio was imported. The option shows what the period is (yearly, quarterly, or monthly) and the format in which the period will appear on the Period Structure Picker at runtime.

In this field:	To this:
Planning Phases	If you are including planned projects, you must specify what phases of these projects you want to include in the analysis for this portfolio. Select the planning phases whose data should be used in the portfolio analysis. You can select multiple phases.
Projects added to a scenario are initially	As the administrator, you can specify that projects in a portfolio are linked or unlinked to project data when the user first opens the scenario sheet. After the scenario sheet is open, the user can choose to link or unlink the projects as appropriate. **Linked**: This option links the project data to the project database and updates the data in the portfolio every time the user opens a scenario sheet. **Unlinked**: This option unlinks the project data from the database. Select this option if you do not want the project data dynamically updated.
Project Data Sources	Specify where the data should come from for the portfolio. In this option, you will be choosing the data elements that will provide the values for the scenario analyses.
Start Date	Select the name of the field (data element) that contains the project start date. The elements you see on this list come from the project attribute form and any single-record business process you included. **Update project start date upon approval** Select this checkbox if you want to update a planned project's start date on the attribute form when a scenario is approved for the current budget. The approved scenario may contain an adjusted start date. If the start date is adjusted on the scenario, the system will change the date on the project's/shell's attribute form to reflect the new date.

In this field:	To this:
End Date	Select the name of the field (data element) that contains the project end date. The elements you see on this list come from the project attribute form and any single-record business process you included.
Budget Source	Select the budget source that should be used in the analysis. This budget source was defined under **Cash Flow** in **Standards & Libraries**.

In this field:	To this:
Forecast Source	Select the forecast source that should be used in the analysis. This forecast source was defined under **Cash Flow** in **Standards & Libraries**. If the value of the **Forecast Source** is **Forecast**, the **Display monthly breakdown of Actuals** option is available for you to select. You have the ability to show monthly breakdown of Actuals by selecting the checkbox. ▸ If the checkbox remains deselected, for the current year the existing functionality for the Portfolio Manager will be maintained. ▸ If the checkbox is selected, the user will be able to the see the monthly breakdown for Actuals, and the values displayed would be read-only for months prior to the current month for the current year. By default, the checkbox will be deselected. Select the data source according to your business case. The curves of the selected data sources must have the same currency. **Portfolio Manager Configuration for Derived Curve** When the user selects the forecast source as a Derived Curve, in Portfolio Manager: After the configuration takes place, in User mode, the Portfolio Manager scenario sheet synchronizes with Cashflow and displays the data through a Derived Curve. The user has the ability to show monthly breakdown of actuals by selecting the checkbox to display the monthly actuals. By default, the checkbox is deselected. If the checkbox is deselected in the Portfolio Manager configuration, for the current year the existing functionality is maintained, for Portfolio Manager. **Portfolio Manager Configuration for Label on Monthly Actuals** Use the **Display financial period breakdown of Actuals** checkbox for breakdown based on financial period.

In this field:	To this:
Additional Information	Specify the list of users, and groups, who receive notification emails when a particular scenario is shared, or approved.
Notify users or groups when a scenario is shared or approved	Click **Select** to see a list of company-level users, or groups, and select one. The system only sends the email notification to existing users, or groups, at the project level. If selected recipients do not exist at the project level, the system will not send any notifications.

2. Click **Apply**, and then click the **Query** tab.

If the financial period type of period structure is selected in the configuration **General** tab, the system hides the following drop-down list items (under Planning horizon in columns tab) because:

- The number of years will be determined by the number of unique years in the sub periods for the financial periods.
- The number of years planned in months will be same as the number of years planning with month as a sub period (the "Apply actuals to each sub period/month" checkbox).

Query tab

On the **Query** tab, you create a query that will search the database and extract the shell records to display on the scenario sheets in the portfolio. The query will filter the records returned from the database according to a condition or conditions you specify. The condition(s) will "test" a field or fields on the form to see if they pass or fail the criteria. If the fields pass the criteria, the system will make it available for the scenario sheets.

The query that extracts the projects from the database is a dynamic process that occurs whenever users open a scenario sheet. The projects that appear on the sheet will fluctuate, depending on whether they still meet the criteria for inclusion. For example, a project that was previously on the sheet may be dropped from the sheet if it no longer meets the query criteria. Another project may be added to the sheet because it now meets the query criteria.

The query will search the database and extract the shell records to display on the scenario sheet. The query will filter the records returned from the database according to a condition or conditions you specify. The condition(s) will "test" a field on the form to see if it passes or fails the criteria. If the field passes the criteria, the system will include it on the scenario sheet.

1) Under Projects, select the **Auto-add/auto-remove projects to and from the portfolio based on the query** field if you want the system to automatically add and remove projects to and from scenario sheets.
2) Create the query:

The query will search the database and extract the shell records to display on the scenario sheet. The query will filter the records returned from the database according to a condition or conditions you specify. The condition(s) will "test" a field on the form to see if it passes or fails the criteria. If the field passes the criteria, the system will include it on the scenario sheet.

a. Click the **Add** button. The system displays the **Add Query Condition** window.

   In the **Data Element** field, select the field on the attribute form, or single-record business process, that you want to test with the condition. For example, the condition might be that the status field on the Shell Attribute Form must be "Active."

   The window expands to show an active **Condition** field and additional fields where you can specify the query criteria.

b. In the **Condition** field, select the condition the value in the field must meet.

c. Click **OK**.

   The remaining fields on this window vary, depending on the data element and the condition you specified. For help in completing these fields, use the information in the Queries section.

   Note: If any field in the query or queries is subsequently removed from the shell or single-record BP design, the entire query operation will be ignored. That is, if one query fails because a field was removed from the design, the system will ignore all the queries. If a field has been removed from a design, you must amend the query.

3) Repeat steps a through d to include additional query conditions.

4) Click **Apply**, and then click the **Columns** tab.

Columns tab

Use the following table to enter values in the fields:

In this field:	To this:
Scenario Columns	Specify what additional columns you want to appear on the scenario sheet. You can add the Project Phase Data Element (DE) to the Portfolio to see the latest value of Project Phase (Planning, Conceptual Design, Schematic Design, and so on) in the Portfolio as it changes (manually or via Gates) without having to take a manual step of saving a single record BP within a Shell. To add the Project Phase DE, go to the Configuration window, click Add, and from the Data Element drop-down list select **Project Phase**.
Initial Sort Column	Use this to specify the column by which the scenario sheet is initially sorted when the user opens the sheet. The user can change the column sorting.

In this field:	To this:
Sort Order	Specify whether the projects on the sheet should appear in ascending or descending alphanumeric order.
Freeze column up to	This option affects the scrolling behavior of the scenario sheet. Scenario sheets contain certain columns that must always appear on the sheet. As administrator, you can add more columns to the sheet. Of these columns you add, you must specify that 1 of those columns must remain fixed when the user scrolls the sheet horizontally.
Number of years planning	Select the number of years to be included in this scenario. The default horizon is 10 years. This option designates the year columns that will appear on the scenario sheet.
Number of years planned in months	Specify how many years the planner wants to plan by months. For example, the planner may want to plan by month for the first two years; thereafter, by year.

Users can define the column width for the Project Portfolio Manager (PPM) columns.

Defining the column width can be done in the **Column Properties** window, when adding a new column in the **Columns** tab. The default value is set to 120 characters, and the user can change the value to a custom value. For the existing columns in Portfolio Manager (in the Configuration), the system sets the width to the default column width. The changes made in Configuration (Column width , Freeze column up to, and so on) remain in the new PPM.

You can edit the width for the following columns in the PPM configuration:

- Project Name
- Start Date
- End Date

Delete Columns from a Sheet

You can delete columns from a sheet from either the Portfolio Configuration window, or the Column Properties window.

To delete columns from the Portfolio Configuration window:

1) Click the **Columns** tab.
2) In the Scenario Columns section of the configuration window, select the name of the column and click the **Remove** button.

Grant User Permissions

When the Portfolio Manager is active in a shell, you must grant user permissions to the Portfolio Manager.

To grant user permissions:

1) Go to the shell tab where the Portfolio Manager resides and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
3) In the right pane, expand **User Mode Access**, and then expand **Portfolio Manager**.
4) Click the portfolio. The Permission Settings window opens.
5) In the Permission Settings window, click the **Add** button. The User/Group Permissions window opens.
6) Click the **Add Users/Groups** button. The User/Group Picker opens.
7) Select the user(s) to whom you want to give permissions and click the **Add** button. The system adds the name(s) to the Permission/Access Control window.
8) Under **Permission Settings**, select the permissions you want to grant the user(s) and click **OK**. The system adds the name(s) to the Permission Settings window.
9) Click **OK**.

Templates (Shell Attribute Form)

In the Shell Attribute Form, Options tab, the user can select a financial period from the Financial Period picker.

The Financial Period picker has a list of all financial period type of period structures present in the Standards & Libraries (standards and libraries).

The following explains the financial period in:

- Shell
- Cash Flow

Shell

Depending on the financial period selected at the Shell level, when the user tries to create a scenario under Portfolio Manager, the user will only see the list of projects with the same financial period present in the respective Shell options.

If the user has selected a financial period at the Shell level, then the selected option overrides the financial period coming from Portfolio Manager by way of configuration.

The same selected financial period will also be used under Cash Flow curves, for the time scale of the financial period type.

The user is able to change the financial periods when there are no cashflows associated with that financial period.

Accordingly, when the Cash Flow is refreshed, it uses the new period structure.

If the user selects a period from the period picker in the Shell details window, the selected period will be used across Cash Flow curves (if time scale type is financial period) and Portfolio Manager.

Cash Flow

The Portfolio Budget curves (Shared, Approved, and Original), in Cash Flow, are linked to Portfolio Manager scenarios.

User can attain data from the Portfolio Budget curves (Shared, Approved, and Original), from the Portfolio Manager scenario in Parent Shell, into the Cash Flow curves within a Project/Shell.

During a portfolio analysis, the Portfolio Manager can produce the following Portfolio Budget curves:

- **Shared Budget curve**

  The Shared Budget curve displays the portfolio planner's proposed number for the project.

  The User can include the Shared Budget curve on the Cost worksheet (along with the forecast budget or any other budget curve) to see the difference between the project numbers and the planner's proposed budget numbers.

- **Approved Budget curve**

  When a scenario is approved in the Portfolio Manager, the budgets for each project in the scenario are marked "approved."

  Unifier lock and stores the budgets in Portfolio Manager.

  An Approved Budget curve displays the approved budget for the project for the planning period (usually a year).

- **Original Budget curve**

  The Original Budget is the last approved budget for the project before it moves into its execution phase.

  The approved Original Budget becomes the project original budget. This original budget (and any changes that occur to the numbers during the life of the project) becomes the project approved budget.

  The Portfolio Manager scenario (with Financial Period as the Period Structure) created in the parent Shell will push/pull the data from respective curve only. That is to say:

  - For the child Shell, it has the same Financial Period in its options, and
  - It will consolidate the data for only those Cash Flows where the timescale has been selected as Financial Period.

  If the user selects a financial period from the ‘by' drop-down list, then the corresponding drop-down list for financial period will get populated with the Financial Period present in the Shell options.

  Other options, in timescale, will be disabled (for format and so forth), and it will remain blank with other options enabled (for format and so forth).

  For Baseline and Forecast type curves, the summary sheet spreads and schedule manager spreads will be assigned to the relevant period.

  For the Actuals, the cost sheet columns and effective dates will be used to assign the values to the relevant period.

For a Cash Flow curve, the X-axis for graph will still remain the same but the points in the curve will be based on the Financial Period that has been selected. The columns in the grid will be based on the Financial Period that has been selected, also.

Setting Up the User-Defined Reports

These are the recommended steps to set up the User-Defined Report (UDR) functionality:

Step 1: Create a UDR template.

Step 2: Create project/shell UDRs.

Step 3: Create a company UDR.

In This Section

Creating and Setting Up a UDR Template 421
Access Control Permissions for UDRs 448
Creating User-Defined Project, Shell, Program, and Company Reports 450

Creating and Setting Up a UDR Template

Report templates lets you create templates that a user can then copy from to create User-Defined Reports (UDRs). Report templates are based on specific data types and pre-defined data elements that differ depending on the data type. In addition to creating system-based report templates, you can also create permission-based report templates.

Report templates define queries used to search the database for transaction or Project/Shell data and report layout.

You can create UDR templates for the following UDR report types:

- Tabular
- Cross Tab
- Summary
- Alert

UDR Data Types

The following table summarizes data types in user-defined reports. Data types also include project/shell-level and company-level business processes, and sheets. (The reports that you can create or have access to varies based on user-level permissions.) The "x" in a column indicates that the information comes from that source, not where the report is written. (Company UDRs can access project/shell data sources.)

Data Type	Project UDR	Shell UDR	Company UDR	UDR Template
Active Task Information	x	x	x	x
Activity Sheet	x			x

Data Type	Project UDR	Shell UDR	Company UDR	UDR Template
Commitment Summary	x	x		x
Company Cash Flow			x	
Company Cost			x	
Company User Information			x	
Cost Sheet - CBS	x	x		x
Cost Transactions -CBS	x	x		x
Cost Transactions MC - CBS	x	x		
Data Views	x	x	x	x
Document Manager	x	x	x	x
Document Manager—Company			x	
Funding	x		x	x
Gates	x	x		x
Schedule of Values	x	x	x	x
Shell or Project Cash Flow	x	x	x	x
Shell or Project Cost	x	x		x
Shell or Project Groups	x	x		x
Shell or Project Information	x	x		x
Shell or Project Users	x	x		x
Workflow Information	x	x	x	x

Data Type	Project UDR	Shell UDR	Company UDR	UDR Template
(Business process name)	x	x	x	

Note: The COST SHEET - CBS data source does not support the formula columns. Use the Project/Shell Cost data source to view the formula column values.

Accessing UDR Templates

To access **Shell** UDR templates:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and then open the **[shell template]**.
3) In the left Navigator, select a shell to open the log, select a shell from the log, and click **Open**.
4) In the left Navigator, select **Reports**, and then select **User-Defined**.

The **User-Defined Reports** log for the (Shell UDR templates) contains all the UDR templates that have been defined for a specific Company.

The **User-Defined Reports** log contains the following menu options:

Menu	Description
File	Lets you create a report (**New**), copy a report template (select **Copy**, and then select **Template**), open a selected report (**Open**), **Update Shell Templates**, or **Update Shells**.
Edit	Lets you delete (**Delete**) a selected report.
View	Lets you choose to view all the reports (**All**), find a particular report in the log (**Find**), view a set of saved parameters (**Saved Results**), and access the audit log (**Audit Log**).
Help	Lets you access the following: ▸ **User Help** ▸ **Admin Help** ▸ **Unifier Library** ▸ **About Unifier**

The **User-Defined Reports** log contains the following toolbar options:

Option	Description
New	Lets you open the **Create a new report** window for system or permission-based data sources, and create a report by way of entering the following data: ▸ **Data Type** ▸ **Element** ▸ **Report Type** (**Tabular** - **Cross Tab** - **Summary** - **Alert**) ▸ **Access Type**
Copy	Lets you copy a report or report template (select **Copy**, and then select **Template**).
Open	Opens a report.
Edit	Opens the **Edit Report** window, which contains the following tabs that let you change, enter, or select various data about a report: ▸ **General** tab ▸ **Data Elements** tab ▸ **Query** tab ▸ **Layout** tab ▸ **Shells** tab ▸ **Permission** tab ▸ **Schedule** tab
Delete	Lets you delete a selected report.
Find	Lets you find a particular report in the log.
Update Shell Templates	Lets you push report template changes to multiple shell templates.
Update Shells	Lets you push report changes to multiple shells.

The **User-Defined Reports** log contains the following columns:

Column	Description
First column. Indicator that the report has been enabled for integration.	This icon indicates that reports created based on this template will be enabled for web services integration. The integration option is available only for project/shell-level and company-level reports. **Note**: The icon is displayed only when the UDR log is in Classic view. The presence of this icon is an indicator that the report has been enabled for integration.
Name	The name of the report template
Description	The description of the report template
Data Type	The type of data on which the report is being run, for example, business processes, Cost Manager elements, project/shell information, workflow information, and so on
Access Type	Permission-Based or System
Report Type	Tabular, cross tab, summary, or alert
Owner	The creator of a report is its owner.
Creation Date	The date the report was created
Last Modified By	The person who last modified the report
Last Modified Date	The last date that the report was modified
Scheduled	The scheduled frequency of a scheduled report
Last Run Date	The last time the report was run

Creating a UDR Template

These procedures are applicable for UDR templates or for manually creating a UDR in User mode.

To create a UDR template:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select one of the following:
   - **Templates**, and then select **Reports**; or
   - **Templates**, select **Shells**, select the **[shell type]**, and open the **[shell template]**. In the left Navigator, select **Reports**, and then select **User-Defined**.

3) Click the **New** button, and select **System Data Sources** or **Permission Based Data Sources**.

   The **Create a new report window** opens.

4) Fill in the fields using the information in the table below.

5) Click **OK**. The **Edit Report** window opens. This window has multiple tabs for defining the report layout and content. The actual tabs that display will depend on the type of report you are creating. These tabs are:

   - **General tab**: In this tab, you enter the report name, the title that displays on the report at runtime, and define general settings, such as enabling it for integration, and setting a default time zone to use where time stamps appear on the report.
   - **Data Elements tab**: Lets you specify the data elements on which to report, and which will appear as columns on the report at runtime. The Data Elements tab differs with each report type. In addition, the data elements that are available to be added to the report depend on the data type chosen during report creation. The data elements can include business process fields, columns in cost, funding, SOV, and schedule sheets, and project data such as project name, status, user name, and so on.
   - **Query tab**: Defines query parameters to input at report runtime.
   - **Layout tab**: Lets you customize the layout and presentation of the report. If you do not define layout parameters, a default layout will be used. The Layout tab differs with each report type.
   - **Projects/ Shells tab**: This tab appears only in program-level and company-level reports. It displays which projects/shells will be included in the report.
   - **Shells tab**: This tab appears only in shell-level reports. It displays which shells can be included in the report.
   - **Permission tab**: Enables the report owner to grant permission to other users to run or edit the report. This tab is available only in User mode and not in the report template.
   - **Schedule tab**: Lets the report owner schedule and configure automatic report generation and optionally save or email the results.

6) Complete the tabs in the Edit Report window as described in the following sections, and click **OK**.

In this field:	Do this:
Data Type	Select from the list. The Data Type list includes all available business processes (for example, base contracts), pre-defined data types (for example, project users), modules (for example, Document Manager), data views in Published status (listed in alpha order, project/shell level requires project_id in query), and may also include custom data types. **Note:** If you are creating a permission-based template, the Data Type

In this field:	Do this:
	list includes all the permission-aware data sources that might be visible to the user, depending on the user's access permissions.
Element	If you chose a business process or a BP-driven feature (such as funding, schedule of values, project information) as the data type, the Element drop-down list becomes available. Select one of the following options as available for your data type choice: ▸ **All Fields:** Makes all fields on the BP available for the report. ▸ **General (Header) Fields:** Only the BP header fields will be available, which provides a less detailed report. ▸ **Custom Defined:** This is automatically selected for customized BPs and related functions. This enables all the custom data element fields on the BPs to be available for the report.
Report Type	Choose a report type.
Access Type	(Read-only) Depending on which option you selected, this field displays either System or Permission Based.

General Tab (All Reports)

The General tab defines the report name, title, and description and displays the data type and report type (tabular, cross tab, summary, or alert). The General tab is the same for each report type. Below is a sample of the General tab.

In this field:	Do this:
Report Name	The name appears on the user-defined reports log.
Report Title	The title appears on the report itself. By default, the field is populated automatically with the report name and is editable.
Description	Description is optional.

In this field:	Do this:
Data Type, Access Type, Element, Report Owner, and Report Type	Automatically populated from the options selected during the creation of the report.
Enable for Integration	Selecting this option flags the report as eligible for integration through web services (uLink). Contact Oracle Customer Support for more information about web services integration and uLink. This option is available for project/shell-level and company-level reports only. When the checkbox is selected, the integration icon appears in the UDR log next to the report name. **Note:** Because web services uses the report name to identify reports, each report marked for integration must have a unique name. If there are two reports with the same name, only one of those reports can be marked for integration. This is true even if you cannot see the other report with the same name. For example, another user has created a report with the same name, for which you do not have view permission, and marked it for integration.
Default Time Zone	This option lets you choose the default time zone that will be used where time stamps appear on the report (such as data/time data elements). There are two options: ▸ Click the drop-down (pull-down) and choose a specific time zone in which to display date/time information in the report at runtime. Use this option when you want all instances of the report to display results in a fixed time zone, for example, the project location. ▸ You can also choose to default to user's time zone. When this option is chosen, users in different locations will see report results that reflect their own time zone. **Note:** For scheduled reports, all users will get the same report results. If the user time zone option is chosen, the report owner's time zone is used.

Data Elements Tab (Tabular Report)

Each column of a tabular report corresponds to a data element or function (formula, date, or date difference). You can add or modify the data elements or functions on this tab. The Data Elements tab differs with each report type. The data elements depend on the data type chosen during report creation (see below). The data elements can include business process fields, columns in cost, funding, and SOV, and project data such as project name, status, user name, and so on.

This button:	Does this:
Add Functions	Click to open the Data Element Properties window. Lets you create a formula, date difference, or date column in the report.
Add Elements	Click to open the Data Element Picker window. The data sources and elements that are available vary based on the data type that you chose when creating the report.
Modify	Modify data element properties.
Sort	Determines which column to sort report results by.
Remove	Select a listed data element and click to remove it.
Move Up (Left)	Select a data element and click to move the column to the left.
Move Down (Right)	Select a data element and click to move the column to the right.
Current width	This field displays the width of the report in pixels. The report width is determined by the number and column width of data elements that are added.
Maximum available width	The maximum width of the report is determined by the page size and orientation as selected in the Layout tab.

Data Elements Tab (Cross Tab Report)

Cross tab reports allow the display of data on two axes. For example, the report below is being set up to track amount per CBS code per phase, where the CBS codes are the rows, the phases are the column headings, and the body data is made up of the line item amount.

Cross tab reports enable users to run time-series reports defined by two data sources, for example, payments made per quarter per vendor.

In this field:	Do this:
1st Column	This determines the data element that will be used for each row.
Data Element	Click **Select** and choose the data element. The list will depend upon the data type chosen. The data type will be listed before the data element, separated with a slash (/). For example: Funding/Funding Type, where Funding is the data type chosen on the General tab, and Funding Type is the data element.
Heading	The heading will automatically populate with the data element that you choose, but you can edit this as necessary.
Width	You can specify a column width for the 1st column, or leave it blank to use the default width (automatically adjusts depending on the number of body columns in the report).
Body Columns	This determines the series for which the data will be presented. The list is pre-defined and will depend on what was chosen for the 1st Column. Typically, these are system-defined data elements related to the 1st column choice, for example, status, creation date, and so on.
Data Element	▸ Click **Select**. The Data Element Picker window opens. ▸ Click the **Data Source** list at the top of the window and select a data source. This determines which data elements will be available for the report. The choices will include the data type you chose in the General tab, as well as related data sources. ▸ Select a data element and click **OK**. Some data sources might not have

In this field:	Do this:
	data elements.
Width	You may specify body column width or leave it blank to have it automatically adjusted.
Body Data	This determines the data that will show up in the body of the report.
Data Element	The list is dependent on what is chosen for the other parameters, and is determined by what is logically reportable.
Row/Column	▸ Select **Show Total** if you want column and row sum totals to be included in the report. ▸ Choose **Left** or **Right** alignment. ▸ Choose **Ascending** or **Descending** to determine the sorting order of the columns and rows.
Decimal Places	Select the number of decimal places to be used in the body data.
Currency Format	Select from the Project or Base currency.

Data Elements Tab (Summary Report)

On this tab, you specify the data that will be reported and how it will be presented on the project summary page. In the example below, a cost sheet report is being set up to display the value of total commits against CBS code.

In this field:	Do this:
1st Column	This determines the data element that will be used for each of the rows. In the example above, this is CBS code. Click **Select** and choose the data element. The list will depend upon the data type chosen. The data type will be listed before the data element, separated with a slash (/). For example: Funding/Funding Type, where Funding is the data type chosen on the General tab, and Funding Type is the data element.

In this field:	Do this:
Heading	This field will automatically populate with the data element that you choose, but you can edit it as necessary.
Width	You may specify a column width or leave it blank to use the default width.
If the data element is a date type, you can specify time parameters	▸ **By:** Choose the year, quarter, month, or day to display the data. ▸ **Format:** How the heading will display the date ▸ **From** and **To:** Establishes the date range to include in the report.
2nd Column	This determines what information is being presented.
Record Count	Displays the total number of records. For example, for a report on a BP type, it will display the number of BP records.
Summary Value	Displays a value. In the above example, the value is the total value of the commits (Contracts + Change Orders) for each CBS code. To enter a formula, click the **Formula** button.
Summary Type	Choose one of the following: ▸ **Summary:** Provides a summary value. ▸ **Average:** Displays the average value. ▸ **Maximum:** Displays the maximum value.
Heading	Type a heading for the 2nd column.
Width	You may specify a column width or leave it blank to use the default width.
Decimal Places	Select the number of decimal places to be used in the body data.
Currency Format	Select from the Project or Base currency.

Data Elements Tab (Alert Report)

On this tab, you define the parameters that will trigger the alert that will be sent you. In the example below, the alert will be triggered for invoices that are greater than $1,000.

In this field:	Do this:
Alert Column	This determines what information is being presented.
Record Count	Displays the total number of records.
Summary Value	Displays a value. In the above example, the value is the total value of the commits (Contracts + Change Orders) for each CBS code. To enter a formula, click the **Formula** button.
Summary Type	Choose one of the following: ▸ **Summary:** Provides a summary value. ▸ **Average:** Displays the average value. ▸ **Maximum:** Displays the maximum value. ▸ **Minimum:** Displays the minimum value.
Condition	Specify the condition that will trigger the alert. This can be used for record count or summary value.
Trigger Value	Enter the value of the record count or summary value that will trigger the alert.
Indicator	Lets you specify a flag icon (red, yellow, or green) in the alert to help you identify the level or type of alert. The flags have no meaning other than user-defined identification.

Data Elements

Data Element	Description
Query parameters	This data element will allow query parameters to be printed with the report result.
Project/Shell list	This data element will allow project/shell list information to be printed with the report

Data Element	Description
	result.

The display of numeric data elements can be formatted. The following formats are available:

- **Decimal place:** Number of decimals to display
- **User1000 separator:** Display of comma separator
- **Negative number format:** Minus sign or parenthesis; for example, -1234 or (1234)

Query Tab (All Reports)

The Query tab defines query parameters to input at report runtime. For example, for a funding report, the query can be set to run the report only on specific company funds. You can define the funds or allow the user to specify them at runtime.

The data elements available for the query will depend on the report data type. Defining a query is optional. See ***Define Report Queries (Query Condition)*** (on page 444).

This button:	Does this:
Add	Lets you add a query condition to the report.
Add Formula	Lets you add a condition based on a formula comprised of other data elements.
Modify	Select a query condition and click to modify.
Remove	Select a query condition and click to delete it from the report.
Show results matching any condition (instead of all)	Select this to show report results matching one or more of the listed query conditions. If you do not select this option, the report results will include only those that match all listed query conditions.

Layout Tab (All Reports)

The Layout tab lets you configure the layout and presentation of the report results. If you do not define layout parameters, the default settings will be used. The Layout tab is the same for all reports with the following exceptions: Cross tab reports and tabular reports each include an additional layout option specific to their report types (see ***Layout Tab (Cross Tab Setting)*** (on page 436) and ***Layout Tab (Group By Setting)*** (on page 437)).

Click the Report Properties options on the left side of the window to define each layout.

Layout Tab (Page Setup Setting)

The Page Setup on the Layout tab lets you configure the size and orientation of the report (see below).

In this field:	Do this:
Report Properties	Choose **Page Setup**.
Size	Choose the paper size from the drop-down list (letter, legal, ledger, or A4).
Orientation	Report can be generated as portrait or landscape.

Layout Tab (Title Page, Header, Footer, Summary Page Settings)

The Title Page, Header, Footer, and Summary Page options let you define general layout and presentation of the report results. If you do not define layout parameters, the default settings will be used. Multiple standard and report-specific data elements are available to add to your report.

Note: If you want users to be able to add a runtime note, include the data element Runtime Notes in the layout.

Report Properties	Description
Title Page	You can create an optional title page, which will be the first page of the report.
Header	You may enter a header for the report. This will display at the top of each page of the body of the report. The header will not display on the title page or the summary page.
Footer	The footer will display at the bottom of each page of the body of the report. The footer will not display on the title page or the summary page.
Summary Page	The summary page will display as the last page of the report.

For more information about setting up these report properties, see ***Set up Title Page, Header, Footer, and Summary Page*** (on page 445).

This button:	Does this:
Add	Click the **Add** button to add additional rows of text to the title page, header,

This button:	Does this:
	footer, or summary page.
Modify	Select a row and click **Modify** to edit it.
Remove	Select a row and click **Remove** to delete it.
Move Up or Move Down	Select a row and click **Move Up** or **Move Down** to change the order of the rows.
Current Height	Displays the total height of the text (sum of the pixels of all lines) in the header, footer, title page, and summary page.
Maximum Available Height	Displays the maximum height available, based on the paper size and orientation.
Show Border	Select if you want the text to be enclosed in a border.

Layout Tab (Cross Tab Setting)

For cross tab reports. The fields here are applicable for time stamp data element types in the first column and body columns, as selected in the Data Elements tab).

In this field:	Do this:
By	Sets the time period for the report by year, quarter, month, or day.
Format	Select the format of the By field.
From and To	Specify the date range on which you want to report. You can select Auto Range instead.
From: Auto Range	The Auto Range feature automatically displays data in report results without specifying a date range. You can select Auto Range for either or both to and from dates. If the From Auto Range option is selected, all available data up until the specified end date will display in the report. For example, if you want to view all data up to 2005 but want to exclude 2006, you will click Auto Range From and select a To date of 2005.
To: Auto Range	If the To Auto Range option is selected, all available data from the specified start date until present will display in the report. For

In this field:	Do this:
	example, if you want to view data starting from 2004 to present, click Auto Range and select From Date of 2004.

Layout Tab (Group By Setting)

Tabular reports can include grouped data element results, for example, grouping BP record results by BP creator.

Note: For Unifier Mobile users, if the Group By option is set on reports (that is, group by user name), you cannot mark these reports as mobile. Reports marked as mobile cannot contain groupings of data results.

This button:	Does this:
Add	Click to add a group.
Modify	Select a group and click to modify the Group By properties.
Remove	Select the group and click to remove.
Move Up or Move Down	Select a row and click **Move Up** or **Move Down** to change the order of the rows.

Projects Tab (Program-Level Reports, All Types)

This tab appears only in program-level and company-level reports, and displays which projects will be included in the report (see below.) The Projects tab is set up the same way for each report type.

For program-level reports, the projects that are part of the program are listed in the Projects tab and are not editable.

Shells Tab (Shell-level Reports, All Types)

This tab appears only in shell-level reports, and displays which shells will be included in the report.

This button or option:	Does this:
Shells	The options in this field are: ▸ Current Shell and sub-shells ▸ Current Shell Only

This button or option:	Does this:
	▸ Subshells Only ▸ User-Defined The User-Defined option lets you choose from among the shells in which you are a member.
Exclude Inactive Shells	Lets you exclude shells with the status Inactive. This is checked by default.
Add	When you click **Add**, the Select shell window opens. Select the shells and click the **Add** button. This button is available only if you have selected the User-Defined option in the Shells field.
Remove	Select a shell and click **Remove** to remove it from the report. This button is available only if you have selected the User-Defined option in the Shells field.
Allow users to modify User-defined list during execution	This checkbox is enabled if **User-Defined** is chosen. When this checkbox is selected, users will be able to change which shells from the available list to include in the generated report at runtime.

Permission Tab (All Reports)

In the Permission tab, you can grant permission to other users to run, edit, or modify the permissions of this report. This tab is available only in User mode and not in the report template.

Schedule Tab (All Reports)

The Schedule tab enables report owners to create a schedule to automatically run user-defined reports and save the results as PDF, XML, or CVS files, automatically save the report in the Document Manager, and to specify whether to email the report results to the report owner or to specified users and groups.

In this field:	Do this:
Enable Scheduled Report Runs	Select this checkbox to enable scheduling of automatic report runs. Define the following parameters.
Output Format	Specify the format of the scheduled report results: PDF, XML, or CSV.

In this field:	Do this:
Frequency	Specify the frequency with which the report will be run: **Daily:** Runs once at the end of the day (23:59:59). **Weekly:** Specify the day on which the report will be generated, for example, from previous week Saturday (00:00:00) to this week Friday (23:59:59). **Monthly:** Specify the date on which the report will be generated. If the scheduled date is past the last day of the month (for example, the 31), the report will automatically be generated on the last day of that month. For example, monthly (08/04/06) frequency should take last month (07/05/06 00:00:00) to this month (08/04/06 23:59:59). **Quarterly:** Generated at the end of each calendar quarter. For example, data generated end of Q2 should be Q2 (04/01/06 00:00:00) to end of quarter Q2 (06/30/06 23:59:59). Q1 is Jan to March, Q2 is April to June, Q3 is July to Sept, Q4 is Oct to Dec. **Yearly:** Report is generated at the end of the calendar year. For example, data generated end of 2006 should be 2006 01/01/06 00:00:00 to 2006 12/31/06 23:59:59.
Range of Recurrence	Choose the range of recurrence of the scheduled report: **No end date:** The report will be generated according to schedule indefinitely. **End by:** A date after which the scheduled report will not be generated.
Auto-email as attachment to report owner	Select to have a PDF, XML, or CSV copy of the report emailed to the report owner after generation. You can select this option and Auto-email as attachments to users and groups at the same time.
Auto-email as attachments to users and groups	Select to have a PDF, XML, or CSV copy of the report emailed to selected users and groups. Click **Select**, specify the users and

In this field:	Do this:
	groups, and click **OK**. You can select this option and Auto-email as attachments to report owner at the same time. **Note:** If a user is selected twice, as an individual user and as a member of a selected group, the user will receive only one email.
Saved Result Log	Select this checkbox to save the report, where you can view it at your convenience
Document Manager	Use these options to save the report in the Document Manager. In the Save as field, the system shows the name of the report; however, you can enter another name for the report if you want. In the Location field, click Select and choose the folder in the Document Manager in which the report should be saved. (You must have permissions to the folder.)

Add and Manage Data Elements (Columns) to the Report

The following procedures describe how to add data elements to a user-defined report or template. These become the columns on the report at runtime, and determine what data will be displayed on the report.

To add data elements to the report:

1) In the Edit Report window, click the **Data Elements** tab.
2) Click **Add Elements**. The Data Element Picker opens.
3) Choose one or more data elements from the list. (Press the **Ctrl** or **Shift** keys to select multiple data elements.)
4) Click **OK**.

Add formulas to data elements:

If you want to display the results of calculations based on data elements available for the data type you chose, you can create a formula column on the report.

> **Note**: Use caution when creating a formula with data elements. It is possible to create a formula where the denominator is zero, which can cause a data conflict error when the report is run.

To add a formula:

1) In the Edit Report window, **Data Elements** tab, click the **Add Functions** buttons. The Data Element Properties window opens.
2) From the **Data Element** drop-down list, choose **Formula**. The Data Element Properties window expands.
3) Enter a column heading, which is displayed on the report.

   You may specify how the column is displayed by specifying the alignment, column width, decimal places, 1000 separator, and negative number format.
4) If you select **Hide Column**, the column will not be displayed on the report.
5) Selecting **Summary** will display the sum of the column values at the end of the column.
6) Select the number of **Decimal Places** and the **Currency Format** of the data element.
7) Click **Formula** to open the **Formula Creator**. Create the formula and click **OK**.

To add a date add column:

1) In the Edit Report window, **Data Elements** tab, click the **Add Functions** button. The Data Element Properties window opens.
2) From the **Data Element** drop-down list, choose **Date Add**. The Data Element Properties window expands.
3) Enter a column heading, which is displayed on the report.

   You may specify how the column is displayed by specifying the width (in pixels) and alignment. If you select **Hide Column**, the column will not be displayed on the report.
4) For the **Date** field, click **Select** and choose the date data source.
5) For the **Add** field, select the numerical data source. This is the value that will be added to the date element to arrive at the final value to display in the report.
6) If you want the time to also display as well as the date, select the **Display Timestamp** checkbox.
7) Click **OK**.

To add a date difference column:

1) In the Edit Report window, Data Elements tab, click the **Add Functions** button. The Data Element Properties window opens.
2) From the **Data Element** drop-down list, choose **Date Difference**. The Data Element Properties window expands.
3) Enter a column heading, which is displayed on the report.

   You may specify how the column is displayed by specifying the width (in pixels) and alignment. If you select **Hide Column**, the column will not be displayed on the report.
4) Specify the earlier date and later date. Choose **Today** if you want to use the current day as one of the dates, or click **Select** to open the Data Element Picker. Select a data source from the drop-down list, and then select a data element from the resulting list.

5) If you want to show results with partial days, select the **Show Partial Days** checkbox.

> **Note**: Date Picker data elements (as opposed to Date Only pickers) include timestamps. When calculating the difference between these date and times, it is possible to get a result in partial days. If you select this checkbox, results will display two decimal places; if you do not select this checkbox, results will be in whole numbers.

6) Click **OK**. The calculation is Later Date - Earlier Date, in days.

Manage Report Column (Data Element) Properties

You can refine the display of the report columns by modifying the data element properties. You can modify the column heading, width and alignment, as well as hide a column, or choose to display the timestamp for date pickers.

To view or modify column properties:

1) In the Edit Report window, Data Elements tab, select the listed data element and click **Modify**.
2) You can modify the column heading, column width, and alignment for how you want it to appear in the report results.
3) Click **OK**.

To hide data elements in the report output:

1) Select the listed data element and click **Modify**.
2) Select **Hide Column** if you do not want the column to appear on the report (for example, columns added as part of a formula calculation but do not need to be printed).
3) Click **OK**.

To display the timestamp on date data elements:

1) Select the listed date picker data element and click **Modify**.

   For date picker elements that include timestamps, the Data Element Properties window displays an additional option: Display Timestamp. This option is not available for data elements based on date-only pickers, or other elements that do not capture timestamps.

> **Note:** The Activity Sheet ignores timestamps, therefore, date fields associated with the Activity Sheet will not display the time, even if this option is selected.

2) Select **Display Timestamp**.

   At runtime, the time displays next to the date.
3) Click **OK**.

To remove a listed data element:

Select the data element to remove from the report and click **Remove**.

To change the order of the data element columns:

Select a data element from the list. Click **Move Up (Left)** to move the element up the list to the left on the report), or **Move Down (Right)** to move it down to the right on the report.

To choose the column by which to sort the report:

1) Click the **Sort** button.
2) In the **Column Heading** list box, select the data element column by which you want to sort the report findings. For example, choose Creator Name to sort by the creator of each record.
3) Click the right arrow button **>>** to move it to the Sort By field.
4) In the Sort Order list, choose **Ascending** or **Descending**. Click **OK**.

Set Auto Range

The auto range feature for cross tab report types automatically displays report data without having to specify a date range. During set up, you select the data types. Only time stamp types enable the option for configuring the date range and auto range.

For example, if 2005 to 2006 is specified as the date range but only values for 2005 have been entered, the report will only display data for 2005. If a date range is not specified, all data will be displayed in the generated report.

At runtime, users will have the option to select dates or auto range.

To enable the auto range option:

1) From the Edit Report window, click the **Data Elements** tab.
2) Set time stamp data element (date) under First Column or Body Columns.

   If no timestamp data element is specified, all dates with data will be displayed when the report is generated.
3) Click **Apply**.

To set the auto range:

1) Click the **Layout** tab, and then click **Cross Tab**. There are two checkboxes for auto range.

> **Note**: Only report columns with data appear for non-time-stamp data types. If a data value is not entered, the column will not appear in a cross tab report. If you select the time stamp data type, report columns appear, even if data is not entered.

2) For From Date, click the **Auto Range** radio button.

   The date selection option will be grayed out. If From Date is selected and To Date is deselected, all data up until the specified end date will display in the report. For example, to view data up to 2005 but exclude 2006, click Auto Range and enter a To Date of 2005.

   Alternatively, to view data from 2004 to present, deselect Auto Range and enter a From Date of 2004.

3) For To Date, click the **Auto Range** radio button.

   The date selection option will be grayed out. If From Date is deselected, data entered from the specified start date until present will display in the report. For example, to view data starting from 2004 to the present, click Auto Range and enter a From Date of 2004.

   Alternatively, to view data up to 2005 but exclude 2006, deselect Auto Range and enter a To Date of 2005.

   If you select both options for the Auto Range From and To dates, only the data supplied for this period will appear in the report.

Grant Report Edit or Run Permissions to Other Users

If you are the creator or owner of a report, or if you are an administrator with full access permissions, you can grant permission to other users to access or run a report.

To grant report permission to other users:

1) In User mode, navigate to the user-defined report log. Select the UDR and click the **Edit** button. The Edit Report window opens.
2) Click the **Permission** tab.
3) Click the **Add** button. The User/Group Picker opens.
4) Select users or groups, click **Add** and **OK**.
5) Select the newly added user or group, and select the permissions to grant:
   - **Modify Permission**: Allows the user to modify other users' permission settings for the report.
   - **Edit Report**: Allows user to edit report parameters.
   - **Run**: Enabled by default. Allows the user to run the report.
6) Click **Apply** to save your changes and then **OK** to exit the Edit Report window.

Define Report Queries (Query Condition)

You can define query parameters that users can input at report runtime. For example, for a funding report, the query can be set to run the report only on specific company funds that the user specifies at runtime. Defining a query is optional.

The data elements available for the query will depend on the report data type, and the condition options will be dependent upon the data element type chosen.

To define a query:

1) From the **Query** tab, click **Add**.
2) In the **Query Condition** window, click **Select.**
3) In the Data Element Picker, choose a data source, such as a query-based tab, from the drop-down list, and then choose a data element from the list.

> **Note:** If you choose a date-type data element, the **Use timestamp in query** checkbox becomes available; if you select this option, the timestamp as well as the date will be considered in the query.

4) The **Label** field is populated based on the selection and can be modified.
5) Select a condition from the resulting list.

   For example, choose **equals** to generate reports that exactly meet certain conditions or **between** to generate a report when the value of the data element is between the two specified values in the query condition.
6) For **Values**, click **Select** and select one or more values for the condition. For example, select **Pending** or **Approved**.

   For maximum flexibility, choose a list of conditions but leave the value empty. This allows the user who runs the report to choose to use one or all of the queries to limit the data on which the report will be based.
7) If you want users to be able to modify these values when running the report, select **Allow users to modify value(s) during execution**. This option is checked by default and recommended to provide flexibility at report runtime.
8) Click **OK**.

Set up Title Page, Header, Footer, and Summary Page

You can set up the report's title page, header, footer, and summary page from the Layout tab. These are all set up in a similar way.

- The title page is printed as the first page of the report.
- The header is printed at the top of each of the results pages.
- The footer is printed at the bottom of each of the results pages.
- The summary page is printed at the end of the report, after the results.

To set up the title page, header, footer, and summary page:

1) In the **Edit Report** window, click the **Layout** tab.
2) Under Report Properties, click **Title Page**, **Header**, **Footer**, or **Summary Page**.
3) Click **Add**.
4) Click **Content** and select from the list. The drop-down options are the same for left, center, or right columns.
   - **Number of Projects/shells**: Displays the number of projects/shells within the phrase "This report contains data from *n* projects or shells."
   - **Page**: Shows the page number for each page of the report.
   - **Shell List**: Provides a list of all the projects/shells from which data is used for the report, in the format *Project/Shell Number: Project/Shell Name*. Can be used for reports on one or multiple projects/shells.
   - **Shell Name**: Displays the project/shell name when the report is for a single report. If multiple projects/shells are included in the report, the names will not be displayed (use Project/Shell List instead).

- **Shell Number**: Displays the project/shell number when the report is for a single report. If multiple projects/shells are included in the report, the numbers will not be displayed (use Project/Shell List instead).
- **Query Parameters**: Displays the query parameters entered from the report.
- **Report Owner**: Displays the report owner.
- **Report Run By**: Displays the user who ran the report. If the report was generated by schedule, the name of the report owner will be displayed.
- **Report Title**: Displays the title of the report.
- **Run Date**: Displays the date on which the report was run. This date/time reflects server time, that is, the time zone in which the server running your Unifier Essentials environment is located; for most users, this will be Pacific Time (GMT -8). If you have any questions regarding server time for your environment, contact your Company Administrator.
- **Run Date and Time**: Displays the date and time on which the report was run. This date/time reflects server time.
- **Time Zone**: Displays the time zone that is applicable for the report, as chosen in the General tab of the Edit Report window (a default time zone or the user's at runtime).
- **Runtime Notes**: Choosing this option does two things: provides a text box in which to enter notes that will appear on each report (for example, "Runtime Notes:"), and activates a Runtime Notes text box in the Notes tab during runtime in which the user running the report can add notes that will appear on the current report only.
- **Text**: Provides a text box in which you may enter text to be displayed on the report.

5) Use the Vertical Alignment, Font Size, and text style fields to edit the content.
6) Keep an eye on the fields in the bottom of the window:
   - **Current height (pixels)**: Displays the total height of the text (sum of the pixels of all lines) in the header, footer, title page, or summary page.
   - **Maximum available height**: Total allowable height.
   - **Show Border**: Selecting this checkbox will display a four-sided border around the title page, header, footer, or summary page text.

Schedule Report Runs

Report owners can schedule automatic generation of user-defined reports. The report can be scheduled to run daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, or yearly. Schedule report results will be saved and can be retrieved later, or can be optionally emailed.

Users with run permissions will be able to retrieve the generated reports. Report owners can schedule generation of the report.

To schedule report runs:

1) Open the Edit Report window for the report and choose the **Schedule** tab.
2) Select the **Enable Scheduled Report Runs** checkbox.
3) Select the output format:
   - **PDF**: The results will be saved in a PDF file, which can be read using Adobe Acrobat Reader.

- **XML**: The results will be saved in an XML file.
- **CSV**: The results will be saved in a CSV file, which can be read using Microsoft Excel or another application that uses CSV.

4) Specify the frequency with which the report will be run:
   - **Daily**: Report will be run daily.
   - **Weekly**: Specify the day on which the report will be generated.
   - **Monthly**: Specify the date on which the report will be generated. If the scheduled date is past the last day of the month (for example, the 31st), the report will automatically be generated on the last day of that month.
   - **Quarterly**: Generated at the end of each calendar quarter.
   - **Yearly**: Report is generated at the end of the calendar year.
5) Specify the range of recurrence of the scheduled report:
   - **No end date**: The report will be generated according to schedule indefinitely.
   - **End by**: A date after which the scheduled report will not be generated.
6) Select **Auto-email as attachment to report owner** to have a copy of the report emailed as a PDF, XML, or CSV file attachment, based on your output format selection.

   Or select **Auto-email as attachment to users and groups** to have a copy of the report emailed as a PDF, XML, or CSV file attachment, based on your output format selection. Click **Select**, specify the users and groups, and click **OK**. You can select this option and **Auto-email as attachments to report owner** at the same time.

   > **Note**: Be sure to specify **Results from scheduled reports** in your user preferences email management to receive the email and attachment.

7) Select the **Saved Result Log** checkbox to save the report in the system, where you can view it at your convenience.
8) Select the **Document Manager** checkbox to save the report in the Document Manager.

   In the **Save as** field, the system shows the name of the report; however, you can enter another name for the report if you want.

   In the **Location** field, click **Select** and choose the folder in the Document Manager in which the report should be saved. (You must have permissions to the folder.)
9) Click **OK**.

Report Run Times

Run time reflects server time, that is, the time zone in which the server running your Unifier Essentials environment is located; for most users, this will be Pacific Time (GMT -8). If you have any questions regarding server time for your environment, contact your Company Administrator.

- **Daily:** 23:59:59
- **Weekly:** For example, from previous week Saturday (00:00:00) to this week Friday (23:59:59).
- **Monthly:** For example, monthly (08/04/07) frequency should take last month (07/05/07 00:00:00) to this month (08/04/07 23:59:59)

- **Quarterly:** For example, data generated end of Q2 should be Q2 (04/01/07 00:00:00) to end of quarter Q2 (06/30/07 23:59:59).
- Q1 is Jan to March, Q2 is April to June, Q3 is July to Sept, Q4 is Oct to Dec.
- **Yearly:** For example, data generated end of 2007 should be 2007 01/01/07 00:00:00 to 2007 12/31/07 23:59:59.

Enable a Report for Web Services Integration

You can flag project/shell and company user-defined reports as eligible for integration. This enables report results to be available for integration with other systems through web services and uLink. This option is not available for program-level reports. Contact Oracle Customer Support for information regarding XML integration via web services.

To enable a user-defined report for web services integration:

1) Open the Edit Report window and choose the **General** tab.
2) Select the **Enable for Integration** checkbox and click **OK**. The integration icon will display in the UDR log next to the report.

> **Report Names**: Because web services uses the report name to identify reports, each report marked for integration must have a unique name. For project/shell-level reports, this applies to all UDRs within a specific project/shell. For company-level reports, it applies to all company-level UDRs. If there are two reports with the same name, only one of those reports can be marked for Integration. This is true even if you cannot see the other report with the same name. For example, another user has created a report with the same name, for which you do not have view permission, and marked it for integration.

Access Control Permissions for UDRs

You can assign **User-Defined** permissions in the permissions-related **Access Control** module:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
3) In the right pane, expand **User Mode Access**, expand **Projects/Shells**, and then expand **Reports**.

Project/Shell, Program, and Company Level

Use the **Create Permission Based** permission to define whether the User-Defined Report (UDR) being created will have data sources that are permission-aware. The permission-aware data sources are defined as data sources that only return data that the user has permissions to see by way of the user-interface (UI). This is based on records returned. That is, the user will be able to see the data that is in hidden blocks or hidden tabs. The following data sources are available to create permission-aware UDRs:

- Business Process (BP)
- Document Manager

By default, **Create Permission Based** will be selected when user selects the **Create** permission for the user-defined reports.

Permission Level	Description
The following permissions are selected: ▸ **Create All** ▸ **Create Permission Based**	The user will be able to create report for all data sources as well as permission-aware BP data sources.
The following permissions are selected with **Full Access** attribute. ▸ **Create All** ▸ **Create Permission Based**	The user will be able to create report for all data sources as well as permission-aware BP data sources.
The **Create Permission Based** permission is selected.	The user will only be able to create report for permission-aware BP data sources.
The **Full Access** attribute is selected.	The user will be able to create report for all data sources as well as permission-aware BP data sources.
The **Access All Projects** attribute is selected.	The user will be able to create report in all projects. User can create company-level UDRs even for projects that they do not have access to.

Notes:

- The user will not be able to clear the **Create Permission Based** permission and only select the **Create All** permission.
- For user types, such as Collaborator User, that are limited to viewing specific parts of the system, assigning any permission level does not enable access to UDRs.

You can assign **User-Defined** permissions in the following permissions-related modules, and the **Create Permission Based** permission is available in these modules:

Note: Templates (for both Company-level and Project/Shell-level UDRs) will only be able to create system data sources templates.

- **User Administration**
  1. Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
  2. In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
  3. In the right pane, expand **Administration Mode Access**, and then expand **User Administration**.

4. Assign through **Company Users**, **Partner Users**, or **Groups** sub-nodes.

- **Standards & Libraries**
  1. Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
  2. In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
  3. In the right pane, expand **Administration Mode Access**, expand **Standards & Libraries**, and then select **Permission Templates**.

Access Control Changes after Upgrade (Migration)

In both Project/Shell Access Control and Company-level Access control:

- If the previous **Create** permission was selected, then after upgrade (migration) both checkboxes (**Create All** and **Create Permission Based**) will be selected.
- If the **Full Access** permission is selected (all three checkboxes) after upgrade (migration), then the **Full Access**, **Create All**, and **Create Permission Based** will be selected, after upgrade (migration).

Creating User-Defined Project, Shell, Program, and Company Reports

Before running a report, it must first be created and set up to define its parameters. The following procedures describe creating UDRs at the project/shell, program, and company levels. This section will show you how to:

- Access project, shell, program, and company UDRs
- Create a UDR by copying a template
- Create a UDR by copying an existing report in the same log
- Create a UDR from scratch

Accessing User-Defined Reports (UDRs)

User-defined reports (UDRs) are set up and run in **User** mode. You can run UDRs at the:

- Project level
- Shell level
- Program level
- Company level

When you run a report based on a permission-aware Document Manager data source, the system lets you see the report only if you have permission to see the data source, in case of:

- Document Manager - Company
- Document Manager - Project/Shell

For Collaborator Users, access to creating and viewing UDRs is also determined by permissions. If the **Create Permission Based** setting is enabled for your account, you can create and view UDRs and transfer ownership. If only the **View** setting is enabled, you can view existing UDRs and transfer ownership.

In **User** mode, UDRs reside in the **User-Defined Reports Log**. For more information, see **User-Defined Reports Log** in the *Unifier Essentials User Guide*.

To access UDRs from this log:

1) Go to the applicable tab and switch to **User** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Reports**, and then select **User-Defined**.

Create a UDR from a report template

The following procedure explains how to create a UDR by copying an existing report template.

To create a user-defined report from a template:

1) Navigate to the project/shell, program, or company User-Defined Reports log.
2) Click the **Copy** button and choose **Template**. The Copy From Report Template window opens.
3) Select a template from the list and click the **Copy** button. The Edit Report window opens.
4) Review the parameters on each of the tabs and edit as necessary. See ***Creating a UDR Template*** (on page 425) for details on the tabs.
5) Click **Apply** to save changes, or **OK** to save changes and close the Edit Report window. The report is listed in the log.

To create a user-defined report from an existing report:

1) Navigate to the project/shell, program, or company User-Defined Reports log.
2) Select a report from the log.
3) Click the **Copy** button and choose **Report**. The Edit Report window opens. The default name is "Copy of *Template Name*."
4) Follow the steps in the procedure ***Creating a UDR Template*** (on page 425).

To create a user-defined report manually:

1) Navigate to the project/shell, program, or company User-Defined Reports log and click **New**.
2) Follow the instructions in the procedure ***Creating a UDR Template*** (on page 425).

Editing or Deleting User-Defined Reports

You can edit most report parameters and assign report permissions to each report in User mode. You can also view the list of projects/shells that will be included in program-level reports, and select the projects/shells to include in company-level reports.

This is applicable if you are the report owner, if you have edit permission, or if you are an administrator with full access permissions.

To edit a user-defined report:

1) Navigate to the UDR log and select the report to edit.
2) Click the **Edit** button. The Edit Report window opens. Review or edit the parameters on the tabs. For more information about each of the tabs, see ***Creating a UDR Template*** (on page 425).
3) Click **Apply** to save changes, or **OK** to save changes and close the Edit Report window.

To delete a user-defined report:

Select a report from the log and click **Delete**.

Importing User-Defined Reports into Project or Shell Templates

You can import user-defined reports into project templates from project templates in other Companies or other Unifier Essentials environments. Also, you can import user-defined reports into shell templates of the same shell type from other Companies or other Unifier Essentials environments. This lets you reuse reports created in other companies or environments.

To import user-defined reports:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Templates**, select **Reports**, and then select **User-Defined Reports**.
3) In the **User-Defined Reports** log, from the toolbar, click **Import** to open the **Unifier Login** window.
4) Enter the following information:
   - **Company Short Name**: This is the identifier used for your company, and was set up at the time of company configuration.
   - **Authentication Key**: This key is set up at the time the company was configured. Contact your Site Administrator for further information.
   - **Unifier URL**: The web address of the Unifier Essentials server.
   - **Search For**: Use to narrow your search for the report you want to import.
5) Click **OK**. The **Import Report Template from Unifier** window opens, listing the user-defined reports.
6) Choose the report or reports and click **Import**.

   In case of errors, the **UDR Import Error** window opens, listing any import errors. These are some possible report import errors:
   - Source and destination report environments have different versions of Unifier Essentials
   - Report exists in the destination if the report is enabled for Integration
   - Report data sources vary between the report source and destination

   If there are no errors, all reports are imported; if there are errors, none of the reports are imported until the errors are rectified.

   > **Note**: If you are importing a user-defined report into a shell template, the report you import must be from a shell of the same type as the destination shell template.

7) When the import is complete, click **OK**.
8) Click **Close** to exit the **Import Report Template from Unifier** window. The reports are added to the **User-Defined Reports** log.

   When you import a user-defined report, you are listed as the report owner. For more information about the **User-Defined Reports** log, see ***Accessing User-Defined Reports (UDRs)***.

Configuration Package Management

To ensure that your administrators can view information about the latest package installed by your Site Administrator (your **Oracle Cloud Administrator**), make sure that the applicable groups, such as Company Administrators, have permission to access the Configuration Package Management grouping node.

> **Note:** When your Site Administrator publishes updates that affect organization-level single-instance shells, the shells default to using the Base Currency specified for your environment. This ensures that the cost data that rolls up to the top level is displayed in the correct currency.

The **Configuration Package Management** grouping node lets you:

- Review the existing items in the Component Lists.
- Review the existing Configuration Packages.

You can also view changes that have been made by comparing two Configuration Packages or by comparing a business process (BP) to the version that was last deployed, and you can view the BP Design References included in a specific package. For more information, see ***Comparing Configuration Packages and Viewing Design References***.

The following topics provide more information about the **Configuration Package Management** grouping node and its functional nodes.

In This Section

Accessing Configuration Package Management Node 455
Comparing Configuration Packages and Viewing Design References 456

Accessing Configuration Package Management Node

Access to the **Configuration Package Management** grouping node is controlled by permissions.

To grant permissions to the Configuration Package Management grouping node:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **User Administration**, and then select **Access Control**.
3) On the right pane, expand **Administration Mode Access**, and then select **Configuration Package Management**.
4) Use the **Module Permission Settings** window to add, modify, or remove users and groups.

When you click **Add** to add a user, the **Permission/Access Control** window opens. In this window (under **Permission Settings** field), you can grant permissions to both users and groups by selecting **Enable**.

Note: Users can view the contents of this node.

Additional Information About Permissions in Configuration Package

By design, the system adds permission to the default group, in the destination module or source. To avoid conflict, ensure that you remove the default group.

To access the Configuration Package Management node:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Configuration Package Management**.

   The **Configuration Package Management** grouping node has the following functional nodes:

   - **Component Lists:** A central repository that contains all the component lists designed for the environment.
   - **Add-on Component Lists:** This node is read-only and not available for Unifier Essentials.
   - **Configuration Packages:** The configuration packages in form of zip files that exist in the environment. The packages displayed in the log are the packages that your Site Administrator (your Oracle Cloud Administrator) created in, or imported from, the environment.
   - **Add-on Configuration Packages:** This node is read-only and not available for Unifier Essentials.

Comparing Configuration Packages and Viewing Design References

If you have the required permissions, you can perform the following additional tasks in the Configuration Packages node.

- Compare two configuration packages that have been imported.
- Compare a business process (BP) design to the version that was last deployed.
- View the BP Design References within a configuration package.

To compare packages:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Configuration Package Management**, and then select **Configuration Packages**.
3) In the **Configuration Packages** log, select the two packages that you want to compare.

4) From the toolbar, click **Compare Packages**.

   The **Comparing Packages: <selected packages>** page lists the differences in the **Compare Status** column. For example, the column might indicate that a specific BP is only in included in one of the packages. If there are no identifiable differences, the Compare Status identifies them as Comparable or Equal.

   You can use the Collapse and Expand options in the toolbar to collapse or expand the list of modules, and you can use the Find on Page option to search for a specific module, BP, sheet, and so on.

5) When you are done, click ✕ to dismiss the page.

To compare BP designs:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Configuration Package Management**, and then select **Configuration Packages**.
3) In the **Configuration Packages** log, select the two packages that contain the BPs you want to compare.
4) From the toolbar, click **Compare Packages**.
5) In the **Comparing Packages: <selected packages>** page, select the applicable BP and click **Compare Selected Business Process** in the toolbar.

   The **Comparing Company Configuration Design from Packages: <selected packages>** page lists the differences and uses color coding to differentiate between items that are Modified, Added, and Deleted.

   You can use the options in the Filter to display all modifications or to display only specific changes.

   - **All:** Displays all differences.
   - **Modified:** Displays the data that has been modified in the second package.
   - **Added:** Displays the data that has been added to the second package.
   - **Deleted:** Displays the data that has been removed from second package.

6) When you are done, click ✕ to dismiss the page and return to the **Comparing Packages: <selected packages>** page.

To view design references:

1) Go to the **Company Workspace** tab and switch to **Admin** mode.
2) In the left Navigator, select **Configuration Package Management**, and then select **Configuration Packages**.
3) In the **Configuration Packages** log, select the applicable package.
4) From the toolbar, click **View Design References**.

   The **Design References in <selected package>** page provides detailed information, which you can filter and sort by using the Designs filter and select the applicable tab.

5) When you are done, click ✕ to dismiss the page.